FRENCH SPECTRUM +2 ROM 0 DISASSEMBLY

CONTENTS

NOTES

Release Date

4th August 2017
This file was automatically derived from the Spectrum 128 ROM 0 disassembly, using a conversion utility created by Paul Farrow.
Any enhancements or corrections should only be made to the Spectrum 128 ROM 0 disassembly and then the utility used to automatically regenerate the French Spectrum +2 listing.

Disassembly Contributors

Matthew Wilson (www.matthew-wilson.net/spectrum/rom/)
Andrew Owen (cheveron-AT-gmail.com)
Geoff Wearmouth (gwearmouth-AT-hotmail.com)
Rui Tunes
Paul Farrow (www.fruitcake.plus.com)

Markers

The following markers appear throughout the disassembly:
[...] = Indicates a comment about the code.
???? = Information to be determined.
For bugs, the following marker format is used:
[**BUG** - xxxx. Credit: yyyy] = Indicates a confirmed bug, with a description 'xxxx' of it and the discoverer 'yyyy'.
[**BUG**? - xxxx. Credit: yyyy] = Indicates a suspected bug, with a description 'xxxx' of it and the discoverer 'yyyy'.
Since many of the Spectrum 128 ROM routines were re-used in the Spectrum +2 and +3, where a bug was originally identified in the Spectrum +2 or +3 the discoverer is acknowledged along with who located the corresponding bug in the Spectrum 128.
For every bug identified, an example fix is provided and the author acknowledged. Some of these fixes can be made directly within the routines affected since they do not increase the length of those routines. Others require the insertion of extra instructions and hence these cannot be completely fitted within the routines affected. Instead a jump must be made to a patch routine located within a spare area of the ROM.
Fortunately there is 0.5K of unused routines located at $2355-$2555 (ROM 0) which are remnants of the original Spanish 128, and another unused routine located at $3F7F-$3F8A (ROM 0). This is sufficient space to implement all of the bug fixes suggested.

REFERENCE INFORMATION — PART 1

128 BASIC Mode Limitations

There are a number of limitations when using 128 BASIC mode, some of which are not present when using the equivalent 48 BASIC mode operations.
These are more design decisions than bugs.

- The RAM disk VERIFY command does not verify but simply performs a LOAD.
- The renumber facility will not renumber line numbers that are defined as an expression, e.g. GO TO VAL "10".
- The printer output routine cannot handle binary data and hence EPSON printer ESC codes cannot be sent.
- The Editor has the following limitations:
- Variables cannot have the same name as a keyword. This only applies when entering a program and not when one is loaded in.
- Line number 0 is not supported and will not list properly. It is not possible to directly insert such a line, not even in 48 BASIC mode, and so line number 0 is not officially supported.
- There is a practical limitation on the size of lines that can be entered. It is limited to 20 indented rows, which is the size of the editing buffers. Typed lines greater than 20 rows get inserted into the BASIC program, but only the first 20 rows are shown on screen. Editing such a line causes it to be truncated to 20 rows. There is no warning when the 20 row limit is exceeded.
- It is not possible to directly enter embedded control codes, or to correctly edit loaded in programs that contain them. Loaded programs that contain them will run correctly so long as the lines are not edited.
- It is not possible to embed the string of characters ">=", "<=" or "<>" into a string or REM statement without them being tokenized (this is perhaps more an oversight than a design decision).
- In 48 BASIC mode if the line '10 REM abc: PRINT xyz' is typed then the word PRINT is stored as a new keyword since the colon (arguably incorrectly) reverts to 'K' mode. In 128 BASIC mode, typing the same line stores each letter as a separate character.

Timing Information

Clock Speed = 3.54690 MHz (48K Spectrum clock speed was 3.50000 MHz) Scan line = 228 T-states (48K Spectrum was 224 T-states).
TV scan lines = 311 total, 63 above picture (48K Spectrum had 312 total, 64 above picture).

I/O Details

Memory Paging

Memory paging is controlled by I/O port:
$7FFD (Out) - Bits 0-2: RAM bank (0-7) to page into memory map at $C000.
Bit 3 : 0=SCREEN 0 (normal display file in bank 5), 1=SCREEN 1 (shadow display file in bank 7).
Bit 4 : 0=ROM 0 (128K Editor), 1=ROM 1 (48K BASIC).
Bit 5 : 1=Disable further output to this port until a hard reset occurs.
Bit 6-7 : Not used (always write 0).
The Editor ROM (ROM 0) always places a copy of the last value written to port $7FFD into new system variable BANK_M ($5B5C).

Memory Map

ROM 0 or 1 resides at $0000-$3FFF.
RAM bank 5 resides at $4000-$7FFF always.
RAM bank 2 resides at $8000-$BFFF always.
Any RAM bank may reside at $C000-$FFFF.

Shadow Display File

The shadow screen may be active even when not paged into the memory map.

Contended Memory

Physical RAM banks 1, 3, 5 and 7 are contended with the ULA.

Logical RAM Banks

Throughout ROM 0, memory banks are accessed using a logical numbering scheme, which maps to physical RAM banks as follows:

Logical Bank	Physical Bank
$00	$01
$01	$03
$02	$04
$03	$06
$04	$07
$05	$00

This scheme makes the RAM disk code simpler than having to deal directly with physical RAM bank numbers.

AY-3-8912 Sound Generator

The AY-3-8912 sound generator is controlled by two I/O ports: $FFFD (Out) - Select a register 0-14.
$FFFD (In) - Read from the selected register.
$BFFD (In/Out) - Write to the selected register. The status of the register can also be read back.
The AY-3-8912 I/O port A is used to drive the RS232 and Keypad sockets.

Register	Function	Range
0	Channel A fine pitch	8-bit (0-255)
1	Channel A course pitch	4-bit (0-15)
2	Channel B fine pitch	8-bit (0-255)
3	Channel B course pitch	4-bit (0-15)
4	Channel C fine pitch	8-bit (0-255)
5	Channel C course pitch	4-bit (0-15)
6	Noise pitch	5-bit (0-31)
7	Mixer	8-bit (see end of file for description)
8	Channel A volume	4-bit (0-15, see end of file for description)
9	Channel B volume	4-bit (0-15, see end of file for description)
10	Channel C volume	4-bit (0-15, see end of file for description)
11	Envelope fine duration	8-bit (0-255)
12	Envelope course duration	8-bit (0-255)
13	Envelope shape	4-bit (0-15)
14	I/O port A	8-bit (0-255)

See the end of this document for description on the sound generator registers.

I/O Port A (AY-3-8912 Register 14)

This controls the RS232 and Keypad sockets.
Select the port via a write to port $FFFD with 14, then read via port $FFFD and write via port $BFFD.
The state of port $BFFD can also be read back.
Bit 0: KEYPAD CTS (out) - 0=Spectrum ready to receive, 1=Busy
Bit 1: KEYPAD RXD (out) - 0=Transmit high bit, 1=Transmit low bit
Bit 2: RS232 CTS (out) - 0=Spectrum ready to receive, 1=Busy
Bit 3: RS232 RXD (out) - 0=Transmit high bit, 1=Transmit low bit
Bit 4: KEYPAD DTR (in) - 0=Keypad ready for data, 1=Busy
Bit 5: KEYPAD TXD (in) - 0=Receive high bit, 1=Receive low bit
Bit 6: RS232 DTR (in) - 0=Device ready for data, 1=Busy
Bit 7: RS232 TXD (in) - 0=Receive high bit, 1=Receive low bit
See the end of this document for the pinouts for the RS232 and KEYPAD sockets.

Standard I/O Ports

See the end of this document for descriptions of the standard Spectrum I/O ports.

Error Report Codes

Standard Error Report Codes

See the end of this document for descriptions of the standard error report codes.

New Error Report Codes

a — MERGE error	MERGE! would not execute for some reason - either size or file type wrong.
b — Wrong file type	A file of an inappropriate type was specified during RAM disk operation, for instance a CODE file in LOAD!"name".
c — CODE error	The size of the file would lead to an overrun of the top of memory.
d — Too many brackets	Too many brackets around a repeated phrase in one of the arguments.
e — File already exists	The file name specified has already been used.
f — Invalid name	The file name specified is empty or above 10 characters in length.
g — File does not exist	[Never used by the ROM].
h — File does not exist	The specified file could not be found.
i — Invalid device	The device name following the FORMAT command does not exist or correspond to a physical device.
j — Invalid baud rate	The baud rate for the RS232 was set to 0.
k — Invalid note name	PLAY came across a note or command it didn't recognise, or a command which was in lower case.
l — Number too big	A parameter for a command is an order of magnitude too big.
m — Note out of range	A series of sharps or flats has taken a note beyond the range of the sound chip.
n — Out of range	A parameter for a command is too big or too small. If the error is very large, error L results.
o — Too many tied notes	An attempt was made to tie too many notes together.
p — © 1986 Sinclair Research Ltd	This error is given when too many PLAY channel strings are specified. Up to 8 PLAY channel strings are supported by MIDI devices such as synthesisers, drum machines or sequencers. Note that a PLAY command with more than 8 strings cannot be entered directly from the Editor. The Spanish 128 produces "p Bad parameter" for this error. It could be that the intention was to save memory by using the existing error message of "Q Parameter error" but the change of report code byte was overlooked.

System Variables

New System Variables

These are held in the old ZX Printer buffer at $5B00-$5BFF.
Note that some of these names conflict with the system variables used by the ZX Interface 1.

SWAP	EQU $5B00	20	Swap paging subroutine.
YOUNGER	EQU $5B14	9	Return paging subroutine.
ONERR	EQU $5B1D	18	Error handler paging subroutine.
PIN	EQU $5B2F	5	RS232 input pre-routine.
POUT	EQU $5B34	22	RS232 token output pre-routine. This can be patched to bypass the control code filter.
POUT2	EQU $5B4A	14	RS232 character output pre-routine.
TARGET	EQU $5B58	2	Address of subroutine to call in ROM 1.
RETADDR	EQU $5B5A	2	Return address in ROM 0.
BANK_M	EQU $5B5C	1	Copy of last byte output to I/O port $7FFD.
RAMRST	EQU $5B5D	1	Stores instruction RST $08 and used to produce a standard ROM error.
RAMERR	EQU $5B5E	1	Error number for use by RST $08 held in RAMRST.
BAUD	EQU $5B5F	2	Baud rate timing constant for RS232 socket. Default value of 11. [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CC3]
SERFL	EQU $5B61	2	Second character received flag: Bit 0 : 1=Character in buffer. Bits 1-7: Not used (always hold 0).
	$5B62		Received Character.
COL	EQU $5B63	1	Current column from 1 to WIDTH.
WIDTH	EQU $5B64	1	Paper column width. Default value of 80. [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 Edition 2 system variable at $5CB1]
TVPARS	EQU $5B65	1	Number of inline parameters expected by RS232 (e.g. 2 for AT).
FLAGS3	EQU $5B66	1	Flags: [Name clashes with the ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CB6] Bit 0: 1=BASIC/Calculator mode, 0=Editor/Menu mode. Bit 1: 1=Auto-run loaded BASIC program. [Set but never tested by the ROM] Bit 2: 1=Editing RAM disk catalogue. Bit 3: 1=Using RAM disk commands, 0=Using cassette commands. Bit 4: 1=Indicate LOAD. Bit 5: 1=Indicate SAVE. Bit 6; 1=Indicate MERGE. Bit 7: 1=Indicate VERIFY.

N_STR1	EQU $5B67	10	Used by RAM disk to store a filename. [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CDA]
			Used by the renumber routine to store the address of the BASIC line being examined.
HD_00	EQU $5B71	1	Used by RAM disk to store file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details). [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CE6]
			Used as column pixel counter in COPY routine.
			Used by FORMAT command to store specified baud rate.
			Used by renumber routine to store the number of digits in a pre-renumbered line number reference. [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CE7]
HD_0B	EQU $5B72	2	Used by RAM disk to store header info - length of block.
			Used as half row counter in COPY routine.
			Used by renumber routine to generate ASCII representation of a new line number.
HD_0D	EQU $5B74	2	Used by RAM disk to store file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details). [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CE9]
HD_0F	EQU $5B76	2	Used by RAM disk to store file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details). [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CEB]
			Used by renumber routine to store the address of a referenced BASIC line.
HD_11	EQU $5B78	2	Used by RAM disk to store file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details). [Name clash with ZX Interface 1 system variable at $5CED]
			Used by renumber routine to store existing VARS address/ current address within a line.
SC_00	EQU $5B7A	1	Used by RAM disk to store alternate file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details).
SC_0B	EQU $5B7B	2	Used by RAM disk to store alternate file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details).
SC_0D	EQU $5B7D	2	Used by RAM disk to store alternate file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details).
SC_0F	EQU $5B7F	2	Used by RAM disk to store alternate file header information (see RAM disk Catalogue section below for details).
OLDSP	EQU $5B81	2	Stores old stack pointer when TSTACK in use.
SFNEXT	EQU $5B83	2	End of RAM disk catalogue marker. Pointer to first empty catalogue entry.
SFSPACE	EQU $5B85	3	Number of bytes free in RAM disk (3 bytes, 17 bit, LSB first).
ROW01	EQU $5B88	1	Stores keypad data for row 3, and flags:
			Bit 0 : 1=Key '+' pressed.
			Bit 1 : 1=Key '6' pressed.
			Bit 2 : 1=Key '5' pressed.

			Bit 3 : 1=Key '4' pressed. Bits 4-5: Always 0. Bit 6 : 1=Indicates successful communications to the keypad. Bit 7 : 1=If communications to the keypad established.
ROW23	EQU $5B89	1	Stores keypad key press data for rows 1 and 2: Bit 0: 1=Key ')' pressed. Bit 1: 1=Key '(' pressed. Bit 2: 1=Key '*' pressed. Bit 3: 1=Key '/' pressed. Bit 4: 1=Key '-' pressed. Bit 5: 1=Key '9' pressed. Bit 6: 1=Key '8' pressed. Bit 7: 1=Key '7' pressed.
ROW45	EQU $5B8A	1	Stores keypad key press data for rows 4 and 5: Bit 0: Always 0. Bit 1: 1=Key '.' pressed. Bit 2: Always 0. Bit 3: 1=Key '0' pressed. Bit 4: 1=Key 'ENTER' pressed. Bit 5: 1=Key '3' pressed. Bit 6: 1=Key '2' pressed. Bit 7: 1=Key '1' pressed.
SYNRET	EQU $5B8B	2	Return address for ONERR routine.
LASTV	EQU $5B8D	5	Last value printed by calculator.
RNLINE	EQU $5B92	2	Address of the length bytes in the line currently being renumbered.
RNFIRST	EQU $5B94	2	Starting line number when renumbering. Default value of 10.
RNSTEP	EQU $5B96	2	Step size when renumbering. Default value of 10.
STRIP1	EQU $5B98	32	Used as RAM disk transfer buffer (32 bytes to $5BB7). Used to hold Sinclair stripe character patterns (16 bytes to $5BA7). ...
TSTACK	EQU $5BFF	n	Temporary stack (grows downwards). The byte at $5BFF is not actually used.

Standard System Variables

These occupy addresses $5C00-$5CB5.
See the end of this document for descriptions of the standard system variables.

RAM Disk Catalogue

The catalogue can occupy addresses $C000-$EBFF in physical RAM bank 7, starting at $EBFF and growing downwards.
Each entry contains 20 bytes:
Bytes $00-$09: Filename.
Bytes $0A-$0C: Start address of file in RAM disk area.
Bytes $0D-$0F: Length of file in RAM disk area.
Bytes $10-$12: End address of file in RAM disk area (used as current position indicator when loading/saving).
Byte $13 : Flags:
Bit 0 : 1=Entry requires updating.
Bits 1-7: Not used (always hold 0).
The catalogue can store up to 562 entries, and hence the RAM disk can never hold more than 562 files no matter how small the files themselves are. Note that filenames are case sensitive.
The shadow screen (SCREEN 1) also resides in physical RAM bank 7 and so if more than 217 catalogue entries are created then SCREEN 1 will become corrupted [Credit: Toni Baker, ZX Computing Monthly].
However, since screen 1 cannot be used from BASIC, it may have been a design decision to allow the RAM disk to overwrite it.
The actual files are stored in physical RAM banks 1, 3, 4 and 6 (logical banks 0, 1, 2, 3), starting from $C000 in physical RAM bank 1 and growing upwards.
A file consists of a 9 byte header followed by the data for the file. The header bytes have the following meaning:
Byte $00 : File type - $00=Program, $01=Numeric array, $02=Character array, $03=Code/Screen$.
Bytes $01-$02: Length of program/code block/screen$/array ($1B00 for screen$).
Bytes $03-$04: Start of code block/screen$ ($4000 for screen$).
Bytes $05-$06: Offset to the variables (i.e. length of program) if a program. For an array, $05 holds the variable name.
Bytes $07-$08: Auto-run line number for a program ($80 in high byte if no auto-run).

Editor Workspace Variables

These occupy addresses $EC00-$FFFF in physical RAM bank 7, and form a workspace used by 128 BASIC Editor.

$EC00	3	Byte 0: Flags used when inserting a line into the BASIC program (first 4 bits are mutually exclusive). Bit 0: 1=First row of the BASIC line off top of screen. Bit 1: 1=On first row of the BASIC line. Bit 2: 1=Using lower screen and only first row of the BASIC line visible. Bit 3: 1=At the end of the last row of the BASIC line. Bit 4: Not used (always 0). Bit 5: Not used (always 0). Bit 6: Not used (always 0).

		Bit 7: 1=Column with cursor not yet found. Byte 1: Column number of current position within the BASIC line being inserted. Used when fetching characters. Byte 2: Row number of current position within the BASIC line is being inserted. Used when fetching characters.
$EC03	3	Byte 0: Flags used upon an error when inserting a line into the BASIC program (first 4 bits are mutually exclusive). Bit 0: 1=First row of the BASIC line off top of screen. Bit 1: 1=On first row of the BASIC line. Bit 2: 1=Using lower screen and only first row of the BASIC line visible. Bit 3: 1=At the end of the last row of the BASIC line. Bit 4: Not used (always 0). Bit 5: Not used (always 0). Bit 6: Not used (always 0). Bit 7: 1=Column with cursor not yet found. Byte 1: Start column number where BASIC line is being entered. Always holds 0. Byte 2: Start row number where BASIC line is being entered.
$EC06	2	Count of the number of editable characters in the BASIC line up to the cursor within the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
$EC08	2	Version of E_PPC used by BASIC Editor to hold last line number entered.
$EC0C	1	Current menu index.
$EC0D	1	Flags used by 128 BASIC Editor: Bit 0: 1=Screen Line Edit Buffer (including Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer) is full. Bit 1: 1=Menu is displayed. Bit 2: 1=Using RAM disk. Bit 3: 1=Current line has been altered. Bit 4: 1=Return to calculator, 0=Return to main menu. Bit 5: 1=Do not process the BASIC line (used by the Calculator). Bit 6: 1=Editing area is the lower screen, 0=Editing area is the main screen. Bit 7: 1=Waiting for key press, 0=Got key press.
$EC0E	1	Mode: $00 = Edit Menu mode. $04 = Calculator mode. $07 = Tape Loader mode. [Effectively not used as overwritten by $FF] $FF = Tape Loader mode.
$EC0F	1	Main screen colours used by the 128 BASIC Editor - alternate ATTR_P.
$EC10	1	Main screen colours used by the 128 BASIC Editor - alternate MASK_P.

$EC11	1	Temporary screen colours used by the 128 BASIC Editor - alternate ATTR_T.
$EC12	1	Temporary screen colours used by the 128 BASIC Editor - alternate MASK_T.
$EC13	1	Temporary store for P_FLAG: Bit 0: 1=OVER 1, 0=OVER 0. Bit 1: Not used (always 0). Bit 2: 1=INVERSE 1, INVERSE 0. Bit 3: Not used (always 0). Bit 4: 1=Using INK 9. Bit 5: Not used (always 0). Bit 6: 1=Using PAPER 9. Bit 7: Not used (always 0).
$EC14	1	Not used.
$EC15	1	Holds the number of editing lines: 20 for the main screen, 1 for the lower screen.
$EC16	735	Screen Line Edit Buffer. This represents the text on screen that can be edited. It holds 21 rows, with each row consisting of 32 characters followed by 3 data bytes. Areas of white space that do not contain any editable characters (e.g. the indent that starts subsequent rows of a BASIC line) contain the value $00. Data Byte 0: Bit 0: 1=The first row of the BASIC line. Bit 1: 1=Spans onto next row. Bit 2: Not used (always 0). Bit 3: 1=The last row of the BASIC line. Bit 4: 1=Associated line number stored. Bit 5: Not used (always 0). Bit 6: Not used (always 0). Bit 7: Not used (always 0). Data Bytes 1-2: Line number of corresponding BASIC line (stored for the first row of the BASIC line only, holds $0000).
$EEF5	1	Flags used when listing the BASIC program: Bit 0 : 0=Not on the current line, 1=On the current line. Bit 1 : 0=Previously found the current line, 1=Not yet found the current line. Bit 2 : 0=Enable display file updates, 1=Disable display file updates. Bits 3-7: Not used (always 0).
$EEF6	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of TVFLAG.
$EEF7	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of COORDS.
$EEF9	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of P_POSN.
$EEFA	2	Store for temporarily saving the value of PR_CC.

$EEFC	2	Store for temporarily saving the value of ECHO_E.
$EEFE	2	Store for temporarily saving the value of DF_CC.
$EF00	2	Store for temporarily saving the value of DF_CCL.
$EF01	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of S_POSN.
$EF03	2	Store for temporarily saving the value of SPOSNL.
$EF05	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of SCR_CT.
$EF06	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of ATTR_P.
$EF07	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of MASK_P.
$EF08	1	Store for temporarily saving the value of ATTR_T.
$EF09	1512	Used to store screen area (12 rows of 14 columns) where menu will be shown. The rows are stored one after the other, with each row consisting of the following: - 8 lines of 14 display file bytes. - 14 attribute file bytes.
$F4F1-$F6E9		Not used. 505 bytes.
$F6EA	2	The jump table address for the current menu.
$F6EC	2	The text table address for the current menu.
$F6EE	1	Cursor position info - Current row number.
$F6EF	1	Cursor position info - Current column number.
$F6F0	1	Cursor position info - Preferred column number. Holds the last user selected column position. The Editor will attempt to place the cursor on this column when the user moves up or down to a new line.
$F6F1	1	Edit area info - Top row threshold for scrolling up.
$F6F2	1	Edit area info - Bottom row threshold for scrolling down.
$F6F3	1	Edit area info - Number of rows in the editing area.
$F6F4	1	Flags used when deleting: Bit 0 : 1=Deleting on last row of the BASIC line, 0=Deleting on row other than the last row of the BASIC line. Bits 1-7: Not used (always 0).
$F6F5	1	Number of rows held in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
$F6F6	2	Intended to point to the next location to access within the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, but incorrectly initialised to $0000 by the routine at $3111 (ROM 0) and then never used.
$F6F8	735	Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer. Holds the remainder of a BASIC line that has overflowed off the bottom of the Screen Line Edit Buffer. It can hold 21 rows, with each row consisting of 32 characters followed by 3 data bytes. Areas of white space that do not contain any editable characters (e.g. the indent that starts subsequent rows of a BASIC line) contain the value $00. Data Byte 0: Bit 0: 1=The first row of the BASIC line. Bit 1: 1=Spans onto next row.

		Bit 2: Not used (always 0). Bit 3: 1=The last row of the BASIC line. Bit 4: 1=Associated line number stored. Bit 5: Not used (always 0). Bit 6: Not used (always 0). Bit 7: Not used (always 0). Data Bytes 1-2: Line number of corresponding BASIC line (stored for the first row of the BASIC line only, holds $0000).
$F9D7	2	Line number of the BASIC line in the program area being edited (or $0000 for no line).
$F9DB	1	Number of rows held in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
$F9DC	2	Points to the next location to access within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
$F9DE	700	Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer. Holds the rows of a BASIC line that has overflowed off the top of the Screen Line Edit Buffer. It can hold 20 rows, with each row consisting of 32 characters followed by 3 data bytes. Areas of white space that do not contain any editable characters (e.g. the indent that starts subsequent rows of a BASIC line) contain the value $00. Data Byte 0: Bit 0: 1=The first row of the BASIC line. Bit 1: 1=Spans onto next row. Bit 2: Not used (always 0). Bit 3: 1=The last row of the BASIC line. Bit 4: 1=Associated line number stored. Bit 5: Not used (always 0). Bit 6: Not used (always 0). Bit 7: Not used (always 0). Data Bytes 1-2: Line number of corresponding BASIC line (stored for the first row of the BASIC line only, holds $0000).
$FC9A	2	The line number at the top of the screen, or $0000 for the first line.
$FC9E	1	$00=Print a leading space when constructing keyword.
$FC9F	2	Address of the next character to fetch within the BASIC line in the program area, or $0000 for no next character.
$FCA1	2	Address of the next character to fetch from the Keyword Construction Buffer, or $0000 for no next character.
$FCA3	11	Keyword Construction Buffer. Holds either a line number or keyword string representation.
$FCAE-$FCFC		Construct a BASIC Line routine. « RAM routine - See end of file for description »
$FCFD-$FD2D		Copy String Into Keyword Construction Buffer routine. « RAM routine - See end of file for description »
$FD2E-$FD69		Identify Character Code of Token String routine. « RAM routine - See end of file for description »

$FD6A	1	Flags used when shifting BASIC lines within edit buffer rows [Redundant]: Bit 0 : 1=Set to 1 but never reset or tested. Possibly intended to indicate the start of a new BASIC line and hence whether indentation required. Bit 1-7: Not used (always 0).
$FD6B	1	The number of characters to indent subsequent rows of a BASIC line by.
$FD6C	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$00) - initialised to $00, but never used.
$FD6D	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$01) - number of rows above the editing area.
$FD6E	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$02) - initialised to $00 (when using lower screen) or $14 (when using main screen), but never subsequently used.
$FD6F	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$03) - initialised to $00, but never subsequently used.
$FD70	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$04) - initialised to $00, but never subsequently used.
$FD71	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$05) - initialised to $00, but never subsequently used.
$FD72	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$06) - attribute colour.
$FD73	1	Cursor settings (indexed by IX+$07) - screen attribute where cursor is displayed.
$FD74	9	The Keyword Conversion Buffer holding text to examine to see if it is a keyword.
$FD7D	2	Address of next available location within the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
$FD7F	2	Address of the space character between words in the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
$FD81	1	Keyword Conversion Buffer flags, used when tokenizing a BASIC line: Bit 0 : 1=Buffer contains characters. Bit 1 : 1=Indicates within quotes. Bit 2 : 1=Indicates within a REM. Bits 3-7: Not used (always reset to 0).
$FD82	2	Address of the position to insert the next character within the BASIC line workspace. The BASIC line is created at the spare space pointed to by E_LINE.
$FD84	1	BASIC line insertion flags, used when inserting a characters into the BASIC line workspace: Bit 0 : 1=The last character was a token. Bit 1 : 1=The last character was a space. Bits 2-7: Not used (always 0).
$FD85	2	Count of the number of characters in the typed BASIC line being inserted.

$FD87	2	Count of the number of characters in the tokenized version of the BASIC line being inserted.
$FD89	1	Holds '<' or '>' if this was the previously examined character during tokenization of a BASIC line, else $00.
$FD8A	1	Locate Error Marker flag, holding $01 is a syntax error was detected on the BASIC line being inserted and the equivalent position within the typed BASIC line needs to be found with, else it holds $00 when tokenizing a BASIC line.
$FD8B	2	Stores the stack pointer for restoration upon an insertion error into the BASIC line workspace.
$FD8C-$FF23		Not used. 408 bytes.
$FF24	2	Never used. An attempt is made to set it to $EC00. This is a remnant from the Spanish 128, which stored the address of the Screen Buffer here. The value is written to RAM bank 0 instead of RAM bank 7, and the value never subsequently accessed.
$FF26	2	Not used.
$FF28-$FF60		Not used. On the Spanish 128 this memory holds a routine that copies a character into the display file. The code to copy to routine into RAM, and the routine itself are present in ROM 0 but are never executed. « RAM routine - See end of file for description »
$FF61-$FFFF		Not used. 159 bytes.

Called ROM 1 Subroutines

```
ERROR_1      EQU $0008
PRINT_A_1    EQU $0010
GET_CHAR     EQU $0018
NEXT_CHAR    EQU $0020
BC_SPACES    EQU $0030
TOKENS       EQU $0095
BEEPER       EQU $03B5
BEEP         EQU $03F8
SA_ALL       EQU $075A
ME_CONTRL    EQU $08B6
SA_CONTROL   EQU $0970
PRINT_OUT    EQU $09F4
PO_T_UDG     EQU $0B52
PO_MSG       EQU $0C0A
TEMPS        EQU $0D4D
CLS          EQU $0D6B
CLS_LOWER    EQU $0D6E
CL_ALL       EQU $0DAF
CL_ATTR      EQU $0E88
```

```
CL_ADDR         EQU $0E9B
CLEAR_PRB       EQU $0EDF
ADD_CHAR        EQU $0F81
ED_ERROR        EQU $107F
CLEAR_SP        EQU $1097
KEY_INPUT       EQU $10A8
KEY_M_CL        EQU $10DB
MAIN_4          EQU $1303
ERROR_MSGS      EQU $1391
MESSAGES        EQU $1537
REPORT_J        EQU $15C4
OUT_CODE        EQU $15EF
CHAN_OPEN       EQU $1601
CHAN_FLAG       EQU $1615
POINTERS        EQU $1664
CLOSE           EQU $16E5
MAKE_ROOM       EQU $1655
LINE_NO         EQU $1695
SET_MIN         EQU $16B0
SET_WORK        EQU $16BF
SET_STK         EQU $16C5
OPEN            EQU $1736
LIST_5          EQU $1822
NUMBER          EQU $18B6
LINE_ADDR       EQU $196E
EACH_STMT       EQU $198B
NEXT_ONE        EQU $19B8
RECLAIM         EQU $19E5
RECLAIM_2       EQU $19E8
E_LINE_NO       EQU $19FB
OUT_NUM_1       EQU $1A1B
CLASS_01        EQU $1C1F
VAL_FET_1       EQU $1C56
CLASS_04        EQU $1C6C
EXPT_2NUM       EQU $1C7A
EXPT_1NUM       EQU $1C82
EXPT_EXP        EQU $1C8C
CLASS_09        EQU $1CBE
FETCH_NUM       EQU $1CDE
USE_ZERO        EQU $1CE6
STOP            EQU $1CEE
F_REORDER       EQU $1D16
LOOK_PROG       EQU $1D86
NEXT            EQU $1DAB
PASS_BY         EQU $1E39
RESTORE         EQU $1E42
REST_RUN        EQU $1E45
```

```
RANDOMIZE       EQU $1E4F
CONTINUE        EQU $1E5F
GO_TO           EQU $1E67
COUT            EQU $1E7A

POKE            EQU $1E80
FIND_INT2       EQU $1E99
TEST_ROOM       EQU $1F05
PAUSE           EQU $1F3A
PRINT_2         EQU $1FDF
PR_ST_END       EQU $2048
STR_ALTER       EQU $2070
INPUT_1         EQU $2096
IN_ITEM_1       EQU $20C1
CO_TEMP_4       EQU $21FC
BORDER          EQU $2294
PIXEL_ADDR      EQU $22AA
PLOT            EQU $22DC
PLOT_SUB        EQU $22E5
CIRCLE          EQU $2320
DR_3_PRMS       EQU $238D
LINE_DRAW       EQU $2477
SCANNING        EQU $24FB
SYNTAX_Z        EQU $2530
LOOK_VARS       EQU $28B2
STK_VAR         EQU $2996
STK_FETCH       EQU $2BF1
D_RUN           EQU $2C15
ALPHA           EQU $2C8D
NUMERIC         EQU $2D1B
STACK_BC        EQU $2D2B
FP_TO_BC        EQU $2DA2
PRINT_FP        EQU $2DE3
HL_MULT_DE      EQU $30A9
STACK_NUM       EQU $33B4
TEST_ZERO       EQU $34E9
KP_SCAN         EQU $3C01
TEST_SCREEN     EQU $3C04
CHAR_SET        EQU $3D00
```

Should be OUT but renamed since some assemblers detect this as an instruction.

RESTART ROUTINES — PART 1

RST $10, $18 and $20 call the equivalent subroutines in ROM 1, via RST $28.
RST $00 - Reset the machine.
RST $08 - Not used. Would have invoked the ZX Interface 1 if fitted.

RST $10 - Print a character (equivalent to RST $10 ROM 1).
RST $18 - Collect a character (equivalent to RST $18 ROM 1).
RST $20 - Collect next character (equivalent to RST $20 ROM 1).
RST $28 - Call routine in ROM 1.
RST $30 - Not used.
RST $38 - Not used.

RST $00 — Reset Machine

```
                ORG $0000
L0000:          DI              Ensure interrupts are disabled.
                LD BC,$692B
L0004:          DEC BC          Delay about 0.2s to allow screen switching
                                mechanism to settle.
                LD A,B
                OR C
                JR NZ,L0004     [There is no RST $08. No instruction fetch at
                                $0008 hence ZX Interface 1 will not be paged in
                                from this ROM. Credit: Paul Farrow].
                JP L00C7        to the main reset routine.
L000C:          DEFB $00, $00   [Spare bytes]
                DEFB $00, $00
```

RST $10 — Print A Character

```
L0010:          RST 28H         Call corresponding routine in ROM 1.
                DEFW PRINT_A_1  $0010.
                RET
L0014:          DEFB $00, $00   [Spare bytes]
                DEFB $00, $00
```

RST $18 — Collect A Character

```
L0018:          RST 28H         Call corresponding routine in ROM 1.
                DEFW GET_CHAR   $0018.
                RET
L001C:          DEFB $00, $00   [Spare bytes]
                DEFB $00, $00
```

RST $20 — Collect Next Character

```
L0020:  RST 28H          Call corresponding routine in ROM 1.
        DEFW NEXT_CHAR   $0020.
        RET
L0024:  DEFB $00, $00    [Spare bytes]
        DEFB $00, $00
```

RST $28 — Call Routine in ROM 1

RST 28 calls a routine in ROM 1 (or alternatively a routine in RAM while ROM 1 is paged in). Call as follows: RST 28 / DEFW address.

```
L0028:  EX (SP),HL       Get the address after the RST $28 into HL,
                         saving HL on the stack.
        PUSH AF          Save the AF registers.
        LD A,(HL)        Fetch the first address byte.
        INC HL           Point HL to the byte after
        INC HL           the required address.
        LD (RETADDR),HL  $5B5A. Store this in RETADDR.
        DEC HL           (There is no RST $30)
        LD H,(HL)        Fetch the second address byte.
        LD L,A           HL=Subroutine to call.
        POP AF           Restore AF.
        JP L005C         Jump ahead to continue.
L0037:  DEFB $00         [Spare byte]
```

MASKABLE INTERRUPT ROUTINE

This routine preserves the HL register pair. It then performs the following: - Execute the ROM switching code held in RAM to switch to ROM 1.
- Execute the maskable interrupt routine in ROM 1.
- Execute the ROM switching code held in RAM to return to ROM 0.
- Return to address $0048 (ROM 0).

```
L0038:  PUSH HL          Save HL register pair.
        LD HL,L0048      Return address of $0048 (ROM 0).
        PUSH HL
        LD HL,SWAP       $5B00. Address of swap ROM routine held in
                         RAM at $5B00.
        PUSH HL
```

```
                LD HL,L0038     Maskable interrupt routine address $0038 (ROM
                                0).
                PUSH HL
                JP SWAP         $5B00. Switch to other ROM (ROM 1) via routine
                                held in RAM at $5B00.
L0048:          POP HL          Restore the HL register pair.
                RET             End of interrupt routine.
```

ERROR HANDLER ROUTINES — PART 1

128K Error Routine

```
L004A:          LD BC,$7FFD
                XOR A           ROM 0, Bank 0, Screen 0, 128K mode.
                DI              Ensure interrupts are disabled whilst paging.
                OUT (C),A
                LD (BANK_M),A   $5B5C. Note the new paging status.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                DEC A           A=$FF.
                LD (IY+$00),A   Set ERR_NR to no error ($FF).
                JP L0321        Jump ahead to continue.
```

RESTART ROUTINES — PART 2

Call ROM 1 Routine (RST $28 Continuation)

Continuation from routine at $0028 (ROM 0).

```
L005C:          LD (TARGET),HL  $5B58. Save the address in ROM 0 to call.
                LD HL,YOUNGER   $5B14. HL='Return to ROM 0' routine held in
                                RAM.
                EX (SP),HL      Stack HL.
                PUSH HL         Save previous stack address.
                LD HL,(TARGET)  $5B58. HL=Retrieve address to call. [There is no
                                NMI code. Credit: Andrew Owen].
                EX (SP),HL      Stack HL.
                JP SWAP         $5B00. Switch to other ROM (ROM 1) and return
                                to address to call.
```

RAM ROUTINES

The following code will be copied to locations $5B00 to $5B57, within the old ZX Printer buffer.

Swap to Other ROM (copied to $5B00)

Switch to the other ROM from that currently paged in.
[The switching between the two ROMs invariably enables interrupts, which may not always be desired (see the bug at $09EC (ROM 0) in the PLAY command). To overcome this issue would require a rewrite of the SWAP routine as follows, but this is larger than the existing routine and so cannot simply be used in direct replacement of it. A work-around solution is to poke a JP instruction at the start of the SWAP routine in the ZX Printer buffer and direct control to the replacement routine held somewhere else in RAM. Credit: Toni Baker, ZX Computing Monthly] [However, the PLAY commnad bug may be fixed in another manner within the PLAY command itself, in which case there is no need to modify the SWAP routine.]

```
SWAP:
                PUSH AF                 Stack AF.
                PUSH BC                 Stack BC.
                LD A,R                  P/V flag=Interrupt status.
                PUSH AF                 Stack interrupt status.
                LD BC,$7FFD             BC=Port number required for paging.
                LD A,(BANK_M)           A=Current paging configuration.
                XOR $10                 Complement 'ROM' bit.
                DI                      Disable interrupts (in case an interrupt occurs
                                        between the next two instructions).
                LD (BANK_M),A           Store revised paging configuration.
                OUT (C),A               Page ROM.
                POP AF                  P/V flag=Former interrupt status.
                JP PO,SWAP_EXIT         Jump if interrupts were previously disabled.
                EI                      Re-enable interrupts.
SWAP_EXIT:
                POP BC                  Restore BC.
                POP AF                  Restore AF.
                RET


L006B:          PUSH AF                 Save AF and BC.
                PUSH BC
                LD BC,$7FFD
                LD A,(BANK_M)           $5B5C.
                XOR $10                 Select other ROM.
                DI                      Disable interrupts whilst switching ROMs.
                LD (BANK_M),A           $5B5C.
                OUT (C),A               Switch to the other ROM.
```

```
        EI
        POP BC          Restore BC and AF.
        POP AF
        RET
```

Return to Other ROM Routine (copied to $5B14)

Switch to the other ROM from that currently paged in
and then return to the address held in RETADDR.
YOUNGER

```
L007F:  CALL SWAP       $5B00. Toggle to the other ROM.
        PUSH HL
        LD HL,(RETADDR) $5B5A.
        EX (SP),HL
        RET             Return to the address held in RETADDR.
```

Error Handler Routine (copied to $5B1D)

This error handler routine switches back to ROM 0 and then
executes the routine pointed to by system variable TARGET.
ONERR

```
L0088:  DI              Ensure interrupts are disabled whilst paging.
        LD A,(BANK_M)   $5B5C. Fetch current paging configuration.
        AND $EF         Select ROM 0.
        LD (BANK_M),A   $5B5C. Save the new configuration
        LD BC,$7FFD
        OUT (C),A       Switch to ROM 0.
        EI
        JP L00C3        Jump to $00C3 (ROM 0) to continue.
```

'P' Channel Input Routine (copied to $5B2F)

Called when data is read from channel 'P'.
It causes ROM 0 to be paged in so that the new RS232 routines can be accessed.
PIN

```
L009A:  LD HL,L06F7     RS232 input routine within ROM 0.
        JR L00A2
```

'P' Channel Output Routine (copied to $5B34)

Called when data is written to channel 'P'.
It causes ROM 0 to be paged in so that the new RS232 routines can be accessed.
Entry: A=Byte to send.
POUT

```
L009F:  LD HL,L07E9         RS232 output routine within ROM 0.
L00A2:  EX AF,AF'           Save AF registers.
        LD BC,$7FFD
        LD A,(BANK_M)       $5B5C. Fetch the current paging configuration
        PUSH AF             and save it.
        AND $EF             Select ROM 0.
        DI                  Ensure interrupts are disabled whilst paging.
        LD (BANK_M),A       $5B5C. Store the new paging configuration.
        OUT (C),A           Switch to ROM 0.
        JP L0605            Jump to the RS232 channel input/output handler
                            routine.
```

'P' Channel Exit Routine (copied to $5B4A)

Used when returning from a channel 'P' read or write operation.
It causes the original ROM to be paged back in and returns back to the calling routine.
POUT2

```
L00B5:  EX AF,AF'           Save AF registers. For a read, A holds the byte
                            read and the flags the success status.
        POP AF              Retrieve original paging configuration.
        LD BC,$7FFD
        DI                  Ensure interrupts are disabled whilst paging.
        LD (BANK_M),A       $5B5C. Store original paging configuration.
        OUT (C),A           Switch back to original paging configuration.
        EI
        EX AF,AF'           Restore AF registers. For a read, A holds the byte
                            read and the flags the success status.
        RET                 « End of RAM Routines »
```

ERROR HANDLER ROUTINES — PART 2

Call Subroutine

Called from ONERR ($5B1D) to execute the routine pointed

to by system variable SYNRET.

```
L00C3:  LD HL,(SYNRET)      $5B8B. Fetch the address to call.
        JP (HL)             and execute it.
```

INITIALISATION ROUTINES — PART 1

Reset Routine (RST $00 Continuation, Part 1)

Continuation from routine at $0000 (ROM 0). It performs a test on all RAM banks.
This test is crude and can fail to detect a variety of RAM errors.

```
L00C7:  LD B,$08            Loop through all RAM banks.
L00C9:  LD A,B
        EXX                 Save B register.
        DEC A               RAM bank number 0 to 7. 128K mode, ROM 0,
                            Screen 0.
        LD BC,$7FFD
        OUT (C),A           Switch RAM bank.
        LD HL,$C000         Start of the current RAM bank.
        LD DE,$C001
        LD BC,$3FFF         All 16K of RAM bank.
        LD A,$FF
        LD (HL),A           Store $FF into RAM location.
        CP (HL)             Check RAM integrity.
        JR NZ,L0131         Jump if RAM error found.
        XOR A
        LD (HL),A           Store $00 into RAM location.
        CP (HL)             Check RAM integrity.
        JR NZ,L0131         Jump if difference found.
        LDIR                Clear the whole page
        EXX                 Restore B registers.
        DJNZ L00C9          Repeat for other RAM banks.
        LD (ROW01),A        $5B88. Signal no communications in progress to
                            the keypad.
        LD C,$FD
        LD D,$FF
        LD E,$BF
        LD B,D              BC=$FFFD, DE=$FFBF.
        LD A,$0E
        OUT (C),A           Select AY register 14.
        LD B,E              BC=$BFFD.
        LD A,$FF
```

	OUT (C),A	Set AY register 14 to $FF. This will force a communications reset to the keypad if present.
	JR L0137	Jump ahead to continue.
L00FF:	DEFB $00	[Spare byte]

ROUTINE VECTOR TABLE

L0100:	JP L17CE	BASIC interpreter parser.
L0103:	JP L1857	'Line Run' entry point.
L0106:	JP L1EEE	Transfer bytes to logical RAM bank 4.
L0109:	JP L1F23	Transfer bytes from logical RAM bank 4.
L010C:	JP L004A	128K error routine.
L010F:	JP L03A2	Error routine. Called from patch at $3B3B in ROM 1.
L0112:	JP L1849	'Statement Return' routine. Called from patch at $3B4D in ROM 1.
L0115:	JP L18C7	'Statement Next' routine. Called from patch at $3B5D in ROM 1.
L0118:	JP L012D	Scan the keypad.
L011B:	JP L0A24	Play music strings.
L011E:	JP L11C2	MIDI byte output routine.
L0121:	JP L06F7	RS232 byte input routine.
L0124:	JP L07E9	RS232 text output routine.
L0127:	JP L08C2	RS232 byte output routine.
L012A:	JP L090F	COPY (screen dump) routine.
L012D:	RST 28H	Call keypad scan routine in ROM 1.
	DEFW KP_SCAN-$0100	$3B01. [**BUG** - The address jumps into the middle of the keypad decode routine in ROM 1. It
	RET	looks like it is supposed to deal with the keypad and so the most likely addresses are $3A42 (read keypad) or $39A0 (scan keypad). At $3C01 in ROM 1 is a vector jump command to $39A0 to scan the keypad and this is similar enough to the $3B01 to imply a simple error in one of the bytes. Credit: Paul Farrow]

INITIALISATION ROUTINES — PART 2

Fatal RAM Error

Set the border colour to indicate which RAM bank was found faulty: RAM bank 7 - Black.
RAM bank 6 - White.

RAM bank 5 - Yellow.
RAM bank 4 - Cyan.
RAM bank 3 - Green.
RAM bank 2 - Magenta.
RAM bank 1 - Red.
RAM bank 0 - Blue.

```
L0131:  EXX             Retrieve RAM bank number + 1 in B.
        LD A,B          Indicate which RAM bank failed by
        OUT ($FE),A     setting the border colour.
L0135:  JR L0135        Infinite loop.
```

Reset Routine (RST $00 Continuation, Part 2)

Continuation from routine at $00C7 (ROM 0).

```
L0137:  LD B,D          Complete setting up the sound chip registers.
        LD A,$07
        OUT (C),A       Select AY register 7.
        LD B,E
        LD A,$FF        Disable AY-3-8912 sound channels.
        OUT (C),A
        LD DE,SWAP      $5B00. Copy the various paging routines to the
                        old printer buffer.
        LD HL,L006B     The source is in this ROM.
        LD BC,$0058     There are eighty eight bytes to copy.
        LDIR            Copy the block of bytes.
        LD A,$CF        Load A with the code for the Z80 instruction 'RST
                        $08'.
        LD (RAMRST),A   $5B5D. Insert into new System Variable
                        RAMRST.
        LD SP,TSTACK    $5BFF. Set the stack pointer to last location of old
                        buffer.
        LD A,$04
        CALL L1C83      Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                        7).
        LD IX,$EBEC     First free entry in RAM disk.
        LD (SFNEXT),IX  $5B83.
        LD (IX+$0A),$00
        LD (IX+$0B),$C0
        LD (IX+$0C),$00
        LD HL,$2BEC
        LD A,$01        AHL=Free space in RAM disk.
        LD (SFSPACE),HL $5B85. Current address.
        LD (SFSPACE+2),A $5B87. Current RAM bank.
```

```
                LD A,$05
                CALL L1C83              Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                        0).
                LD HL,$FFFF             Load HL with known last working byte - 65535.
                LD ($5CB4),HL           P_RAMT. Set physical RAM top to 65535.
                LD DE,CHAR_SET+$01AF    $3EAF. Set DE to address of the last bitmap of 'U'
                                        in ROM 1.
                LD BC,$00A8             There are 21 User Defined Graphics to copy.
                EX DE,HL                Swap so destination is $FFFF.
                RST 28H
                DEFW MAKE_ROOM+$000C    Calling this address (LDDR/RET) in the main
                                        ROM cleverly copies the 21 characters to the end
                                        of RAM.
                EX DE,HL                Transfer DE to HL.
                INC HL                  Increment to address first byte of UDG 'A'.
                LD ($5C7B),HL           UDG. Update standard System Variable UDG.
                DEC HL
                LD BC,$0040             Set values 0 for PIP and 64 for RASP.
                LD ($5C38),BC           RASP. Update standard System Variables RASP
                                        and PIP.
                LD ($5CB2),HL           RAMTOP. Update standard System Variable
                                        RAMTOP - the last byte of the BASIC system
                                        area. Any machine code and graphics above this
                                        address are protected from NEW.
```

Entry point for NEW with interrupts disabled and physical RAM bank 0 occupying the upper RAM region $C000 - $FFFF, i.e. the normal BASIC memory configuration.

```
L019D:          LD HL,CHAR_SET-$0100    $3C00. Set HL to where, in theory character zero
                                        would be.
                LD ($5C36),HL           CHARS. Update standard System Variable
                                        CHARS.
                LD HL,($5CB2)           RAMTOP. Load HL with value of System Variable
                                        RAMTOP.
                INC HL                  Address next location.
                LD SP,HL                Set the Stack Pointer.
                IM 1                    Select Interrupt Mode 1.
                LD IY,$5C3A             Set the IY register to address the standard
                                        System Variables and many of the new System
                                        Variables and even those of ZX Interface 1 in
                                        some cases.
                SET 4,(IY+$01)          FLAGS. Signal 128K mode. [This bit was unused
                                        and therefore never set by 48K BASIC]
                EI                      With a stack and the IY register set, interrupts can
                                        be enabled.
                LD HL,$000B             Set HL to eleven, timing constant for 9600 baud.
```

LD (BAUD),HL	$5B5F. Select default RS232 baud rate of 9600 baud.
XOR A	Clear accumulator.
LD (SERFL),A	$5B61. Indicate no byte waiting in RS232 receive buffer.
LD (COL),A	$5B63. Set RS232 output column position to 0.
LD (TVPARS),A	$5B65. Indicate no control code parameters expected.
LD HL,$EC00	[**BUG** - Should write to RAM bank 7. Main RAM has now been corrupted. The value stored is subsequently never used. Credit: Geoff Wearmouth]
LD ($FF24),HL	This is a remnant from the Spanish 128, which used this workspace variable to hold the location of the Screen Buffer, but it also suffered from this bug. In fact there was never a need to write to the value at this point since it is written again later during the initialisation process. [The 1985 Sinclair Research ESPAGNOL source code says that this instruction will write to the (previously cleared) main BASIC RAM during initialization but that a different page of RAM will be present during NEW. Stuff and Nonsense! Assemblers and other utilities present above RAMTOP will be corrupted by the BASIC NEW command since $FF24, and later $EC13, will be written to even if they are above RAMTOP.]
LD A,$50	Default to a printer width of 80 columns.
LD (WIDTH),A	$5B64. Set RS232 printer output width.
LD HL,$000A	Use 10 as the initial renumber line and increment.
LD (RNFIRST),HL	$5B94. Store the initial line number when renumbering.
LD (RNSTEP),HL	$5B96. Store the renumber line increment.
LD HL,$5CB6	Address after the System Variables.
LD ($5C4F),HL	CHANS. Set the default location for the channel area.
LD DE,L05A8	Point to Initial Channel Information in this ROM. This is similar to that in main ROM but channel 'P' has input and output addresses in the new $5Bxx region.
LD BC,$0015	There are 21 bytes to copy.
EX DE,HL	Switch pointer so destination is CHANS.
LDIR	Copy the block of bytes.
EX DE,HL	
DEC HL	Decrement to point to channel information end-marker.

```
LD ($5C57),HL       DATADD. Set the default address of the
                    terminator for the last DATA item.
INC HL
LD ($5C53),HL       PROG. Set the default address of the BASIC
                    program area.
LD ($5C4B),HL       VARS. Set the default address of the BASIC
                    variables area.
LD (HL),$80         Insert the Variables end-marker.
INC HL
LD ($5C59),HL       E_LINE. Set the default address of the editing line
                    area.
LD (HL),$0D         Insert a carriage return.
INC HL
LD (HL),$80         Insert the editing line end-marker.
INC HL
LD ($5C61),HL       WORKSP. Set the address of the workspace.
LD ($5C63),HL       STKBOT. Set the address of the start of the
                    calculator stack.
LD ($5C65),HL       STKEND. Set the address of the end of the
                    calculator stack.
LD A,$38            Attribute colour of black ink on white paper.
LD ($5C8D),A        ATTR_P. Set the permanent attribute colour.
LD ($5C8F),A        MASK_P. Set the permanent attribute mask.
LD ($5C48),A        BORDCR. Set the default border colour.
XOR A
LD ($EC13),A        Temporary P_FLAG. Clear the temporary store
                    for P-FLAG. [BUG - Should write this to RAM
                    bank 7. Main RAM has now been corrupted
                    again. The effect of the bug can be seen by
                    typing INVERSE 1: PRINT "Hello", followed by
                    NEW, followed by PRINT "World", and will cause
                    the second word to also be printed in inverse.
                    Credit: Geoff Wearmouth]
LD A,$07
OUT ($FE),A         Set the border white.
LD HL,$0523         The values five and thirty five.
LD ($5C09),HL       REPDEL. Set the default values for key delay and
                    key repeat.
DEC (IY-$3A)        Set KSTATE+0 to $FF.
DEC (IY-$36)        Set KSTATE+4 to $FF.
LD HL,L05BD         Address of the Initial Stream Data within this
                    ROM (which is identical to that in main ROM).
LD DE,$5C10         STRMS. Address of the system variable holding
                    the channels attached to streams data.
LD BC,$000E
LDIR                Initialise the streams system variables.
RES 1,(IY+$01)      FLAGS. Signal printer not is use.
```

```
LD (IY+$00),$FF         ERR_NR. Signal no error.
LD (IY+$31),$02         DF_SZ. Set the lower screen size to two rows.
RST 28H
DEFW CLS                $0D6B. Clear the screen.
RST 28H                 Attempt to display TV tuning test screen.
DEFW TEST_SCREEN        $3C04. Will return if BREAK is not being pressed.
LD DE,L0561             Address of the Sinclair copyright message.
CALL L059C              Display the copyright message.
LD (IY+$31),$02         DF_SZ. Set the lower screen size to two rows.
SET 5,(IY+$02)          TV_FLAG. Signal lower screen will require
                        clearing.
LD HL,TSTACK            $5BFF.
LD (OLDSP),HL           $5B81. Use the temporary stack as the previous
                        stack.
CALL L1F64              Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                        RAM bank 7).
LD A,$38                Set colours to black ink on white paper.
LD ($EC11),A            Temporary ATTR_T used by the 128 BASIC
                        Editor.
LD ($EC0F),A            Temporary ATTR_P used by the 128 BASIC
                        Editor.
```

[Note this is where $EC13 (temporary P_FLAG) and $FF24 should be set]

```
CALL L25A3              Initialise mode and cursor settings. IX will point at
                        editing settings information.
CALL L1F3F              Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                        bank 0).
JP L25BE                Jump to show the Main menu.
```

COMMAND EXECUTION ROUTINES — PART 1

Execute Command Line

A typed in command resides in the editing workspace. Execute it.
The command could either be a new line to insert, or a line number to delete, or a numerical expression to evaluate.

```
L026B:  LD HL,FLAGS3            $5B66.
        SET 0,(HL)              Select BASIC/Calculator mode.
        LD (IY+$00),$FF         ERR_NR. Set to '0 OK' status.
        LD (IY+$31),$02         DF_SZ. Reset the number of rows in the lower
                                screen.
        LD HL,ONERR             $5B1D. Return address should an error occur.
```

```
                PUSH HL                 Stack it.
                LD ($5C3D),SP           Save the stack pointer in ERR_SP.
                LD HL,L02BA             Return address in ROM 0 after syntax checking.
                LD (SYNRET),HL          $5B8B. Store it in SYNRET.
                CALL L22AD              Point to start of typed in BASIC command.
                CALL L22EA              Is the first character a function token, i.e. the start
                                        of a numerical expression?
                JP Z,L2217              Jump if so to evaluate it.
                CP '('                  $28. Is the first character the start of an
                                        expression?
                JP Z,L2217              Jump if so to evaluate it.
                CP '-'                  $2D. Is the first character the start of an
                                        expression?
                JP Z,L2217              Jump if so to evaluate it.
                CP '+'                  $2B. Is the first character the start of an
                                        expression?
                JP Z,L2217              Jump if so to evaluate it.
                CALL L22FF              Is text just a number or a numerical expression?
                JP Z,L2217              Jump if a numerical expression to evaluate it.
                CALL L1F64              Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                        RAM bank 7).
                LD A,($EC0E)            Fetch mode.
                CALL L1F3F              Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                        bank 0).
                CP $04                  Calculator mode?
                JP NZ,L17CE             Jump if not to parse and execute the BASIC
                                        command line, returning to $02BA (ROM 0).
```

Calculator mode

```
                CALL L22B6              Is it a single LET command?
                JP Z,L17CE              Jump if so to parse and execute the BASIC
                                        command line, returning to $02BA (ROM 0).
```

Otherwise ignore the command

```
                POP HL                  Drop ONERR return address.
                RET
```

Return from BASIC Line Syntax Check

This routine is returned to when a BASIC line has been syntax checked.

```
L02BA:          BIT 7,(IY+$00)          Test ERR_NR.
                JR NZ,L02C1             Jump ahead if no error.
```

```
                RET                     Simply return if an error.
```

The syntax check was successful, so now proceed to parse the line for insertion or execution

```
L02C1:          LD HL,($5C59)           ELINE. Point to start of editing area.
                LD ($5C5D),HL           Store in CH_ADD.
                RST 28H
                DEFW E_LINE_NO          $19FB. Call E_LINE_NO in ROM 1 to read the
                                        line number into editing area.
                LD A,B
                OR C
                JP NZ,L03F7             Jump ahead if there was a line number.
```

Parse a BASIC Line with No Line Number

```
                RST 18H                 Get character.
                CP $0D                  End of the line reached, i.e. no BASIC statement?
                RET Z                   Return if so.
                CALL L220E              Clear screen if it requires it.
                BIT 6,(IY+$02)          TVFLAG. Clear lower screen?
                JR NZ,L02DF             Jump ahead if no need to clear lower screen.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CLS_LOWER          $0D6E. Clear the lower screen.
L02DF:          RES 6,(IY+$02)          TVFLAG. Signal to clear lower screen.
                CALL L1F64              Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                        RAM bank 7).
                LD HL,$EC0D             Editor flags.
                BIT 6,(HL)              Using lower screen area for editing?
                JR NZ,L02F4             Jump ahead if so.
                INC HL
                LD A,(HL)               Fetch the mode.
                CP $00                  In Edit Menu mode?
                CALL Z,L38B7            If so then clear lower editing area display.
L02F4:          CALL L1F3F              Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                        bank 0).
                LD HL,$5C3C             TVFLAG.
                RES 3,(HL)              Signal mode has not changed.
                LD A,$19                25.
                SUB (IY+$4F)            S_POSN+1. Subtract the current print row
                                        position.
                LD ($5C8C),A            SCR_CT. Set the number of scrolls.
                SET 7,(IY+$01)          FLAGS. Not syntax checking.
                LD (IY+$0A),$01         NSPPC. Set line to be jumped to as line 1.
```

[**BUG** - Whenever a typed in command is executed directly from the editing workspace, a new GO SUB marker is set up on the stack. Any existing GO SUB calls that were on the stack are lost and as a result attempting to continue the program (without the use of CLEAR or RUN) will likely lead to a "7 RETURN without GOSUB" error report message being displayed. However, the stack marker will already have been lost due to the error handler routine at $0321. The first action it does is to reset the stack pointer to point to the location of RAMTOP, i.e. after the GO SUB marker. This is why it is necessary for a new GO SUB marker needs to be set up. Credit: Michal Skrzypek]

```
                LD HL,$3E00         The end of GO SUB stack marker.
                PUSH HL             Place it on the stack.
                LD HL,ONERR         $5B1D. The return address should an error occur.
                PUSH HL             Place it on the stack.
                LD ($5C3D),SP       ERR_SP. Store error routine address.
                LD HL,L0321         Address of error handler routine in ROM 0.
                LD (SYNRET),HL      $5B8B. Store it in SYNRET.
                JP L1857            Jump ahead to the main parser routine to execute
                                    the line.
```

ERROR HANDLER ROUTINES — PART 3

Error Handler Routine

[**BUG** - Upon terminating a BASIC program, either via reaching the end of the program or due to an error occurring, execution is passed to this routine. The first action it does is to reset the stack pointer to point to the location of RAMTOP, i.e. after the GO SUB marker. However, this means that any existing GO SUB calls that were on the stack are lost and so attempting to continue the program (without the use of CLEAR or RUN) will likely lead to a "7 RETURN without GOSUB" error report message being displayed. When a new typed in command is executed, the code at $030C sets up a new GO SUB marker on the stack. Credit: Michal Skrzypek]

```
L0321:          LD SP,($5CB2)       RAMTOP.
                INC SP              Reset SP to top of memory map.
                LD HL,TSTACK        $5BFF.
                LD (OLDSP),HL       $5B81. Use the temporary stack as the previous
                                    stack.
                HALT                Trap error conditions where interrupts are
                                    disabled.
                RES 5,(IY+$01)      FLAGS. Signal no new key.
                LD HL,FLAGS3        $5B66.
                BIT 2,(HL)          Editing RAM disk catalogue?
                JR Z,L034A          Jump if not.
                CALL L1F64          Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                    RAM bank 7).
                LD IX,(SFNEXT)      $5B83.
```

```
                LD BC,$0014             Catalogue entry size.
                ADD IX,BC               Remove last entry.
                CALL L1D75              Update catalogue entry (leaves logical RAM bank
                                        4 paged in).
                CALL L1F3F              Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                        bank 0).
```

Display error code held in ERR_NR

```
L034A:          LD A,($5C3A)            Fetch error number from ERR_NR.
                INC A                   Increment to give true error code.
L034E:          PUSH AF                 Save the error code.
                LD HL,$0000
                LD (IY+$37),H           FLAGX. Ensure not INPUT mode.
                LD (IY+$26),H           X_PTR_hi. Clear to suppress error '?' marker.
                LD ($5C0B),HL           DEFADD. Clear to signal no defined function is
                                        currently being evaluated.
                LD HL,$0001             [Could have saved 2 bytes by using INC L].
                LD ($5C16),HL           STRMS+$0006. Ensure STRMS-00 specifies the
                                        keyboard.
                RST 28H
                DEFW SET_MIN            $16B0. Clears editing area and areas after it.
                RES 5,(IY+$37)          FLAGX. Signal not INPUT mode. [Redundant
                                        since all flags were reset earlier]
                RST 28H
                DEFW CLS_LOWER          $0D6E. Clear lower editing screen.
                SET 5,(IY+$02)          TVFLAG. Signal lower screen requires clearing.
                POP AF                  Retrieve error code.
                LD B,A                  Store error code in B.
                CP $0A                  Is it a numeric error code (1-9), i.e. suitable for
                                        immediate display?
                JR C,L037F              If so jump ahead to display it.
                CP $1D                  Is it one of the standard errors (A-R)?
                JR C,L037D              If so jump ahead to convert it into an upper case
                                        letter.
                ADD A,$14               Otherwise convert it into a lower case letter.
                JR L037F                Jump ahead to display it. [Could have saved 2
                                        bytes by using ADD A,$0C instead of these two
                                        instructions]
L037D:          ADD A,$07               Increase code to point to upper case letters.
L037F:          RST 28H
                DEFW OUT_CODE           $15EF. Display the character held in the A
                                        register.
                LD A,$20                Display a space.
                RST 10H
                LD A,B                  Retrieve the error code.
                CP $1D                  Is it one of the standard errors (A-R)?
```

```
                JR C,L039C          Jump if an standard error message (A-R).
```

Display a new error message
[Note that there is no test to range check the error code value and therefore whether a message exists for it. Poking directly to system variable ERR_NR with an invalid code (43 or above) will more than likely cause a crash]

```
                SUB $1D             A=Code $00 - $0E.
                LD B,$00
                LD C,A              Pass code to BC.
                LD HL,L046C         Error message vector table.
                ADD HL,BC
                ADD HL,BC           Find address in error message vector table.
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)           DE=Address of message to print.
                CALL L059C          Print error message.
                JR L03A2            Jump ahead.
```

Display a standard error message.

```
L039C:          LD DE,ERROR_MSGS    $1391. Position of the error messages in ROM 1.
                RST 28H             A holds the error code.
                DEFW PO_MSG         $0C0A. Call message printing routine.
```

Continue to display the line and statement number

```
L03A2:          XOR A               Select the first message ", " (a 'comma' and a
                                    'space').
                LD DE,MESSAGES-1    $1536. Message base address in ROM 1.
                RST 28H
                DEFW PO_MSG         Print a comma followed by a space.
                LD BC,($5C45)       PPC. Fetch current line number.
                RST 28H
                DEFW OUT_NUM_1      $1A1B. Print the line number.
                LD A,$3A            Print ':'.
                RST 10H
                LD C,(IY+$0D)       SUBPPC. Fetch current statement number.
                LD B,$00
                RST 28H
                DEFW OUT_NUM_1      $1A1B. Print the statement number.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CLEAR_SP       $1097. Clear editing and workspace areas.
                LD A,($5C3A)        ERR_NR. Fetch the error code.
                INC A
                JR Z,L03DF          Jump ahead for "0 OK".
```

```
                CP $09
                JR Z,L03CC          Jump for "A Invalid argument", thereby advancing
                                    to the next statement.
                CP $15
                JR NZ,L03CF         Jump unless "M Ramtop no good".
L03CC:          INC (IY+$0D)        SUBPPC. Advance to the next statement.
L03CF:          LD BC,$0003
                LD DE,$5C70         OSPPC. Continue statement number.
                LD HL,$5C44         NSPPC. Next statement number.
                BIT 7,(HL)          Is there a statement number?
                JR Z,L03DD          Jump if so.
                ADD HL,BC           HL=SUBPPC. The current statement number.
L03DD:          LDDR                Copy SUBPPC and PPC to OSPPC and
                                    OLDPPC, for use by CONTINUE.
L03DF:          LD (IY+$0A),$FF     NSPPC. Signal no current statement number.
                RES 3,(IY+$01)      FLAGS. Select K-Mode.
                LD HL,FLAGS3        $5B66.
                RES 0,(HL)          Select 128 Editor mode.
                JP L25EA            Jump ahead to return control to the Editor.
```

Error Handler Routine When Parsing BASIC Line

```
L03EF:          LD A,$10            Error code 'G - No room for line'.
                LD BC,$0000
                JP L034E            Jump to print the error code.
```

COMMAND EXECUTION ROUTINES — PART 2

Parse a BASIC Line with a Line Number

This routine handles insertion of a BASIC line specified with a line number, or just a line number specified on its own, i.e. delete the line.

```
L03F7:          LD ($5C49),BC       E_PPC. Store the line as the current line number
                                    with the program cursor.
                CALL L1F64          Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                    RAM bank 7).
                LD A,B              [This test could have been performed before
                                    paging in bank 7 and hence could have benefited
                                    from a slight speed improvement.
                OR C                The test is redundant since BC holds a non-zero
                                    line number]
```

```
                JR Z,L040A          Jump if no line number.
                LD ($5C49),BC       E_PPC. Current edit line number. [Redundant
                                    instruction - Line number has already been
                                    stored]
                LD ($EC08),BC       Temporary E_PPC used by BASIC Editor.
L040A:          CALL L1F3F          Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                    bank 0).
                LD HL,($5C5D)       CH_ADD. Point to the next character in the
                                    BASIC line.
                EX DE,HL
                LD HL,L03EF         Address of error handler routine should there be
                                    no room for the line.
                PUSH HL             Stack it.
                LD HL,($5C61)       WORKSP.
                SCF
                SBC HL,DE           HL=Length of BASIC line.
                PUSH HL             Stack it.
                LD H,B
                LD L,C              Transfer edit line number to HL.
                RST 28H
                DEFW LINE_ADDR      $196E. Returns address of the line in HL.
                JR NZ,L0429         Jump if the line does not exist.
```

The line already exists so delete it

```
                RST 28H
                DEFW NEXT_ONE       $19B8. Find the address of the next line.
                RST 28H
                DEFW RECLAIM_2      $19E8. Delete the line.
L0429:          POP BC              BC=Length of the BASIC line.
                LD A,C
                DEC A               Is it 1, i.e. just an 'Enter' character, and hence
                                    only
                OR B                a line number was entered?
                JR NZ,L0442         Jump if there is a BASIC statement.
```

Just a line number entered. The requested line has already been deleted so move the program cursor to the next line

```
                CALL L1F64          Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                    RAM bank 7).
                PUSH HL             Save the address of the line.
                LD HL,($5C49)       E_PPC. Fetch current edit line number.
                CALL L3385          Find closest line number (or $0000 if no line).
                LD ($5C49),HL       E_PPC. Store current edit line number. Effectively
                                    refresh E_PPC.
```

```
                POP HL          HL=Address of the line.
                CALL L1F3F      Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                bank 0).
                JR L046A        Jump ahead to exit.
L0442:          PUSH BC         BC=Length of the BASIC line. Stack it.
                INC BC
                INC BC
                INC BC
                INC BC          BC=BC+4. Allow for line number and length
                                bytes.
                DEC HL          Point to before the current line, i.e. the location to
                                insert bytes at.
                LD DE,($5C53)   PROG. Get start address of the BASIC program.
                PUSH DE         Stack it.
                RST 28H
                DEFW MAKE_ROOM  $1655. Insert BC spaces at address HL.
                POP HL          HL=Start address of BASIC program.
                LD ($5C53),HL   PROG. Save start address of BASIC program.
                POP BC          BC=Length of the BASIC line.
                PUSH BC
                INC DE          Point to the first location of the newly created
                                space.
                LD HL,($5C61)   WORKSP. Address of end of the BASIC line in
                                the workspace.
                DEC HL
                DEC HL          Skip over the newline and terminator bytes.
                LDDR            Copy the BASIC line from the workspace into the
                                program area.
                LD HL,($5C49)   E_PPC. Current edit line number.
                EX DE,HL
                POP BC          BC=Length of BASIC line.
                LD (HL),B       Store the line length.
                DEC HL
                LD (HL),C
                DEC HL
                LD (HL),E       DE=line number.
                DEC HL
                LD (HL),D       Store the line number.
L046A:          POP AF          Drop item (address of error handler routine).
                RET             Exit with HL=Address of the line.
```

ERROR HANDLER ROUTINES — PART 4

New Error Message Vector Table

Pointers into the new error message table.

```
L046C:  DEFW L048C      Error report 'a'.
        DEFW L0497      Error report 'b'.
        DEFW L04A6      Error report 'c'.
        DEFW L04B0      Error report 'd'.
        DEFW L04C1      Error report 'e'.
        DEFW L04D4      Error report 'f'.
        DEFW L04E0      Error report 'g'.
        DEFW L04E0      Error report 'h'.
        DEFW L04F3      Error report 'i'.
        DEFW L0501      Error report 'j'.
        DEFW L0512      Error report 'k'.
        DEFW L0523      Error report 'l'
        DEFW L0531      Error report 'm'.
        DEFW L0542      Error report 'n'.
        DEFW L054E      Error report 'o'.
        DEFW L0561      Error report 'p'.
```

New Error Message Table

```
L048C:  DEFM "MERGE erro"       Report 'a'.
        DEFB 'r'+$80
L0497:  DEFM "Wrong file typ"   Report 'b'.
        DEFB 'e'+$80
L04A6:  DEFM "CODE erro"        Report 'c'.
        DEFB 'r'+$80
L04B0:  DEFM "Too many bracket" Report 'd'.
        DEFB 's'+$80
L04C1:  DEFM "File already exist" Report 'e'.
        DEFB 's'+$80
L04D4:  DEFM "Invalid nam"      Report 'f'.
        DEFB 'e'+$80
L04E0:  DEFM "File does not exis" Report 'g' & 'h'.
        DEFB 't'+$80
L04F3:  DEFM "Invalid devic"    Report 'i'.
        DEFB 'e'+$80
L0501:  DEFM "Invalid baud rat" Report 'j'.
```

```
                DEFB 'e'+$80
L0512:          DEFM "Invalid note nam"     Report 'k'.
                DEFB 'e'+$80
L0523:          DEFM "Number too bi"        Report 'l'.
                DEFB 'g'+$80
L0531:          DEFM "Note out of rang"     Report 'm'.
                DEFB 'e'+$80
L0542:          DEFM "Out of rang"          Report 'n'.
                DEFB 'e'+$80
L054E:          DEFM "Too many tied note"   Report 'o'.
                DEFB 's'+$80
L0561:          DEFB $7F                    (c)
                DEFM "1986, "
                DEFB $7F                    (c)
                DEFM "1982 Amstrad          Copyright / Report 'p'.
                Consumer"
                DEFB $0D
                DEFM " Electronics pl"
                DEFB 'c'+$80
```

Print Message

Print a message which is terminated by having bit 7 set, pointed at by DE.

```
L059C:          LD A,(DE)                   Fetch next byte.
                AND $7F                     Mask off top bit.
                PUSH DE                     Save address of current message byte.
                RST 10H                     Print character.
                POP DE                      Restore message byte pointer.
                LD A,(DE)
                INC DE
                ADD A,A                     Carry flag will be set if byte is $FF.
                JR NC,L059C                 Else print next character.
                RET
```

INITIALISATION ROUTINES — PART 3

The 'Initial Channel Information'

Initially there are four channels ('K', 'S', 'R', & 'P') for communicating with the 'keyboard', 'screen', 'work space' and 'printer'.
For each channel the output routine address comes before the input routine address and the channel's code.

This table is almost identical to that in ROM 1 at $15AF but with changes to the channel P routines to use the RS232 port instead of the ZX Printer.
Used at $01DD (ROM 0).

```
L05A8:  DEFW PRINT_OUT      $09F4 - K channel output routine.
        DEFW KEY_INPUT      $10A8 - K channel input routine.
        DEFB 'K'            $4B - Channel identifier 'K'.
        DEFW PRINT_OUT      $09F4 - S channel output routine.
        DEFW REPORT_J       $15C4 - S channel input routine.
        DEFB 'S'            $53 - Channel identifier 'S'.
        DEFW ADD_CHAR       $0F81 - R channel output routine.
        DEFW REPORT_J       $15C4 - R channel input routine.
        DEFB 'R'            $52 - Channel identifier 'R'.
        DEFW POUT           $5B34 - P Channel output routine.
        DEFW PIN            $5B2F - P Channel input routine.
        DEFB 'P'            $50 - Channel identifier 'P'.
        DEFB $80            End marker.
```

The 'Initial Stream Data'

Initially there are seven streams - $FD to $03.
This table is identical to that in ROM 1 at $15C6.
Used at $0226 (ROM 0).

```
L05BD:  DEFB $01, $00       Stream $FD leads to channel 'K'.
        DEFB $06, $00       Stream $FE leads to channel 'S'.
        DEFB $0B, $00       Stream $FF leads to channel 'R'.
        DEFB $01, $00       Stream $00 leads to channel 'K'.
        DEFB $01, $00       Stream $01 leads to channel 'K'.
        DEFB $06, $00       Stream $02 leads to channel 'S'.
        DEFB $10, $00       Stream $03 leads to channel 'P'.
```

ERROR HANDLER ROUTINES — PART 5

Produce Error Report

```
L05CB:  POP HL              Point to the error byte.
        LD BC,$7FFD
        XOR A               ROM 0, Screen 0, Bank 0, 128 mode.
        DI                  Ensure interrupts disable whilst paging.
        LD (BANK_M),A       $5B5C. Store new state in BANK_M.
        OUT (C),A           Switch to ROM 0.
```

```
                EI
                LD SP,($5C3D)       Restore SP from ERR_SP.
                LD A,(HL)           Fetch the error number.
                LD (RAMERR),A       $5B5E. Store the error number.
                INC A
                CP $1E              [BUG - This should be $1D. As such, error code
                                    'a' will be diverted to ROM 1 for handling. Credit:
                                    Paul Farrow]
                JR NC,L05E7         Jump if not a standard error code.
```

Handle a standard error code

```
                RST 28H
                DEFW RAMRST         $5B5D. Call the error handler routine in ROM 1.
```

Handle a new error code

```
L05E7:          DEC A
                LD (IY+$00),A       Store in ERR_NR.
                LD HL,($5C5D)       CH_ADD.
                LD ($5C5F),HL       X_PTR. Set up the address of the character after
                                    the '?' marker.
                RST 28H
                DEFW SET_STK        $16C5. Set the calculator stack.
                RET                 Return to the error routine.
```

Check for BREAK into Program

```
L05F5:          LD A,$7F            Read keyboard row B - SPACE.
                IN A,($FE)
                RRA                 Extract the SPACE key.
                RET C               Return if SPACE not pressed.
                LD A,$FE            Read keyboard row CAPS SHIFT - V.
                IN A,($FE)
                RRA                 Extract the CAPS SHIFT key.
                RET C               Return if CAPS SHIFT not pressed.
                CALL L05CB          Produce an error.
                DEFB $14            "L Break into program"
```

RS232 PRINTER ROUTINES

RS232 Channel Handler Routines

This routine handles input and output RS232 requested. It is similar to the routine in the ZX Interface 1 ROM at $0D5A, but in that ROM the routine is only used for input.

```
L0605:  EI              Enabled interrupts.
        EX AF,AF'       Save AF registers.
        LD DE,POUT2     $5B4A. Address of the RS232 exit routine held in
                        RAM.
        PUSH DE         Stack it.
        RES 3,(IY+$02)  TVFLAG. Indicate not automatic listing.
        PUSH HL         Save the input/output routine address.
        LD HL,($5C3D)   Fetch location of error handler routine from
                        ERR_SP.
        LD E,(HL)
        INC HL
        LD D,(HL)       DE=Address of error handler routine.
        AND A
        LD HL,ED_ERROR  $107F in ROM 1.
        SBC HL,DE
        JR NZ,L0656     Jump if error handler address is different, i.e. due
                        to INKEY$# or PRINT#.

Handle INPUT#

        POP HL          Retrieve the input/output routine address.
        LD SP,($5C3D)   ERR_SP.
        POP DE          Discard the error handler routine address.
        POP DE          Fetch the original address of ERR_SP (this was
                        stacked at the beginning of the INPUT routine in
                        ROM 1).
        LD ($5C3D),DE   ERR_SP.
L0629:  PUSH HL         Save the input/output routine address.
        LD DE,L062F     Address to return to.
        PUSH DE         Stack the address.
        JP (HL)         Jump to the RS232 input/output routine.

Return here from the input/output routine

L062F:  JR C,L063A      Jump if a character was received.
        JR Z,L0637      Jump if a character was not received.
L0633:  CALL L05CB      Produce an error "8 End of file".
```

```
                DEFB $07
```

A character was not received

```
L0637:          POP HL                  Retrieve the input routine address.
                JR L0629                Jump back to await another character.
```

A character was received

```
L063A:          CP $0D                  Is it a carriage return?
                JR Z,L064C              Jump ahead if so.
                LD HL,(RETADDR)         $5B5A. Fetch the return address.
                PUSH HL
                RST 28H
                DEFW ADD_CHAR+4         $0F85. Insert the character into the INPUT line.
                POP HL
                LD (RETADDR),HL         $5B5A. Restore the return address.
                POP HL                  Retrieve the input routine address.
                JR L0629                Jump back to await another character.
```

Enter was received so end reading the stream

```
L064C:          POP HL                  Discard the input routine address.
                LD A,(BANK_M)           $5B5C. Fetch current paging configuration.
                OR $10                  Select ROM 1.
                PUSH AF                 Stack the required paging configuration.
                JP POUT2                $5B4A. Exit.
```

Handle INKEY$# and PRINT#

```
L0656:          POP HL                  Retrieve the input/output routine address.
                LD DE,L065C
                PUSH DE                 Stack the return address.
                JP (HL)                 Jump to input or output routine.
```

Return here from the input/output routine. When returning from the output routine, either the carry or zero flags should always be set to avoid the false generation of error report "8 End of file" [though this is not always the case - see bugs starting at $088B (ROM 0)].

```
L065C:          RET C                   Return if a character was received.
                RET Z                   Return if a character was not received or was
                                        written.
                JR L0633                Produce error report "8 End of file".
```

FORMAT Routine

The format command sets the RS232 baud rate, e.g. FORMAT "P"; 9600.
It attempts to match against one of the supported baud rates, or uses the next higher baud rate if a non-standard value is requested. The maximum baud rate supported is 9600, and this is used for any rates specified that are higher than this.

```
L0660:  RST 28H         [Could just do RST $18]
        DEFW GET_CHAR   $0018.
        RST 28H         Get an expression.
        DEFW EXPT_EXP   $1C8C.
        BIT 7,(IY+$01)  FLAGS.
        JR Z,L0680      Jump ahead if syntax checking.
        RST 28H
        DEFW STK_FETCH  $2BF1. Fetch the expression.
        LD A,C
        DEC A
        OR B
        JR Z,L0678      Jump ahead if string is 1 character long.
        CALL L05CB      Produce error report.
        DEFB $24        "i Invalid device".
L0678:  LD A,(DE)       Get character.
        AND $DF         Convert to upper case.
        CP 'P'          $50. Is it channel 'P'?
        JP NZ,L1931     Jump if not to produce error report "C Nonsense
                        in BASIC".
L0680:  LD HL,($5C5D)   CH_ADD. Next character to be interpreted.
        LD A,(HL)
        CP $3B          Next character must be ';'.
        JP NZ,L1931     Jump if not to produce error report "C Nonsense
                        in BASIC".
        RST 28H         Skip past the ';' character.
        DEFW NEXT_CHAR  $0020. [Could just do RST $20]
        RST 28H         Get a numeric expression from the line.
        DEFW EXPT_1NUM  $1C82.
        BIT 7,(IY+$01)  FLAGS. Checking syntax mode?
        JR Z,L069C      Jump ahead if so.
        RST 28H         Get the result as an integer.
        DEFW FIND_INT2  $1E99.
        LD (HD_00),BC   $5B71. Store the result temporarily for use later.
L069C:  RST 28H         [Could just do RST $18]
        DEFW GET_CHAR   $0018. Get the next character in the BASIC line.
        CP $0D          It should be ENTER.
        JR Z,L06A8      Jump ahead if it is.
        CP ':'          $3A. Or the character is allowed to be ':'.
```

```
                JP NZ,L1931         Jump if not to produce error report "C Nonsense
                                    in BASIC".
L06A8:          CALL L18C0          Check for end of line.
                LD BC,(HD_00)       $5B71. Get the baud rate saved earlier.
                LD A,B              Is it zero?
                OR C
                JR NZ,L06B7         Jump if not, i.e. a numeric value was specified.
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $25            "j invalid baud rate"
```

Lookup the timing constant to use for the specified baud rate

```
L06B7:          LD HL,L06D7         Table of supported baud rates.
L06BA:          LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)
                INC HL
                EX DE,HL            HL=Supported baud rate value.
                LD A,H
                CP $25              Reached the last baud rate value in the table?
                JR NC,L06CE         Jump is so to use a default baud rate of 9600.
                AND A
                SBC HL,BC           Table entry matches or is higher than requested
                                    baud rate?
                JR NC,L06CE         Jump ahead if so to use this baud rate.
                EX DE,HL
                INC HL              Skip past the timing constant value
                INC HL              for this baud rate entry.
                JR L06BA
```

The baud rate has been matched

```
L06CE:          EX DE,HL            HL points to timing value for the baud rate.
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)           DE=Timing value for the baud rate.
                LD (BAUD),DE        $5B71. Store new value in system variable
                                    BAUD.
                RET
```

Baud Rate Table

Consists of entries of baud rate value followed by timing constant to use in the RS232 routines.

```
L06D7:          DEFW $0032, $0AA5   Baud=50.
```

```
DEFW $006E, $04D4       Baud=110.
DEFW $012C, $01C3       Baud=300.
DEFW $0258, $00E0       Baud=600.
DEFW $04B0, $006E       Baud=1200.
DEFW $0960, $0036       Baud=2400.
DEFW $12C0, $0019       Baud=4800.
DEFW $2580, $000B       Baud=9600.
```

RS232 Input Routine

Exit: Carry flag set if a byte was read with the byte in A. Carry flag reset upon error.

```
L06F7:  LD HL,SERFL     $5B61. SERFL holds second char that can be
                        received
        LD A,(HL)       Is the second-character received flag set?
        AND A           i.e. have we already received data?
        JR Z,L0704      Jump ahead if not.
        LD (HL),$00     Otherwise clear the flag
        INC HL
        LD A,(HL)       and return the data which we received earlier.
        SCF             Set carry flag to indicate success
        RET
```

Read Byte from RS232 Port

The timing of the routine is achieved using the timing constant held in system variable BAUD.
Exit: Carry flag set if a byte was read, or reset upon error.
A=Byte read in.

```
L0704:  CALL L05F5      Check the BREAK key, and produce error
                        message if it is being pressed.
        DI              Ensure interrupts are disabled to achieve
                        accurate timing.
        EXX
        LD DE,(BAUD)    $5B71. Fetch the baud rate timing constant.
        LD HL,(BAUD)    $5B71.
        SRL H
        RR L            HL=BAUD/2. So that will sync to half way point in
                        each bit.
        OR A            [Redundant byte]
        LD B,$FA        Waiting time for start bit.
        EXX             Save B.
        LD C,$FD
        LD D,$FF
```

```
                LD E,$BF
                LD B,D
                LD A,$0E
                OUT (C),A       Selects register 14, port I/O of AY-3-8912.
                IN A,(C)        Read the current state of the I/O lines.
                OR $F0          %11110000. Default all input lines to 1.
                AND $FB         %11111011. Force CTS line to 0.
                LD B,E          B=$BF.
                OUT (C),A       Make CTS (Clear To Send) low to indicate ready
                                to receive.
                LD H,A          Store status of other I/O lines.
```

Look for the start bit

```
L072D:          LD B,D
                IN A,(C)        Read the input line.
                AND $80         %10000000. Test TXD (input) line.
                JR Z,L073D      Jump if START BIT found.
L0734:          EXX             Fetch timeout counter
                DEC B           and decrement it.
                EXX             Store it.
                JR NZ,L072D     Continue to wait for start bit if not timed out.
                XOR A           Reset carry flag to indicate no byte read.
                PUSH AF         Save the failure flag.
                JR L0776        Timed out waiting for START BIT.
L073D:          IN A,(C)        Second test of START BIT - it should still be 0.
                AND $80         Test TXD (input) line.
                JR NZ,L0734     Jump back if it is no longer 0.
                IN A,(C)        Third test of START BIT - it should still be 0.
                AND $80         Test TXD (input) line.
                JR NZ,L0734     Jump back if it is no longer 0.
```

A start bit has been found, so the 8 data bits are now read in.
As each bit is read in, it is shifted into the msb of A. Bit 7 of A is preloaded with a 1 to represent the start bit and when this is shifted into the carry flag it signifies that 8 data bits have been read in.

```
                EXX
                LD BC,$FFFD
                LD A,$80        Preload A with the START BIT. It forms a shift
                                counter used to count
                EX AF,AF'       the number of bits to read in.
L0750:          ADD HL,DE       HL=1.5*(BAUD).
                NOP             (4) Fine tune the following delay.
                NOP
                NOP
                NOP
```

BD-DELAY

```
L0755:  DEC HL          (6) Delay for 26*BAUD.
        LD A,H          (4)
        OR L            (4)
        JR NZ,L0755     (12) Jump back to until delay completed.
        IN A,(C)        Read a bit.
        AND $80         Test TXD (input) line.
        JP Z,L076A      Jump if a 0 received.
```

Received one 1

```
        EX AF,AF'       Fetch the bit counter.
        SCF             Set carry flag to indicate received a 1.
        RRA             Shift received bit into the byte (C->76543210->C).
        JR C,L0773      Jump if START BIT has been shifted out
                        indicating all data bits have been received.
        EX AF,AF'       Save the bit counter.
        JP L0750        Jump back to read the next bit.
```

Received one 0

```
L076A:  EX AF,AF'       Fetch the bit counter.
        OR A            Clear carry flag to indicate received a 0.
        RRA             Shift received bit into the byte (C->76543210->C).
        JR C,L0773      Jump if START BIT has been shifted out
                        indicating all data bits have been received.
        EX AF,AF'       Save the bit counter.
        JP L0750        Jump back to read next bit.
```

After looping 8 times to read the 8 data bits, the start bit in the bit counter will be shifted out and hence A will contain a received byte.

```
L0773:  SCF             Signal success.
        PUSH AF         Push success flag.
        EXX
```

The success and failure paths converge here

```
L0776:  LD A,H
        OR $04          A=%1111x1xx. Force CTS line to 1.
        LD B,E          B=$BF.
        OUT (C),A       Make CTS (Clear To Send) high to indicate not
                        ready to receive.
        EXX
```

```
                LD H,D
                LD L,E          HL=(BAUD).
                LD BC,$0007
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC       HL=(BAUD)-7.
L0785:          DEC HL          Delay for the stop bit.
                LD A,H
                OR L
                JR NZ,L0785     Jump back until delay completed.
                LD BC,$FFFD     HL will be $0000.
                ADD HL,DE       DE=(BAUD).
                ADD HL,DE
                ADD HL,DE       HL=3*(BAUD). This is how long to wait for the
                                next start bit.
```

The device at the other end of the cable may send a second byte even though CTS is low. So repeat the procedure to read another byte.

```
L0790:          IN A,(C)        Read the input line.
                AND $80         %10000000. Test TXD (input) line.
                JR Z,L079E      Jump if START BIT found.
                DEC HL          Decrement timeout counter.
                LD A,H
                OR L
                JR NZ,L0790     Jump back looping for a start bit until a timeout
                                occurs.
```

No second byte incoming so return status of the first byte read attempt

```
                POP AF          Return status of first byte read attempt - carry flag
                                reset for no byte received or
                EI              carry flag set and A holds the received byte.
                RET
L079E:          IN A,(C)        Second test of START BIT - it should still be 0.
                AND $80         Test TXD (input) line.
                JR NZ,L0790     Jump back if it is no longer 0.
                IN A,(C)        Third test of START BIT - it should still be 0.
                AND $80         Test TXD (input) line.
                JR NZ,L0790     Jump back if it is no longer 0.
```

A second byte is on its way and is received exactly as before

```
                LD H,D
                LD L,E          HL=(BAUD).
                LD BC,$0002
                SRL H
```

```
                RR L                    HL=(BAUD)/2.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC               HL=(BAUD)/2 - 2.
                LD BC,$FFFD
                LD A,$80                Preload A with the START BIT. It forms a shift
                                        counter used to count
                EX AF,AF'               the number of bits to read in.
L07BC:          NOP                     Fine tune the following delay.
                NOP
                NOP
                NOP
                ADD HL,DE               HL=1.5*(BAUD).
L07C1:          DEC HL                  Delay for 26*(BAUD).
                LD A,H
                OR L
                JR NZ,L07C1             Jump back to until delay completed.
                IN A,(C)                Read a bit.
                AND $80                 Test TXD (input) line.
                JP Z,L07D6              Jump if a 0 received.

Received one 1

                EX AF,AF'               Fetch the bit counter.
                SCF                     Set carry flag to indicate received a 1.
                RRA                     Shift received bit into the byte (C->76543210->C).
                JR C,L07DF              Jump if START BIT has been shifted out
                                        indicating all data bits have been received.
                EX AF,AF'               Save the bit counter.
                JP L07BC                Jump back to read the next bit.

Received one 0

L07D6:          EX AF,AF'               Fetch the bit counter.
                OR A                    Clear carry flag to indicate received a 0.
                RRA                     Shift received bit into the byte (C->76543210->C).
                JR C,L07DF              Jump if START BIT has been shifted out
                                        indicating all data bits have been received.
                EX AF,AF'               Save the bit counter.
                JP L07BC                Jump back to read next bit.

Exit with the byte that was read in

L07DF:          LD HL,SERFL             $5B61.
                LD (HL),$01             Set the flag indicating a second byte is in the
                                        buffer.
                INC HL
```

```
                LD (HL),A       Store the second byte read in the buffer.
                POP AF          Return the first byte.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                RET
```

RS232 Output Routine

This routine handles control codes, token expansion, graphics and UDGs. It therefore cannot send binary data and hence cannot support EPSON format ESC control codes [Credit: Andrew Owen].
The routine suffers from a number of bugs as described in the comments below. It also suffers from a minor flaw in the design, which prevents interlacing screen and printer control codes and their parameters. For example, the following will not work correctly: 10 LPRINT CHR$ 16
20 PRINT AT 0,0
30 LPRINT CHR$ 0;"ABC"
The control byte 16 gets stored in TVDATA so that the system knows how to interpret its parameter byte. However, the AT control code 22 in line 20 will overwrite it. When line 30 is executed, TVDATA still holds the control code for 'AT' and so this line is interpreted as PRINT AT instead of PRINT INK. [Credit: Ian Collier (+3)]

Entry: A=character to output.

Exit : Carry flag reset indicates success.

```
L07E9:          PUSH AF         Save the character to print.
                LD A,(TVPARS)   $5B65. Number of parameters expected.
                OR A
                JR Z,L07FF      Jump if no parameters.
                DEC A           Ignore the parameter.
                LD (TVPARS),A   $5B65.
                JR NZ,L07FA     Jump ahead if we have not processed all
                                parameters.

All parameters processed

                POP AF          Retrieve character to print.
                JP L0891        Jump ahead to continue.
L07FA:          POP AF          Retrieve character to print.
                LD ($5C0F),A    TVDATA+1. Store it for use later.
                RET
L07FF:          POP AF          Retrieve character to print.
                CP $A3          Test against code for 'SPECTRUM'.
                JR C,L0811      Jump ahead if not a token.

Process tokens

                LD HL,(RETADDR) $5B5A. Save RETADDR temporarily.
```

```
                PUSH HL
                RST 28H
                DEFW PO_T_UDG           $0B52. Print tokens via call to ROM 1 routine PO-
                                        T&UDG.
                POP HL
                LD (RETADDR),HL         $5B5A. Restore the original contents of
                                        RETADDR.
                SCF
                RET
L0811:          LD HL,$5C3B             FLAGS.
                RES 0,(HL)              Suppress printing a leading space.
                CP ' '                  $20. Is character to output a space?
                JR NZ,L081C             Jump ahead if not a space.
                SET 0,(HL)              Signal leading space required.
L081C:          CP $7F                  Compare against copyright symbol.
                JR C,L0822              Jump ahead if not a graphic or UDG character.
                LD A,'?'                $3F. Print a '?' for all graphic and UDG
                                        characters.
L0822:          CP $20                  Is it a control character?
                JR C,L083D              Jump ahead if so.

Printable character

L0826:          PUSH AF                 Save the character to print.
                LD HL,COL               $5B63. Point to the column number.
                INC (HL)                Increment the column number.
                LD A,(WIDTH)            $5B64. Fetch the number of columns.
                CP (HL)
                JR NC,L0839             Jump if end of row not reached.
                CALL L0841              Print a carriage return and line feed.
                LD A,$01
                LD (COL),A              $5B63. Set the print position to column 1.
L0839:          POP AF                  Retrieve character to print.
                JP L08C2                Jump ahead to print the character.

Process control codes

L083D:          CP $0D                  Is it a carriage return?
                JR NZ,L084F             Jump ahead if not.

Handle a carriage return

L0841:          XOR A
                LD (COL),A              $5B63. Set the print position back to column 0.
                LD A,$0D
                CALL L08C2              Print a carriage return.
```

```
                LD A,$0A
                JP L08C2        Print a line feed.
L084F:          CP $06          Is it a comma?
                JR NZ,L0872     Jump ahead if not.
```

Handle a comma

```
                LD BC,(COL)     $5B63. Fetch the column position.
                LD E,$00        Will count number of columns to move across to
                                reach next comma position.
L0859:          INC E           Increment column counter.
                INC C           Increment column position.
                LD A,C
                CP B            End of row reached?
                JR Z,L0867      Jump if so.
L085F:          SUB $08
                JR Z,L0867      Jump if column 8, 16 or 32 reached.
                JR NC,L085F     Column position greater so subtract another 8.
                JR L0859        Jump back and increment column position again.
```

Column 8, 16 or 32 reached. Output multiple spaces until the desired column position is reached.

```
L0867:          PUSH DE         Save column counter in E.
                LD A,$20
                CALL L07E9      Output a space via a recursive call.
                POP DE          Retrieve column counter to E.
                DEC E           More spaces to output?
                RET Z           Return if no more to output.
                JR L0867        Repeat for the next space to output.
L0872:          CP $16          Is it AT?
                JR Z,L087F      Jump ahead to handle AT.
                CP $17          Is it TAB?
                JR Z,L087F      Jump ahead to handle TAB.
                CP $10          Check for INK, PAPER, FLASH, BRIGHT,
                                INVERSE, OVER.
                RET C           Ignore if not one of these.
                JR L0888        Jump ahead to handle INK, PAPER, FLASH,
                                BRIGHT, INVERSE, OVER.
```

Handle AT and TAB

```
L087F:          LD ($5C0E),A    TV_DATA. Store the control code for use later,
                                $16 (AT) or $17 (TAB).
                LD A,$02        Two parameters expected (even for TAB).
                LD (TVPARS),A   $5B65.
                RET             Return with zero flag set.
```

Handle INK, PAPER, FLASH, BRIGHT, INVERSE, OVER

```
L0888:  LD ($5C0E),A    TV_DATA. Store the control code for use later.
        LD A,$02        Two parameters expected. [BUG - Should be
                        1 parameter. 'LPRINT INK 4' will produce error
                        report 'C Nonsense in BASIC'. Credit: Toni Baker,
                        ZX Computing Monthly].
        LD (TVPARS),A   $5B65.
        RET             [BUG - Should return with the carry flag reset and
                        the zero flag set. It causes a statement such as
                        'LPRINT INK 1;' to produce error report '8 End
                        of file'. It is due to the main RS232 processing
                        loop using the state of the flags to determine the
                        success/failure response of the RS232 output
                        routine. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen
                        (128)] [The bug can be fixed by inserting a XOR
                        A instruction before the RET instruction. Credit:
                        Paul Farrow]
```

All parameters processed

```
L0891:  LD D,A          D=Character to print.
        LD A,($5C0E)    TV_DATA. Fetch the control code.
        CP $16          Is it AT?
        JR Z,L08A1      Jump ahead to handle AT parameter.
        CP $17          Is it TAB?
        CCF             [BUG - Should return with the carry flag reset and
                        the zero flag set. It causes a statement such as
                        'LPRINT INK 1;' to produce error report '8 End
                        of file'. It is due to the main RS232 processing
                        loop using the state of the flags to determine
                        the success/failure response of the RS232
                        output routine. Credit: Toni Baker, ZX Computing
                        Monthly]
        RET NZ          Ignore if not TAB.
```

[The bug can be fixed by replacing the instructions CCF and RET NZ with the following. Credit: Paul Farrow.

```
        JR Z,NOT_TAB
        XOR A
        RET
NOT_TAB
```

Handle TAB parameter

```
                LD A,($5C0F)        TV_DATA+1. Fetch the saved parameter.
                LD D,A              Fetch parameter to D.
```

Process AT and TAB

```
L08A1:          LD A,(WIDTH)        $5B64.
                CP D                Reached end of row?
                JR Z,L08A9          Jump ahead if so.
                JR NC,L08AF         Jump ahead if before end of row.
```

Column position equal or greater than length of row requested

```
L08A9:          LD B,A              (WIDTH).
                LD A,D              TAB/AT column position.
                SUB B               TAB/AT position - WIDTH.
                LD D,A              The new required column position.
                JR L08A1            Handle the new TAB/AT position.
L08AF:          LD A,D              Fetch the desired column number.
                OR A
                JP Z,L0841          Jump to output a carriage return if column 0
                                    required.
L08B4:          LD A,(COL)          $5B63. Fetch the current column position.
                CP D                Compare against desired column position.
                RET Z               Done if reached requested column.
                PUSH DE             Save the number of spaces to output.
                LD A,$20
                CALL L07E9          Output a space via a recursive call.
                POP DE              Retrieve number of spaces to output.
                JR L08B4            Keep outputting spaces until desired column
                                    reached.
```

Write Byte to RS232 Port

The timing of the routine is achieved using the timing constant held in system variable BAUD.

Entry: A holds character to send.

Exit: Carry and zero flags reset.

```
L08C2:          PUSH AF             Save the byte to send.
                LD C,$FD
                LD D,$FF
                LD E,$BF
                LD B,D
                LD A,$0E
                OUT (C),A           Select AY register 14 to control the RS232 port.
```

```
L08CE:  CALL L05F5      Check the BREAK key, and produce error
                        message if it is being pressed.
        IN A,(C)        Read status of data register.
        AND $40         %01000000. Test the DTR line.
        JR NZ,L08CE     Jump back until device is ready for data.
        LD HL,(BAUD)    $5B5F. HL=Baud rate timing constant.
        LD DE,$0002
        OR A
        SBC HL,DE
        EX DE,HL        DE=(BAUD)-2.
        POP AF          Retrieve the byte to send.
        CPL             Invert the bits of the byte (RS232 logic is
                        inverted).
        SCF             Carry is used to send START BIT.
        LD B,$0B        B=Number of bits to send (1 start + 8 data + 2
                        stop).
        DI              Disable interrupts to ensure accurate timing.

Transmit each bit

L08E7:  PUSH BC         Save the number of bits to send.
        PUSH AF         Save the data bits.
        LD A,$FE
        LD H,D
        LD L,E          HL=(BAUD)-2.
        LD BC,$BFFD     AY-3-8912 data register.
        JP NC,L08F9     Branch to transmit a 1 or a 0 (initially sending a 0
                        for the start bit).

Transmit a 0

        AND $F7         Clear the RXD (out) line.
        OUT (C),A       Send out a 0 (high level).
        JR L08FF        Jump ahead to continue with next bit.

Transmit a 1

L08F9:  OR $08          Set the RXD (out) line.
        OUT (C),A       Send out a 1 (low level).
        JR L08FF        Jump ahead to continue with next bit.

Delay the length of a bit

L08FF:  DEC HL          (6) Delay 26*BAUD cycles.
        LD A,H          (4)
```

```
                OR L            (4)
                JR NZ,L08FF     (12) Jump back until delay is completed.
                NOP             (4) Fine tune the timing.
                NOP             (4)
                NOP             (4)
                POP AF          Retrieve the data bits to send.
                POP BC          Retrieve the number of bits left to send.
                OR A            Clear carry flag.
                RRA             Shift the next bit to send into the carry flag.
                DJNZ L08E7      Jump back to send next bit until all bits sent.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                RET             Return with carry and zero flags reset.
```

COPY Command Routine

This routine copies 22 rows of the screen, outputting them to the printer a half row at a time. It is designed for EPSON compatible printers supporting double density bit graphics and 7/72 inch line spacing.
Only the pixel information is processed; the attributes are ignored.

```
L090F:          LD HL,HD_0B     Half row counter.
                LD (HL),$2B     Set the half row counter to 43 half rows (will
                                output 44 half rows in total).
L0914:          LD HL,L0998     Point to printer configuration data (7/72 inch line
                                spacing, double density bit graphics).
                CALL L097E      Send the configuration data to printer.
                CALL L0934      Output a half row, at double height.
                LD HL,L099F     Table holds a line feed only.
                CALL L097E      Send a line feed to printer.
                LD HL,HD_0B     $5B72. The half row counter is tested to see if it is
                                zero
                XOR A           and if so then the line spacing is reset to its
                CP (HL)         original value.
                JR Z,L092D      Jump if done, resetting printer line spacing.
                DEC (HL)        Decrement half row counter.
                JR L0914        Repeat for the next half row.
```

Copy done so reset printer line spacing before exiting

```
L092D:          LD HL,L09A1     Point to printer configuration data (1/6 inch line
                                spacing).
                CALL L097E      Send the configuration data to printer.
                RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $097E
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Output Half Row

```
L0934:  LD HL,HD_00     $5B71. Pixel column counter.
        LD (HL),$FF     Set pixel column counter to 255 pixels.
L0939:  CALL L0945      Output a column of pixels, at double height.
        LD HL,HD_00     $5B71. Pixel column counter.
        XOR A
        CP (HL)         Check if all pixels in this row have been output.
        RET Z           Return if so.
        DEC (HL)        Decrement pixel column counter.
        JR L0939        Repeat for all pixels in this row.
```

Output a column of pixels (at double height)

```
L0945:  LD DE,$C000     D=%11000000. Used to hold the double height
                        pixel.
        LD BC,(HD_00)   $5B71. C=Pixel column counter, B=Half row
                        counter.
        SCF
        RL B            B=2xB+1
        SCF
        RL B            B=4xB+3. The pixel row coordinate.
        LD A,C          Pixel column counter.
        CPL
        LD C,A          C=255-C. The pixel column coordinate.
        XOR A           Clear A. Used to generate double height nibble of
                        pixels to output.
        PUSH AF
        PUSH DE
        PUSH BC         Save registers.
L0959:  CALL L098C      Test whether pixel (B,C) is set
        POP BC
        POP DE          Restore registers.
        LD E,$00        Set double height pixel = 0.
        JR Z,L0963      Jump if pixel is reset.
        LD E,D          The double height pixel to output (%11000000,
                        %00110000, %00001100 or %00000011).
L0963:  POP AF
        OR E            Add the double height pixel value to the byte to
                        output.
        PUSH AF
        DEC B           Decrement half row coordinate.
        SRL D
```

```
                SRL D           Create next double height pixel value
                                (%00110000, %00001100 or %00000011).
                PUSH DE
                PUSH BC
                JR NC,L0959     Repeat for all four pixels in the half row.
                POP BC
                POP DE          Unload the stack.
                POP AF
                LD B,$03        Send double height nibble of pixels output 3
                                times.
```

Output Nibble of Pixels

Send each nibble of pixels (i.e. column of 4 pixels) output 3 times so that the width of a pixel is the same size as its height.

```
L0974:          PUSH BC
                PUSH AF
                CALL L08C2      Send byte to RS232 port.
                POP AF
                POP BC
                DJNZ L0974
                RET
```

Output Characters from Table

This routine is used to send a sequence of EPSON printer control codes out to the RS232 port.
It sends (HL) characters starting from HL+1.

```
L097E:          LD B,(HL)       Get number of bytes to send.
                INC HL          Point to the data to send.
L0980:          LD A,(HL)       Retrieve value.
                PUSH HL
                PUSH BC
                CALL L08C2      Send byte to RS232 port.
                POP BC
                POP HL
                INC HL          Point to next data byte to send.
                DJNZ L0980      Repeat for all bytes.
                RET
```

Test Whether Pixel (B,C) is Set

```
L098C:  RST 28H          Get address of (B,C) pixel into HL and pixel
                         position within byte into A.
        DEFW PIXEL_ADDR  $22AA.
        LD B,A           B=Pixel position within byte (0-7).
        INC B
        XOR A            Pixel mask.
        SCF              Carry flag holds bit to be rotated into the mask.
L0993:  RRA              Shift the mask bit into the required bit position.
        DJNZ L0993
        AND (HL)         Isolate this pixel from A.
        RET
```

EPSON Printer Control Code Tables

```
L0998:  DEFB $06                 6 characters follow.
        DEFB $1B, $31            ESC '1' - 7/72 inch line spacing.
        DEFB $1B, $4C, $00, $03  ESC 'L' 0 3 - Double density (768 bytes per row).
L099F:  DEFB $01                 1 character follows.
        DEFB $0A                 Line feed.
L09A1:  DEFB $02                 2 characters follow.
        DEFB $1B, $32            ESC '2' - 1/6 inch line spacing.
```

PLAY COMMAND ROUTINES

Up to 3 channels of music/noise are supported by the AY-3-8912 sound generator.
Up to 8 channels of music can be sent to support synthesisers, drum machines or sequencers via the MIDI interface, with the first 3 channels also played by the AY-3-8912 sound generator. For each channel of music, a MIDI channel can be assigned to it using the 'Y' command.
The PLAY command reserves and initialises space for the PLAY command. This comprises a block of $003C bytes used to manage the PLAY command (IY points to this command data block) and a block of $0037 bytes for each channel string (IX is used to point to the channel data block for the current channel). [Note that the command data block is $04 bytes larger than it needs to be, and each channel data block is $11 bytes larger than it needs to be]

Entry: B=The number of strings in the PLAY command (1..8).

Command Data Block Format

IY+$00 / IY+$01 Channel 0 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 0 (string 1).
IY+$02 / IY+$03 Channel 1 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 1 (string 2).

IY+$04 / IY+$05	Channel 2 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 2 (string 3).
IY+$06 / IY+$07	Channel 3 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 3 (string 4).
IY+$08 / IY+$09	Channel 4 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 4 (string 5).
IY+$0A / IY+$0B	Channel 5 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 5 (string 6).
IY+$0C / IY+$0D	Channel 6 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 6 (string 7).
IY+$0E / IY+$0F	Channel 7 data block pointer. Points to the data for channel 7 (string 8).
IY+$10	Channel bitmap. Initialised to $FF and a 0 rotated in to the left for each string parameters of the PLAY command, thereby indicating the channels in use.
IY+$11 / IY+$12	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 0 data block (string 1).
IY+$13 / IY+$14	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 1 data block (string 2).
IY+$15 / IY+$16	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 2 data block (string 3).
IY+$17 / IY+$18	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 3 data block (string 4).
IY+$19 / IY+$1A	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 4 data block (string 5).
IY+$1B / IY+$1C	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 5 data block (string 6).
IY+$1D / IY+$1E	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 6 data block (string 7).
IY+$1F / IY+$20	Channel data block duration pointer. Points to duration length store in channel 7 data block (string 8).
IY+$21	Channel selector. It is used as a shift register with bit 0 initially set and then shift to the left until a carry occurs, thereby indicating all 8 possible channels have been processed.
IY+$22	Temporary channel bitmap, used to hold a working copy of the channel bitmap at IY+$10.
IY+$23 / IY+$24	Address of the channel data block pointers, or address of the channel data block duration pointers (allows the routine at $0A8D (ROM 0) to be used with both set of pointers).
IY+$25 / IY+$26	Stores the smallest duration length of all currently playing channel notes.
IY+$27 / IY+$28	The current tempo timing value (derived from the tempo parameter 60..240 beats per second).
IY+$29	The current effect waveform value.
IY+$2A	Temporary string counter selector.
IY+$2B..IY+$37	Holds a floating point calculator routine.
IY+$38..IY+$3B	Not used.

Channel Data Block Format

IX+$00	The note number being played on this channel (equivalent to index offset into the note table).

IX+$01	MIDI channel assigned to this string (range 0 to 15).
IX+$02	Channel number (range 0 to 7), i.e. index position of the string within the PLAY command.
IX+$03	12*Octave number (0, 12, 24, 36, 48, 60, 72, 84 or 96).
IX+$04	Current volume (range 0 to 15, or if bit 4 set then using envelope).
IX+$05	Last note duration value as specified in the string (range 1 to 9).
IX+$06 / IX+$07	Address of current position in the string.
IX+$08 / IX+$09	Address of byte after the end of the string.
IX+$0A	Flags: Bit 0 : 1=Single closing bracket found (repeat string indefinitely). Bits 1-7: Not used (always 0).
IX+$0B	Open bracket nesting level (range $00 to $04).
IX+$0C / IX+$0D	Return address for opening bracket nesting level 0 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$0E / IX+$0F	Return address for opening bracket nesting level 1 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$10 / IX+$11	Return address for opening bracket nesting level 2 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$12 / IX+$13	Return address for opening bracket nesting level 3 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$14 / IX+$15	Return address for opening bracket nesting level 4 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$16	Closing bracket nesting level (range $FF to $04).
IX+$17...IX+$18	Return address for closing bracket nesting level 0 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$19...IX+$1A	Return address for closing bracket nesting level 1 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$1B...IX+$1C	Return address for closing bracket nesting level 2 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$1D...IX+$1E	Return address for closing bracket nesting level 3 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$1F...IX+$20	Return address for closing bracket nesting level 4 (points to character after the bracket).
IX+$21	Tied notes counter (for a single note the value is 1).
IX+$22 / IX+$23	Duration length, specified in 96ths of a note.
IX+$24...IX+$25	Subsequent note duration length (used only with triplets), specified in 96ths of a note.
IX+$26...IX+$36	Not used.

L09A4:	DI	Disable interrupts to ensure accurate timing.

Create a workspace for the play channel command strings

	PUSH BC	B=Number of channel string (range 1 to 8). Also used as string index number in the following loop.

```
                LD DE,$0037
                LD HL,$003C
L09AC:          ADD HL,DE           Calculate HL=$003C + ($0037 * B).
                DJNZ L09AC
                LD C,L
                LD B,H              BC=Space required (maximum = $01F4).
                RST 28H
                DEFW BC_SPACES      $0030. Make BC bytes of space in the
                                    workspace.
                DI                  Interrupts get re-enabled by the call mechanism
                                    to ROM 1 so disable them again.
                PUSH DE
                POP IY              IY=Points at first new byte - the command data
                                    block.
                PUSH HL
                POP IX              IX=Points at last new byte - byte after all channel
                                    information blocks.
                LD (IY+$10),$FF     Initial channel bitmap with value meaning 'zero
                                    strings'
```

Loop over each string to be played

```
L09BF:          LD BC,$FFC9         $-37 ($37 bytes is the size of a play channel
                                    string information block).
                ADD IX,BC           IX points to start of space for the last channel.
                LD (IX+$03),$3C     Default octave is 5.
                LD (IX+$01),$FF     No MIDI channel assigned.
                LD (IX+$04),$0F     Default volume is 15.
                LD (IX+$05),$05     Default note duration.
                LD (IX+$21),$00     Count of the number of tied notes.
                LD (IX+$0A),$00     Signal not to repeat the string indefinitely.
                LD (IX+$0B),$00     No opening bracket nesting level.
                LD (IX+$16),$FF     No closing bracket nesting level.
                LD (IX+$17),$00     Return address for closing bracket nesting level
                                    0.
                LD (IX+$18),$00     [No need to initialise this since it is written to
                                    before it is ever tested]
```

[**BUG** - At this point interrupts are disabled and IY is now being used as a pointer to the master PLAY information block. Unfortunately, interrupts are enabled during the STK_FETCH call and IY is left containing the wrong value. This means that if an interrupt were to occur during execution of the subroutine then there would be a one in 65536 chance that (IY+$40) will be corrupted - this corresponds to the volume setting for music channel A. Rewriting the SWAP routine to only re-enable interrupts if they were originally enabled would cure this bug (see end of file for description of her suggested fix). Credit: Toni Baker, ZX Computing Monthly] [An alternative and simpler solution to the

fix Toni Baker describes would be to stack IY, set IY to point to the system variables at $5C3A, call STK_FETCH, disable interrupts, then pop the stacked value back to IY. Credit: Paul Farrow]

```
RST 28H         Get the details of the string from the stack.
DEFW STK_FETCH  $2BF1.
DI              Interrupts get re-enabled by the call mechanism
                to ROM 1 so disable them again.
LD (IX+$06),E   Store the current position within in the string, i.e.
                the beginning of it.
LD (IX+$07),D
LD (IX+$0C),E   Store the return position within the string for a
                closing bracket,
LD (IX+$0D),D   which is initially the start of the string in case a
                single closing bracket is found.
EX DE,HL        HL=Points to start of string. BC=Length of string.
ADD HL,BC       HL=Points to address of byte after the string.
LD (IX+$08),L   Store the address of the character just
LD (IX+$09),H   after the string.
POP BC          B=String index number (range 1 to 8).
PUSH BC         Save it on the stack again.
DEC B           Reduce the index so it ranges from 0 to 7.
LD C,B
LD B,$00
SLA C           BC=String index*2.
PUSH IY
POP HL          HL=Address of the command data block.
ADD HL,BC       Skip 8 channel data pointer words.
PUSH IX
POP BC          BC=Address of current channel information block.
LD (HL),C       Store the pointer to the channel information block.
INC HL
LD (HL),B
OR A            Clear the carry flag.
RL (IY+$10)     Rotate one zero-bit into the least significant bit of
                the channel bitmap. This initially holds $FF but
                once this loop is over, this byte has a zero bit for
                each string parameter of the PLAY command.
POP BC          B=Current string index.
DEC B           Decrement string index so it ranges from 0 to 7.
PUSH BC         Save it for future use on the next iteration.
LD (IX+$02),B   Store the channel number.
JR NZ,L09BF     Jump back while more channel strings to process.
POP BC          Drop item left on the stack.
```

Entry point here from the vector table at $011B

```
L0A24:  LD (IY+$27),$1A     Set the initial tempo timing value.
        LD (IY+$28),$0B     Corresponds to a 'T' command value of 120, and
                            gives two crotchets per second.
        PUSH IY
        POP HL              HL=Points to the command data block.
        LD BC,$002B
        ADD HL,BC
        EX DE,HL            DE=Address to store RAM routine.
        LD HL,L0A50         HL=Address of the RAM routine bytes.
        LD BC,$000D
        LDIR                Copy the calculator routine to RAM.
        LD D,$07            Register 7 - Mixer.
        LD E,$F8            I/O ports are inputs, noise output off, tone output
                            on.
        CALL L0E9B          Write to sound generator register.
        LD D,$0B            Register 11 - Envelope Period (Fine).
        LD E,$FF            Set period to maximum.
        CALL L0E9B          Write to sound generator register.
        INC D               Register 12 - Envelope Period (Coarse).
        CALL L0E9B          Write to sound generator register.
        JR L0A9C            Jump ahead to continue. [Could have saved
                            these 2 bytes by having the code at $0A9C (ROM
                            0) immediately follow]
```

Calculate Timing Loop Counter « RAM Routine »

This routine is copied into the command data block (offset $2B..$37) by the routine at $0A24 (ROM 0). It uses the floating point calculator found in ROM 1, which is usually invoked via a RST $28 instruction. Since ROM 0 uses RST $28 to call a routine in ROM 1, it is unable to invoke the floating point calculator this way. It therefore copies the following routine to RAM and calls it with ROM 1 paged in.
The routine calculates (10/x)/7.33e-6, where x is the tempo 'T' parameter value multiplied by 4. The result is used an inner loop counter in the wait routine at $0F95 (ROM 0).
Each iteration of this loop takes 26 T-states. The time taken by 26 T-states is 7.33e-6 seconds. So the total time for the loop to execute is 2.5/TEMPO seconds.

Entry: The value 4*TEMPO exists on the calculator stack (where TEMPO is in the range 60..240).
Exit : The calculator stack holds the result.

```
L0A50:  RST 28H             Invoke the floating point calculator.
        DEFB $A4            stk-ten. = x, 10
        DEFB $01            exchange. = 10, x
        DEFB $05            division. = 10/x
        DEFB $34            stk-data. = 10/x, 7.33e-6
        DEFB $DF            - exponent $6F (floating point number 7.33e-6).
        DEFB $75            - mantissa byte 1
        DEFB $F4            - mantissa byte 2
```

```
                DEFB $38        - mantissa byte 3
                DEFB $75        - mantissa byte 4
                DEFB $05        division. = (10/x)/7.33e-6
                DEFB $38        end-calc.
                RET
```

Test BREAK Key

Test for BREAK being pressed.
Exit: Carry flag reset if BREAK is being pressed.

```
L0A5D:          LD A,$7F
                IN A,($FE)
                RRA
                RET C           Return with carry flag set if SPACE not pressed.
                LD A,$FE
                IN A,($FE)
                RRA
                RET             Return with carry flag set if CAPS not pressed.
```

Select Channel Data Block Duration Pointers

Point to the start of the channel data block duration pointers within the command data block.
Entry: IY=Address of the command data block.
Exit : HL=Address of current channel pointer.

```
L0A69:          LD BC,$0011     Offset to the channel data block duration pointers
                                table.
                JR L0A71        Jump ahead to continue.
```

Select Channel Data Block Pointers

Point to the start of the channel data block pointers within the command data block.
Entry: IY=Address of the command data block.
Exit : HL=Address of current channel pointer.

```
L0A6E:          LD BC,$0000     Offset to the channel data block pointers table.
L0A71:          PUSH IY
                POP HL          HL=Point to the command data block.
                ADD HL,BC       Point to the desired channel pointers table.
                LD (IY+$23),L
                LD (IY+$24),H   Store the start address of channels pointer table.
```

```
                LD A,(IY+$10)           Fetch the channel bitmap.
                LD (IY+$22),A           Initialise the working copy.
                LD (IY+$21),$01         Channel selector. Set the shift register to indicate
                                        the first channel.
                RET
```

Get Channel Data Block Address for Current String

```
L0A86:          LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)               Fetch the address of the current channel data
                                        block.
                PUSH DE
                POP IX                  Return it in IX.
                RET
```

Next Channel Data Pointer

```
L0A8D:          LD L,(IY+$23)           The address of current channel data pointer.
                LD H,(IY+$24)
                INC HL
                INC HL                  Advance to the next channel data pointer.
                LD (IY+$23),L
                LD (IY+$24),H           The address of new channel data pointer.
                RET
```

PLAY Command (Continuation)

This section is responsible for processing the PLAY command and is a continuation of the routine at $09A4 (ROM 0). It begins by determining the first note to play on each channel and then enters a loop to play these notes, fetching the subsequent notes to play at the appropriate times.

```
L0A9C:          CALL L0A6E              Select channel data block pointers.
L0A9F:          RR (IY+$22)             Working copy of channel bitmap. Test if next
                                        string present.
                JR C,L0AAB              Jump ahead if there is no string for this channel.
```

HL=Address of channel data pointer.

```
                CALL L0A86              Get address of channel data block for the current
                                        string into IX.
```

```
                CALL L0B7B      Find the first note to play for this channel from its
                                play string.
L0AAB:          SLA (IY+$21)    Have all channels been processed?
                JR C,L0AB6      Jump ahead if so.
                CALL L0A8D      Advance to the next channel data block pointer.
                JR L0A9F        Jump back to process the next channel.
```

The first notes to play for each channel have now been determined. A loop is entered that coordinates playing the notes and fetching subsequent notes when required. Notes across channels may be of different lengths and so the shortest one is determined, the tones for all channels set and then a waiting delay entered for the shortest note delay. This delay length is then subtracted from all channel note lengths to leave the remaining lengths that each note needs to be played for. For the channel with the smallest note length, this will now have completely played and so a new note is fetched for it. The smallest length of the current notes is then determined again and the process described above repeated. A test is made on each iteration to see if all channels have run out of data to play, and if so this ends the PLAY command.

```
L0AB6:          CALL L0FB0      Find smallest duration length of the current notes
                                across all channels.
                PUSH DE         Save the smallest duration length.
                CALL L0F61      Play a note on each channel.
                POP DE          DE=The smallest duration length.
L0ABE:          LD A,(IY+$10)   Channel bitmap.
                CP $FF          Is there anything to play?
                JR NZ,L0ACA     Jump if there is.
                CALL L0EB2      Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                RET             End of play command.
L0ACA:          DEC DE          DE=Smallest channel duration length, i.e.
                                duration until the next channel state change.
                CALL L0F95      Perform a wait.
                CALL L0FE0      Play a note on each channel and update the
                                channel duration lengths.
                CALL L0FB0      Find smallest duration length of the current notes
                                across all channels.
                JR L0ABE        Jump back to see if there is more to process.
```

PLAY Command Character Table

Recognised characters in PLAY commands.

```
L0AD6:          DEFM "HZYXWUVMT)(NO!"
```

Get Play Character

Get the current character from the PLAY string and then increment the character pointer within the string.
Exit: Carry flag set if string has been fully processed.
Carry flag reset if character is available.
A=Character available.

```
L0AE4:  CALL L0F02      Get the current character from the play string for
                        this channel.
        RET C           Return if no more characters.
        INC (IX+$06)    Increment the low byte of the string pointer.
        RET NZ          Return if it has not overflowed.
        INC (IX+$07)    Else increment the high byte of the string pointer.
        RET             Returns with carry flag reset.
```

Get Next Note in Semitones

Finds the number of semitones above C for the next note in the string,
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.
Exit : A=Number of semitones above C, or $80 for a rest.

```
L0AF0:  PUSH HL         Save HL.
        LD C,$00        Default is for a 'natural' note, i.e. no adjustment.
L0AF3:  CALL L0AE4      Get the current character from the PLAY string,
                        and advance the position pointer.
        JR C,L0B00      Jump if at the end of the string.
        CP '&'          $26. Is it a rest?
        JR NZ,L0B0B     Jump ahead if not.
        LD A,$80        Signal that it is a rest.
L0AFE:  POP HL          Restore HL.
        RET
L0B00:  LD A,(IY+$21)   Fetch the channel selector.
        OR (IY+$10)     Clear the channel flag for this string.
        LD (IY+$10),A   Store the new channel bitmap.
        JR L0AFE        Jump back to return.
L0B0B:  CP '#'          $23. Is it a sharpen?
        JR NZ,L0B12     Jump ahead if not.
        INC C           Increment by a semitone.
        JR L0AF3        Jump back to get the next character.
L0B12:  CP '$'          $24. Is it a flatten?
        JR NZ,L0B19     Jump ahead if not.
        DEC C           Decrement by a semitone.
        JR L0AF3        Jump back to get the next character.
```

```
L0B19:  BIT 5,A         Is it a lower case letter?
        JR NZ,L0B23     Jump ahead if lower case.
        PUSH AF         It is an upper case letter so
        LD A,$0C        increase an octave
        ADD A,C         by adding 12 semitones.
        LD C,A
        POP AF
L0B23:  AND $DF         Convert to upper case.
        SUB $41         Reduce to range 'A'->0 .. 'G'->6.
        JP C,L0F41      Jump if below 'A' to produce error report "k Invalid
                        note name".
        CP $07          Is it 7 or above?
        JP NC,L0F41     Jump if so to produce error report "k Invalid note
                        name".
        PUSH BC         C=Number of semitones.
        LD B,$00
        LD C,A          BC holds 0..6 for 'a'..'g'.
        LD HL,L0E18     Look up the number of semitones above note C
                        for the note.
        ADD HL,BC
        LD A,(HL)       A=Number of semitones above note C.
        POP BC          C=Number of semitones due to sharpen/flatten
                        characters.
        ADD A,C         Adjust number of semitones above note C for the
                        sharpen/flatten characters.
        POP HL          Restore HL.
        RET
```

Get Numeric Value from Play String

Get a numeric value from a PLAY string, returning 0 if no numeric value present.

Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

Exit : BC=Numeric value, or 0 if no numeric value found.

```
L0B3C:  PUSH HL         Save registers.
        PUSH DE
        LD L,(IX+$06)   Get the pointer into the PLAY string.
        LD H,(IX+$07)
        LD DE,$0000     Initialise result to 0.
L0B47:  LD A,(HL)
        CP '0'          $30. Is character numeric?
        JR C,L0B64      Jump ahead if not.
        CP ':'          $3A. Is character numeric?
        JR NC,L0B64     Jump ahead if not.
        INC HL          Advance to the next character.
```

```
                PUSH HL         Save the pointer into the string.
                CALL L0B6F      Multiply result so far by 10.
                SUB '0'         $30. Convert ASCII digit to numeric value.
                LD H,$00
                LD L,A          HL=Numeric digit value.
                ADD HL,DE       Add the numeric value to the result so far.
                JR C,L0B61      Jump ahead if an overflow to produce error report
                                "l number too big".
                EX DE,HL        Transfer the result into DE.
                POP HL          Retrieve the pointer into the string.
                JR L0B47        Loop back to handle any further numeric digits.
L0B61:          JP L0F39        Jump to produce error report "l number too big".
                                [Could have saved 1 byte by directly using JP C,
                                $0F39 (ROM 0) instead of using this JP and the
                                two JR C,$0B61 (ROM 0) instructions that come
                                here]
```

The end of the numeric value was reached

```
L0B64:          LD (IX+$06),L   Store the new pointer position into the string.
                LD (IX+$07),H
                PUSH DE
                POP BC          Return the result in BC.
                POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP HL
                RET
```

Multiply DE by 10

```
L0B6F:          LD HL,$0000
                LD B,$0A        Add DE to HL ten times.
L0B74:          ADD HL,DE
                JR C,L0B61      Jump ahead if an overflow to produce error report
                                "l number too big".
                DJNZ L0B74
                EX DE,HL        Transfer the result into DE.
                RET
```

Find Next Note from Channel String

```
L0B7B:          CALL L0A5D      Test for BREAK being pressed.
                JR C,L0B88      Jump ahead if not pressed.
```

```
                CALL L0EB2      Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                CALL L05CB      Produce error report. [Could have saved 1 byte
                                by using JP $05F5 (ROM 0)]
                DEFB $14        "L Break into program"
L0B88:          CALL L0AE4      Get the current character from the PLAY string,
                                and advance the position pointer.
                JP C,L0DC1      Jump if at the end of the string.
                CALL L0E0F      Find the handler routine for the PLAY command
                                character.
                LD B,$00
                SLA C           Generate the offset into the
                LD HL,L0DE9     command vector table.
                ADD HL,BC       HL points to handler routine for this command
                                character.
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)       Fetch the handler routine address.
                EX DE,HL        HL=Handler routine address for this command
                                character.
                CALL L0BA3      Make an indirect call to the handler routine.
                JR L0B7B        Jump back to handle the next character in the
                                string.
```

Comes here after processing a non-numeric digit that does not have a specific command routine handler Hence the next note to play has been determined and so a return is made to process the other channels.

```
L0BA2:          RET             Just make a return.
L0BA3:          JP (HL)         Jump to the command handler routine.
```

Play Command '!' (Comment)

A comment is enclosed within exclamation marks, e.g. "! A comment !".
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0BA4:          CALL L0AE4      Get the current character from the PLAY string,
                                and advance the position pointer.
                JP C,L0DC0      Jump if at the end of the string.
                CP '!'          $21. Is it the end-of-comment character?
                RET Z           Return if it is.
                JR L0BA4        Jump back to test the next character.
```

Play Command 'O' (Octave)

The 'O' command is followed by a numeric value within the range 0 to 8, although due to loose range checking the value MOD 256 only needs to be within 0 to 8. Hence O256 operates the same as O0.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0BAF:  CALL L0B3C      Get following numeric value from the string into
                        BC.
        LD A,C          Is it between 0 and 8?
        CP $09
        JP NC,L0F31     Jump if above 8 to produce error report "n Out of
                        range".
        SLA A           Multiply A by 12.
        SLA A
        LD B,A
        SLA A
        ADD A,B
        LD (IX+$03),A   Store the octave value.
        RET
```

Play Command 'N' (Separator)

The 'N' command is simply a separator marker and so is ignored.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0BC4:  RET             Nothing to do so make an immediate return.
```

Play Command '(' (Start of Repeat)

A phrase can be enclosed within brackets causing it to be repeated, i.e. played twice.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0BC5:  LD A,(IX+$0B)   A=Current level of open bracket nesting.
        INC A           Increment the count.
        CP $05          Only 4 levels supported.
        JP Z,L0F49      Jump if this is the fifth to produce error report "d
                        Too many brackets".
        LD (IX+$0B),A   Store the new open bracket nesting level.
        LD DE,$000C     Offset to the bracket level return position stores.
        CALL L0C46      HL=Address of the pointer in which to store the
                        return location of the bracket.
```

```
LD A,(IX+$06)       Store the current string position as the return
                    address of the open bracket.
LD (HL),A
INC HL
LD A,(IX+$07)
LD (HL),A
RET
```

Play Command ')' (End of Repeat)

A phrase can be enclosed within brackets causing it to be repeated, i.e. played twice.
Brackets can also be nested within each other, to 4 levels deep.
If a closing bracket if used without a matching opening bracket then the whole string up until that point is repeated indefinitely.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0BE1:  LD A,(IX+$16)       Fetch the nesting level of closing brackets.
        LD DE,$0017         Offset to the closing bracket return address store.
        OR A                Is there any bracket nesting so far?
        JP M,L0C0F          Jump if none. [Could have been faster by jumping
                            to $0C12 (ROM 0)]
```

Has the bracket level been repeated, i.e. re-reached the same position in the string as the closing bracket return address?

```
        CALL L0C46          HL=Address of the pointer to the corresponding
                            closing bracket return address store.
        LD A,(IX+$06)       Fetch the low byte of the current address.
        CP (HL)             Re-reached the closing bracket?
        JR NZ,L0C0F         Jump ahead if not.
        INC HL              Point to the high byte.
        LD A,(IX+$07)       Fetch the high byte address of the current
                            address.
        CP (HL)             Re-reached the closing bracket?
        JR NZ,L0C0F         Jump ahead if not.
```

The bracket level has been repeated. Now check whether this was the outer bracket level.

```
        DEC (IX+$16)        Decrement the closing bracket nesting level since
                            this level has been repeated.
        LD A,(IX+$16)       [There is no need for the LD A,(IX+$16) and OR
                            A instructions since the DEC (IX+$16) already set
                            the flags]
        OR A                Reached the outer bracket nesting level?
```

```
                RET P           Return if not the outer bracket nesting level such
                                that the character after the closing bracket is
                                processed next.
```

The outer bracket level has been repeated

```
                BIT 0,(IX+$0A)  Was this a single closing bracket?
                RET Z           Return if it was not.
```

The repeat was caused by a single closing bracket so re-initialise the repeat

```
                LD (IX+$16),$00 Restore one level of closing bracket nesting.
                XOR A           Select closing bracket nesting level 0.
                JR L0C2A        Jump ahead to continue.
```

A new level of closing bracket nesting

```
L0C0F:          LD A,(IX+$16)   Fetch the nesting level of closing brackets.
                INC A           Increment the count.
                CP $05          Only 5 levels supported (4 to match up with
                                opening brackets and a 5th to repeat indefinitely).
                JP Z,L0F49      Jump if this is the fifth to produce error report "d
                                Too many brackets".
                LD (IX+$16),A   Store the new closing bracket nesting level.
                CALL L0C46      HL=Address of the pointer to the appropriate
                                closing bracket return address store.
                LD A,(IX+$06)   Store the current string position as the return
                                address for the closing bracket.
                LD (HL),A
                INC HL
                LD A,(IX+$07)
                LD (HL),A
                LD A,(IX+$0B)   Fetch the nesting level of opening brackets.
L0C2A:          LD DE,$000C
                CALL L0C46      HL=Address of the pointer to the opening bracket
                                nesting level return address store.
                LD A,(HL)       Set the return address of the nesting level's
                                opening bracket
                LD (IX+$06),A   as new current position within the string.
                INC HL
                LD A,(HL)       For a single closing bracket only, this will be the
                                start address of the string.
                LD (IX+$07),A
                DEC (IX+$0B)    Decrement level of open bracket nesting.
                RET P           Return if the closing bracket matched an open
                                bracket.
```

There is one more closing bracket then opening brackets, i.e. repeat string indefinitely

```
                LD (IX+$0B),$00         Set the opening brackets nesting level to 0.
                SET 0,(IX+$0A)          Signal a single closing bracket only, i.e. to repeat
                                        the string indefinitely.
                RET
```

Get Address of Bracket Pointer Store

```
L0C46:          PUSH IX
                POP HL                  HL=IX.
                ADD HL,DE               HL=IX+DE.
                LD B,$00
                LD C,A
                SLA C
                ADD HL,BC               HL=IX+DE+2*A.
                RET
```

Play Command 'T' (Tempo)

A temp command must be specified in the first play string and is followed by a numeric value in the range 60 to 240 representing the number of beats (crotchets) per minute.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0C51:          CALL L0B3C              Get following numeric value from the string into
                                        BC.
                LD A,B
                OR A
                JP NZ,L0F31             Jump if 256 or above to produce error report "n
                                        Out of range".
                LD A,C
                CP $3C
                JP C,L0F31              Jump if 59 or below to produce error report "n Out
                                        of range".
                CP $F1
                JP NC,L0F31             Jump if 241 or above to produce error report "n
                                        Out of range".
```

A holds a value in the range 60 to 240

```
                LD A,(IX+$02)           Fetch the channel number.
```

```
OR A                    Tempo 'T' commands have to be specified in the
                        first string.
RET NZ                  If it is in a later string then ignore it.
LD B,$00                [Redundant instruction - B is already zero]
PUSH BC                 C=Tempo value.
POP HL
ADD HL,HL
ADD HL,HL               HL=Tempo*4.
PUSH HL
POP BC                  BC=Tempo*4. [Would have been quicker to use
                        the combination LD B,H and LD C,L]
PUSH IY                 Save the pointer to the play command data block.
RST 28H
DEFW STACK_BC           $2D2B. Place the contents of BC onto the stack.
                        The call restores IY to $5C3A.
DI                      Interrupts get re-enabled by the call mechanism
                        to ROM 1 so disable them again.
POP IY                  Restore IY to point at the play command data
                        block.
PUSH IY                 Save the pointer to the play command data block.
PUSH IY
POP HL                  HL=pointer to the play command data block.
LD BC,$002B
ADD HL,BC               HL =IY+$002B.
LD IY,$5C3A             Reset IY to $5C3A since this is required by the
                        floating point calculator.
PUSH HL                 HL=Points to the calculator RAM routine.
LD HL,L0C95
LD (RETADDR),HL         $5B5A. Set up the return address.
LD HL,YOUNGER
EX (SP),HL              Stack the address of the swap routine used when
                        returning to this ROM.
PUSH HL                 Re-stack the address of the calculator RAM
                        routine.
JP SWAP                 $5B00. Toggle to other ROM and make a return
                        to the calculator RAM routine.
```

Tempo Command Return

The calculator stack now holds the value (10/(Tempo*4))/7.33e-6 and this is stored as the tempo value. The result is used an inner loop counter in the wait routine at $0F95 (ROM 0). Each iteration of this loop takes 26 T-states. The time taken by 26 T-states is 7.33e-6 seconds. So the total time for the loop to execute is 2.5/TEMPO seconds.

```
L0C95:  DI              Interrupts get re-enabled by the call mechanism
                        to ROM 1 so disable them again.
```

```
                RST 28H
                DEFW FP_TO_BC       $2DA2. Fetch the value on the top of the
                                    calculator stack.
                DI                  Interrupts get re-enabled by the call mechanism
                                    to ROM 1 so disable them again.
                POP IY              Restore IY to point at the play command data
                                    block.
                LD (IY+$27),C       Store tempo timing value.
                LD (IY+$28),B
                RET
```

Play Command 'M' (Mixer)

This command is used to select whether to use tone and/or noise on each of the 3 channels.
It is followed by a numeric value in the range 1 to 63, although due to loose range checking the value MOD 256 only needs to be within 0 to 63. Hence M256 operates the same as M0.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0CA3:          CALL L0B3C          Get following numeric value from the string into
                                    BC.
                LD A,C              A=Mixer value.
                CP $40              Is it 64 or above?
                JP NC,L0F31         Jump if so to produce error report "n Out of
                                    range".
```

Bit 0: 1=Enable channel A tone.
Bit 1: 1=Enable channel B tone.
Bit 2: 1=Enable channel C tone.
Bit 3: 1=Enable channel A noise.
Bit 4: 1=Enable channel B noise.
Bit 5: 1=Enable channel C noise.

```
                CPL                 Invert the bits since the sound generator's mixer
                                    register uses active low enable. This also sets bit
                                    6 1, which selects the I/O port as an output.
                LD E,A              E=Mixer value.
                LD D,$07            D=Register 7 - Mixer.
                CALL L0E9B          Write to sound generator register to set the mixer.
                RET                 [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $0E9B
                                    (ROM 0)]
```

Play Command 'V' (Volume)

This sets the volume of a channel and is followed by a numeric value in the range 0 (minimum) to 15 (maximum), although due to loose range checking the value MOD 256 only needs to be within 0 to 15. Hence V256 operates the same as V0.

Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0CB4:  CALL L0B3C      Get following numeric value from the string into
                        BC.
        LD A,C
        CP $10          Is it 16 or above?
        JP NC,L0F31     Jump if so to produce error report "n Out of
                        range".
        LD (IX+$04),A   Store the volume level.
```

[**BUG** - An attempt to set the volume for a sound chip channel is now made. However, this routine fails to take into account that it is also called to set the volume for a MIDI only channel, i.e. play strings 4 to 8. As a result, corruption occurs to various sound generator registers, causing spurious sound output. There is in fact no need for this routine to set the volume for any channels since this is done every time a new note is played - see routine at $0AB6 (ROM 0). the bug fix is to simply to make a return at this point. This routine therefore contains 11 surplus bytes. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Paul Farrow (128)]

```
        LD E,(IX+$02)   E=Channel number.
        LD A,$08        Offset by 8.
        ADD A,E         A=8+index.
        LD D,A          D=Sound generator register number for the
                        channel.
        LD E,C          E=Volume level.
        CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register to set the
                        volume for the channel.
        RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $0E9B
                        (ROM 0)]
```

Play Command 'U' (Use Volume Effect)

This command turns on envelope waveform effects for a particular sound chip channel. The volume level is now controlled by the selected envelope waveform for the channel, as defined by the 'W' command. MIDI channels do not support envelope waveforms and so the routine has the effect of setting the volume of a MIDI channel to maximum, i.e. 15. It might seem odd that the volume for MIDI channels is set to 15 rather than just filtered out. However, the three sound chip channels can also drive three MIDI channels and so it would be inconsistent for these MIDI channels to have their volume set to 15 but have the other MIDI channels behave differently. However, it could be argued that all MIDI channels should be unaffected by the 'U' command.

There are no parameters to this command.

Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0CCC:  LD E,(IX+$02)       Get the channel number.
        LD A,$08            Offset by 8.
        ADD A,E             A=8+index.
        LD D,A              D=Sound generator register number for the
                            channel. [This is not used and so there is no need
                            to generate it. It was probably a left over from
                            copying and modifying the 'V' command routine.
                            Deleting it would save 7 bytes. Credit: Ian Collier
                            (+3), Paul Farrow (128)]
        LD E,$1F            E=Select envelope defined by register 13, and
                            reset volume bits to maximum (though these are
                            not used with the envelope).
        LD (IX+$04),E       Store that the envelope is being used (along with
                            the reset volume level).
        RET
```

Play command 'W' (Volume Effect Specifier)

This command selects the envelope waveform to use and is followed by a numeric value in the range 0 to 7, although due to loose range checking the value MOD 256 only needs to be within 0 to 7. Hence W256 operates the same as W0.

Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0CD9:  CALL L0B3C          Get following numeric value from the string into
                            BC.
        LD A,C
        CP $08              Is it 8 or above?
        JP NC,L0F31         Jump if so to produce error report "n Out of
                            range".
        LD B,$00
        LD HL,L0E07         Envelope waveform lookup table.
        ADD HL,BC           HL points to the corresponding value in the table.
        LD A,(HL)
        LD (IY+$29),A       Store new effect waveform value.
        RET
```

Play Command 'X' (Volume Effect Duration)

This command allows the duration of a waveform effect to be specified, and is followed by a numeric value in the range 0 to 65535. A value of 1 corresponds to the minimum duration, increasing up to 65535 and then maximum duration for a value of 0. If no numeric value is specified then the maximum duration is used.

Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0CED:  CALL L0B3C      Get following numeric value from the string into
                        BC.
        LD D,$0B        Register 11 - Envelope Period Fine.
        LD E,C
        CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register to set the
                        envelope period (low byte).
        INC D           Register 12 - Envelope Period Coarse.
        LD E,B
        CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register to set the
                        envelope period (high byte).
        RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $0E9B
                        (ROM 0)]
```

Play Command 'Y' (MIDI Channel)

This command sets the MIDI channel number that the string is assigned to and is followed by a numeric value in the range 1 to 16, although due to loose range checking the value MOD 256 only needs to be within 1 to 16.
Hence Y257 operates the same as Y1.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0CFC:  CALL L0B3C      Get following numeric value from the string into
                        BC.
        LD A,C
        DEC A           Is it 0?
        JP M,L0F31      Jump if so to produce error report "n Out of
                        range".
        CP $10          Is it 10 or above?
        JP NC,L0F31     Jump if so to produce error report "n Out of
                        range".
        LD (IX+$01),A   Store MIDI channel number that this string is
                        assigned to.
        RET
```

Play Command 'Z' (MIDI Programming Code)

This command is used to send a programming code to the MIDI port. It is followed by a numeric value in the range 0 to 255, although due to loose range checking the value MOD 256 only needs to be within 0 to 255. Hence Z256 operates the same as Z0.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0D0D:  CALL L0B3C      Get following numeric value from the string into
                        BC.
        LD A,C          A=(low byte of) the value.
        CALL L11C2      Write byte to MIDI device.
        RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $0E9B
                        (ROM 0)]
```

Play Command 'H' (Stop)

This command stops further processing of a play command. It has no parameters.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0D15:  LD (IY+$10),$FF Indicate no channels to play, thereby causing
        RET             the play command to terminate.
```

Play Commands 'a'..'g', 'A'..'G', '1'.."12", '&' and '_'

This handler routine processes commands 'a'..'g', 'A'..'G', '1.."12", '&' and '_', and determines the length of the next note to play. It provides the handling of triplet and tied notes.
It stores the note duration in the channel data block's duration length entry, and sets a pointer in the command data block's duration lengths pointer table to point at it. A single note letter is deemed to be a tied note count of 1. Triplets are deemed a tied note count of at least 2.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.
A=Current character from play string.

```
L0D1A:  CALL L0E38      Is the current character a number?
        JP C,L0DA0      Jump if not number digit.
```

The character is a number digit

```
        CALL L0DCB      HL=Address of the duration length within the
                        channel data block.
        CALL L0DD3      Store address of duration length in command
                        data block's channel duration length pointer table.
        XOR A
        LD (IX+$21),A   Set no tied notes.
        CALL L0EE7      Get the previous character in the string, the note
                        duration.
        CALL L0B3C      Get following numeric value from the string into
                        BC.
        LD A,C
        OR A            Is the value 0?
```

```
                JP Z,L0F31          Jump if so to produce error report "n Out of
                                    range".
                CP $0D              Is it 13 or above?
                JP NC,L0F31         Jump if so to produce error report "n Out of
                                    range".
                CP $0A              Is it below 10?
                JR C,L0D51          Jump if so.
```

It is a triplet semi-quaver (10), triplet quaver (11) or triplet crotchet (12)

```
                CALL L0E1F          DE=Note duration length for the duration value.
                CALL L0D93          Increment the tied notes counter.
                LD (HL),E           HL=Address of the duration length within the
                                    channel data block.
                INC HL
                LD (HL),D           Store the duration length.
L0D47:          CALL L0D93          Increment the counter of tied notes.
                INC HL
                LD (HL),E
                INC HL              Store the subsequent note duration length in the
                                    channel data block.
                LD (HL),D
                INC HL
                JR L0D57            Jump ahead to continue.
```

The note duration was in the range 1 to 9

```
L0D51:          LD (IX+$05),C       C=Note duration value (1..9).
                CALL L0E1F          DE=Duration length for this duration value.
L0D57:          CALL L0D93          Increment the tied notes counter.
L0D5A:          CALL L0F02          Get the current character from the play string for
                                    this channel.
                CP '_'              $5F. Is it a tied note?
                JR NZ,L0D8D         Jump ahead if not.
                CALL L0AE4          Get the current character from the PLAY string,
                                    and advance the position pointer.
                CALL L0B3C          Get following numeric value from the string into
                                    BC.
                LD A,C              Place the value into A.
                CP $0A              Is it below 10?
                JR C,L0D7E          Jump ahead for 1 to 9 (semiquaver ... semibreve).
```

A triplet note was found as part of a tied note

```
                PUSH HL             HL=Address of the duration length within the
                                    channel data block.
```

```
                PUSH DE         DE=First tied note duration length.
                CALL L0E1F      DE=Note duration length for this new duration
                                value.
                POP HL          HL=Current tied note duration length.
                ADD HL,DE       HL=Current+new tied note duration lengths.
                LD C,E
                LD B,D          BC=Note duration length for the duration value.
                EX DE,HL        DE=Current+new tied note duration lengths.
                POP HL          HL=Address of the duration length within the
                                channel data block.
                LD (HL),E
                INC HL
                LD (HL),D       Store the combined note duration length in the
                                channel data block.
                LD E,C
                LD D,B          DE=Note duration length for the second duration
                                value.
                JR L0D47        Jump back.
```

A non-triplet tied note

```
L0D7E:          LD (IX+$05),C   Store the note duration value.
                PUSH HL         HL=Address of the duration length within the
                                channel data block.
                PUSH DE         DE=First tied note duration length.
                CALL L0E1F      DE=Note duration length for this new duration
                                value.
                POP HL          HL=Current tied note duration length.
                ADD HL,DE       HL=Current+new tied not duration lengths.
                EX DE,HL        DE=Current+new tied not duration lengths.
                POP HL          HL=Address of the duration length within the
                                channel data block.
                JP L0D5A        Jump back to process the next character in case
                                it is also part of a tied note.
```

The number found was not part of a tied note, so store the duration value

```
L0D8D:          LD (HL),E       HL=Address of the duration length within the
                                channel data block.
                INC HL          (For triplet notes this could be the address of the
                                subsequent note duration length)
                LD (HL),D       Store the duration length.
                JP L0DBB        Jump forward to make a return.
```

This subroutine is called to increment the tied notes counter

```
L0D93:  LD A,(IX+$21)   Increment counter of tied notes.
        INC A
        CP $0B          Has it reached 11?
        JP Z,L0F59      Jump if so to produce to error report "o too many
                        tied notes".
        LD (IX+$21),A   Store the new tied notes counter.
        RET
```

The character is not a number digit so is 'A'..'G', '&' or '_'

```
L0DA0:  CALL L0EE7      Get the previous character from the string.
        LD (IX+$21),$01 Set the number of tied notes to 1.
```

Store a pointer to the channel data block's duration length into the command data block

```
        CALL L0DCB      HL=Address of the duration length within the
                        channel data block.
        CALL L0DD3      Store address of duration length in command
                        data block's channel duration length pointer table.
        LD C,(IX+$05)   C=The duration value of the note (1 to 9).
        PUSH HL         [Not necessary]
        CALL L0E1F      Find the duration length for the note duration
                        value.
        POP HL          [Not necessary]
        LD (HL),E       Store it in the channel data block.
        INC HL
        LD (HL),D
        JP L0DBB        Jump to the instruction below. [Redundant
                        instruction]
L0DBB:  POP HL
        INC HL
        INC HL          Modify the return address to point to the RET
                        instruction at $0BA2 (ROM 0).
        PUSH HL
        RET             [Over elaborate when a simple POP followed by
                        RET would have sufficed, saving 3 bytes]
```

End of String Found

This routine is called when the end of string is found within a comment. It marks the string as having been processed and then returns to the main loop to process the next string.

```
L0DC0:  POP HL          Drop the return address of the call to the
                        comment command.
```

Enter here if the end of the string is found whilst processing a string.

```
L0DC1:  LD A,(IY+$21)       Fetch the channel selector.
        OR (IY+$10)         Clear the channel flag for this string.
        LD (IY+$10),A       Store the new channel bitmap.
        RET
```

Point to Duration Length within Channel Data Block

```
L0DCB:  PUSH IX
        POP HL              HL=Address of the channel data block.
        LD BC,$0022
        ADD HL,BC           HL=Address of the store for the duration length.
        RET
```

Store Entry in Command Data Block's Channel Duration Length Pointer Table

```
L0DD3:  PUSH HL             Save the address of the duration length within the
                            channel data block.
        PUSH IY
        POP HL              HL=Address of the command data block.
        LD BC,$0011
        ADD HL,BC           HL=Address within the command data block of
                            the channel duration length pointer table.
        LD B,$00
        LD C,(IX+$02)       BC=Channel number.
        SLA C               BC=2*Index number.
        ADD HL,BC           HL=Address within the command data block of
                            the pointer to the current channel's data block
                            duration length.
        POP DE              DE=Address of the duration length within the
                            channel data block.
        LD (HL),E           Store the pointer to the channel duration length
                            in the command data block's channel duration
                            pointer table.
        INC HL
        LD (HL),D
        EX DE,HL
        RET
```

PLAY Command Jump Table

Handler routine jump table for all PLAY commands.

L0DE9:	DEFW L0D1A	Command handler routine for all other characters.
	DEFW L0BA4	'!' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0BAF	'O' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0BC4	'N' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0BC5	'(' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0BE1	')' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0C51	'T' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0CA3	'M' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0CB4	'V' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0CCC	'U' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0CD9	'W' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0CED	'X' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0CFC	'Y' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0D0D	'Z' command handler routine.
	DEFW L0D15	'H' command handler routine.

Envelope Waveform Lookup Table

Table used by the play 'W' command to find the corresponding envelope value to write to the sound generator envelope shape register (register 13). This filters out the two duplicate waveforms possible from the sound generator and allows the order of the waveforms to be arranged in a more logical fashion.

L0E07:	DEFB $00	W0 - Single decay then off. (Continue off, attack off, alternate off, hold off)
	DEFB $04	W1 - Single attack then off. (Continue off, attack on, alternate off, hold off)
	DEFB $0B	W2 - Single decay then hold. (Continue on, attack off, alternate on, hold on)
	DEFB $0D	W3 - Single attack then hold. (Continue on, attack on, alternate off, hold on)
	DEFB $08	W4 - Repeated decay. (Continue on, attack off, alternate off, hold off)
	DEFB $0C	W5 - Repeated attack. (Continue on, attack on, alternate off, hold off)
	DEFB $0E	W6 - Repeated attack-decay. (Continue on, attack on, alternate on, hold off)
	DEFB $0A	W7 - Repeated decay-attack. (Continue on, attack off, alternate on, hold off)

Identify Command Character

This routines attempts to match the command character to those in a table.
The index position of the match indicates which command handler routine is required to process the character. Note that commands are case sensitive.

Entry: A=Command character.
Exit : Zero flag set if a match was found.
BC=Indentifying the character matched, 1 to 15 for match and 0 for no match.

```
L0E0F:  LD BC,$000F     Number of characters + 1 in command table.
        LD HL,L0AD6     Start of command table.
        CPIR            Search for a match.
        RET
```

Semitones Table

This table contains an entry for each note of the scale, A to G, and is the number of semitones above the note C.

```
L0E18:  DEFB $09        'A'
        DEFB $0B        'B'
        DEFB $00        'C'
        DEFB $02        'D'
        DEFB $04        'E'
        DEFB $05        'F'
        DEFB $07        'G'
```

Find Note Duration Length

```
L0E1F:  PUSH HL         Save HL.
        LD B,$00
        LD HL,L0E2B     Note duration table.
        ADD HL,BC       Index into the table.
        LD D,$00
        LD E,(HL)       Fetch the length from the table.
        POP HL          Restore HL.
        RET
```

Note Duration Table

A whole note is given by a value of 96d and other notes defined in relation to this.

The value of 96d is the lowest common denominator from which all note durations can be defined.

```
L0E2B:  DEFB $80        Rest [Not used since table is always indexed into
                        with a value of 1 or more]
        DEFB $06        Semi-quaver (sixteenth note).
        DEFB $09        Dotted semi-quaver (3/32th note).
        DEFB $0C        Quaver (eighth note).
        DEFB $12        Dotted quaver (3/16th note).
        DEFB $18        Crotchet (quarter note).
        DEFB $24        Dotted crotchet (3/8th note).
        DEFB $30        Minim (half note).
        DEFB $48        Dotted minim (3/4th note).
        DEFB $60        Semi-breve (whole note).
        DEFB $04        Triplet semi-quaver (1/24th note).
        DEFB $08        Triplet quaver (1/12th note).
        DEFB $10        Triplet crochet (1/6th note).
```

Is Numeric Digit?

Tests whether a character is a number digit.

Entry: A=Character.

Exit : Carry flag reset if a number digit.

```
L0E38:  CP '0'          $30. Is it '0' or less?
        RET C           Return with carry flag set if so.
        CP ':'          $3A. Is it more than '9'?
        CCF
        RET             Return with carry flag set if so.
```

Play a Note On a Sound Chip Channel

This routine plays the note at the current octave and current volume on a sound chip channel. For play strings 4 to 8, it simply stores the note number and this is subsequently played later.

Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

A=Note value as number of semitones above C (0..11).

```
L0E3F:  LD C,A          C=The note value.
        LD A,(IX+$03)   Octave number * 12.
        ADD A,C         Add the octave number and the note value to
                        form the note number.
        CP $80          Is note within range?
        JP NC,L0F51     Jump if not to produce error report "m Note out of
                        range".
```

```
                LD C,A          C=Note number.
                LD A,(IX+$02)   Get the channel number.
                OR A            Is it the first channel?
                JR NZ,L0E5E     Jump ahead if not.
```

Only set the noise generator frequency on the first channel

```
                LD A,C          A=Note number (0..107), in ascending audio
                                frequency.
                CPL             Invert since noise register value is in descending
                                audio frequency.
                AND $7F         Mask off bit 7.
                SRL A
                SRL A           Divide by 4 to reduce range to 0..31.
                LD D,$06        Register 6 - Noise pitch.
                LD E,A
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register.
L0E5E:          LD (IX+$00),C   Store the note number.
                LD A,(IX+$02)   Get the channel number.
                CP $03          Is it channel 0, 1 or 2, i.e. a sound chip channel?
                RET NC          Do not output anything for play strings 4 to 8.
```

Channel 0, 1 or 2

```
                LD HL,L10B5     Start of note lookup table.
                LD B,$00        BC=Note number.
                LD A,C          A=Note number.
                SUB $15         A=Note number - 21.
                JR NC,L0E76     Jump if note number was 21 or above.
                LD DE,$0FBF     Note numbers $00 to $14 use the lowest note
                                value.
                JR L0E7D        [Could have saved 4 bytes by using XOR A and
                                dropping through to $0E76 (ROM 0)]
```

Note number 21 to 107 (range 0 to 86)

```
L0E76:          LD C,A
                SLA C           Generate offset into the table.
                ADD HL,BC       Point to the entry in the table.
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)       DE=Word to write to the sound chip registers to
                                produce this note.
L0E7D:          EX DE,HL        HL=Register word value to produce the note.
                LD D,(IX+$02)   Get the channel number.
```

```
                SLA D           D=2*Channel number, to give the tone channel
                                register (fine control) number 0, 2, or 4.
                LD E,L          E=The low value byte.
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register.
                INC D           D=Tone channel register (coarse control) number
                                1, 3, or 5.
                LD E,H          E=The high value byte.
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register.
                BIT 4,(IX+$04)  Is the envelope waveform being used?
                RET Z           Return if it is not.
                LD D,$0D        Register 13 - Envelope Shape.
                LD A,(IY+$29)   Get the effect waveform value.
                LD E,A
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register.
                RET             [Could have saved 4 bytes by dropping down into
                                the routine below.]
```

Set Sound Generator Register

```
L0E9B:          PUSH BC
                LD BC,$FFFD
                OUT (C),D       Select the register.
                LD BC,$BFFD
                OUT (C),E       Write out the value.
                POP BC
                RET
```

Read Sound Generator Register

```
L0EA8:          PUSH BC
                LD BC,$FFFD
                OUT (C),A       Select the register.
                IN A,(C)        Read the register's value.
                POP BC
                RET
```

Turn Off All Sound

```
L0EB2:          LD D,$07        Register 7 - Mixer.
```

```
                LD E,$FF        I/O ports are inputs, noise output off, tone output
                                off.
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register.
```

Turn off the sound from the AY-3-8912

```
                LD D,$08        Register 8 - Channel A volume.
                LD E,$00        Volume of 0.
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register to set the
                                volume to 0.
                INC D           Register 9 - Channel B volume.
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register to set the
                                volume to 0.
                INC D           Register 10 - Channel C volume.
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register to set the
                                volume to 0.
                CALL L0A6E      Select channel data block pointers.
```

Now reset all MIDI channels in use

```
L0ECB:          RR (IY+$22)     Working copy of channel bitmap. Test if next
                                string present.
                JR C,L0ED7      Jump ahead if there is no string for this channel.
                CALL L0A86      Get address of channel data block for the current
                                string into IX.
                CALL L11AC      Turn off the MIDI channel sound assigned to this
                                play string.
L0ED7:          SLA (IY+$21)    Have all channels been processed?
                JR C,L0EE2      Jump ahead if so.
                CALL L0A8D      Advance to the next channel data block pointer.
                JR L0ECB        Jump back to process the next channel.
L0EE2:          LD IY,$5C3A     Restore IY.
                RET
```

Get Previous Character from Play String

Get the previous character from the PLAY string, skipping over spaces and 'Enter' characters.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L0EE7:          PUSH HL         Save registers.
                PUSH DE
                LD L,(IX+$06)   Get the current pointer into the PLAY string.
                LD H,(IX+$07)
L0EEF:          DEC HL          Point to previous character.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the character.
```

```
                CP ' '          $20. Is it a space?
                JR Z,L0EEF      Jump back if a space.
                CP $0D          Is it an 'Enter'?
                JR Z,L0EEF      Jump back if an 'Enter'.
                LD (IX+$06),L   Store this as the new current pointer into the
                                PLAY string.
                LD (IX+$07),H
                POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP HL
                RET
```

Get Current Character from Play String

Get the current character from the PLAY string, skipping over spaces and 'Enter' characters.
Exit: Carry flag set if string has been fully processed.
Carry flag reset if character is available.
A=Character available.

```
L0F02:          PUSH HL         Save registers.
                PUSH DE
                PUSH BC
                LD L,(IX+$06)   HL=Pointer to next character to process within
                                the PLAY string.
                LD H,(IX+$07)
L0F0B:          LD A,H
                CP (IX+$09)     Reached end-of-string address high byte?
                JR NZ,L0F1A     Jump forward if not.
                LD A,L
                CP (IX+$08)     Reached end-of-string address low byte?
                JR NZ,L0F1A     Jump forward if not.
                SCF             Indicate string all processed.
                JR L0F24        Jump forward to return.
L0F1A:          LD A,(HL)       Get the next play character.
                CP ' '          $20. Is it a space?
                JR Z,L0F28      Ignore the space by jumping ahead to process
                                the next character.
                CP $0D          Is it 'Enter'?
                JR Z,L0F28      Ignore the 'Enter' by jumping ahead to process
                                the next character.
                OR A            Clear the carry flag to indicate a new character
                                has been returned.
L0F24:          POP BC          Restore registers.
                POP DE
                POP HL
                RET
L0F28:          INC HL          Point to the next character.
```

```
                LD (IX+$06),L
                LD (IX+$07),H       Update the pointer to the next character to
                                    process with the PLAY string.
                JR L0F0B            Jump back to get the next character.
```

Produce Play Error Reports

```
L0F31:          CALL L0EB2          Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $29            "n Out of range"
L0F39:          CALL L0EB2          Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $27            "l Number too big"
L0F41:          CALL L0EB2          Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $26            "k Invalid note name"
L0F49:          CALL L0EB2          Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $1F            "d Too many brackets"
L0F51:          CALL L0EB2          Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $28            "m Note out of range"
L0F59:          CALL L0EB2          Turn off all sound and restore IY.
                EI
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $2A            "o Too many tied notes"
```

Play Note on Each Channel

Play a note and set the volume on each channel for which a play string exists.

```
L0F61:          CALL L0A6E          Select channel data block pointers.
L0F64:          RR (IY+$22)         Working copy of channel bitmap. Test if next
                                    string present.
                JR C,L0F8B          Jump ahead if there is no string for this channel.
                CALL L0A86          Get address of channel data block for the current
                                    string into IX.
```

	CALL L0AF0	Get the next note in the string as number of semitones above note C.
	CP $80	Is it a rest?
	JR Z,L0F8B	Jump ahead if so and do nothing to the channel.
	CALL L0E3F	Play the note if a sound chip channel.
	LD A,(IX+$02)	Get channel number.
	CP $03	Is it channel 0, 1 or 2, i.e. a sound chip channel?
	JR NC,L0F88	Jump if not to skip setting the volume.

One of the 3 sound chip generator channels so set the channel's volume for the new note

	LD D,$08	
	ADD A,D	A=0 to 2.
	LD D,A	D=Register (8 + string index), i.e. channel A, B or C volume register.
	LD E,(IX+$04)	E=Volume for the current channel.
	CALL L0E9B	Write to sound generator register to set the output volume.
L0F88:	CALL L118D	Play a note and set the volume on the assigned MIDI channel.
L0F8B:	SLA (IY+$21)	Have all channels been processed?
	RET C	Return if so.
	CALL L0A8D	Advance to the next channel data block pointer.
	JR L0F64	Jump back to process the next channel.

Wait Note Duration

This routine is the main timing control of the PLAY command.
It waits for the specified length of time, which will be the lowest note duration of all active channels.
The actual duration of the wait is dictated by the current tempo.
Entry: DE=Note duration, where 96d represents a whole note.

Enter a loop waiting for (135+ ((26*(tempo-100))-5))*DE+5 T-states

L0F95:	PUSH HL	(11) Save HL.
	LD L,(IY+$27)	(19) Get the tempo timing value.
	LD H,(IY+$28)	(19)
	LD BC,$0064	(10) BC=100
	OR A	(4)
	SBC HL,BC	(15) HL=tempo timing value - 100.
	PUSH HL	(11)
	POP BC	(10) BC=tempo timing value - 100.
	POP HL	(10) Restore HL.

Tempo timing value = (10/(TEMPO*4))/7.33e-6, where 7.33e-6 is the time for 26 T-states.

The loop below takes 26 T-states per iteration, where the number of iterations is given by the tempo timing value.
So the time for the loop to execute is 2.5/TEMPO seconds.
For a TEMPO of 60 beats (crotchets) per second, the time per crotchet is 1/24 second.
The duration of a crotchet is defined as 24 from the table at $0E0C, therefore the loop will get executed 24 times and hence the total time taken will be 1 second.
The tempo timing value above has 100 subtracted from it, presumably to approximately compensate for the overhead time previously taken to prepare the notes for playing. This reduces the total time by 2600 T-states, or 733us.

```
L0FA5:  DEC BC          (6) Wait for tempo-100 loops.
        LD A,B          (4)
        OR C            (4)
        JR NZ,L0FA5     (12/7)
        DEC DE          (6) Repeat DE times
        LD A,D          (4)
        OR E            (4)
        JR NZ,L0F95     (12/7)
        RET             (10)
```

Find Smallest Duration Length

This routine finds the smallest duration length for all current notes being played across all channels.
Exit: DE=Smallest duration length.

```
L0FB0:  LD DE,$FFFF     Set smallest duration length to 'maximum'.
        CALL L0A69      Select channel data block duration pointers.
L0FB6:  RR (IY+$22)     Working copy of channel bitmap. Test if next
                        string present.
        JR C,L0FCE      Jump ahead if there is no string for this channel.
```

HL=Address of channel data pointer. DE holds the smallest duration length found so far.

```
        PUSH DE         Save the smallest duration length.
        LD E,(HL)
        INC HL
        LD D,(HL)
        EX DE,HL        DE=Channel data block duration length.
        LD E,(HL)
        INC HL
        LD D,(HL)       DE=Channel duration length.
        PUSH DE
        POP HL          HL=Channel duration length.
        POP BC          Last channel duration length.
        OR A
```

```
                SBC HL,BC       Is current channel's duration length smaller than
                                the smallest so far?
                JR C,L0FCE      Jump ahead if so, with the new smallest value in
                                DE.
```

The current channel's duration was not smaller so restore the last smallest into DE.

```
                PUSH BC
                POP DE          DE=Smallest duration length.
L0FCE:          SLA (IY+$21)    Have all channel strings been processed?
                JR C,L0FD9      Jump ahead if so.
                CALL L0A8D      Advance to the next channel data block duration
                                pointer.
                JR L0FB6        Jump back to process the next channel.
L0FD9:          LD (IY+$25),E
                LD (IY+$26),D   Store the smallest channel duration length.
                RET
```

Play a Note on Each Channel and Update Channel Duration Lengths

This routine is used to play a note and set the volume on all channels.
It subtracts an amount of time from the duration lengths of all currently playing channel note durations. The amount subtracted is equivalent to the smallest note duration length currently being played, and as determined earlier.
Hence one channel's duration will go to 0 on each call of this routine, and the others will show the remaining lengths of their corresponding notes.
Entry: IY=Address of the command data block.

```
L0FE0:          XOR A
                LD (IY+$2A),A   Holds a temporary channel bitmap.
                CALL L0A6E      Select channel data block pointers.
L0FE7:          RR (IY+$22)     Working copy of channel bitmap. Test if next
                                string present.
                JP C,L1079      Jump ahead if there is no string for this channel.
                CALL L0A86      Get address of channel data block for the current
                                string into IX.
                PUSH IY
                POP HL          HL=Address of the command data block.
                LD BC,$0011
                ADD HL,BC       HL=Address of channel data block duration
                                pointers.
                LD B,$00
                LD C,(IX+$02)   BC=Channel number.
                SLA C           BC=2*Channel number.
```

```
                ADD HL,BC               HL=Address of channel data block duration
                                        pointer for this channel.
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)               DE=Address of duration length within the channel
                                        data block.
                EX DE,HL                HL=Address of duration length within the channel
                                        data block.
                PUSH HL                 Save it.
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)               DE=Duration length for this channel.
                EX DE,HL                HL=Duration length for this channel.
                LD E,(IY+$25)
                LD D,(IY+$26)           DE=Smallest duration length of all current
                                        channel notes.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE               HL=Duration length - smallest duration length.
                EX DE,HL                DE=Duration length - smallest duration length.
                POP HL                  HL=Address of duration length within the channel
                                        data block.
                JR Z,L101B              Jump if this channel uses the smallest found
                                        duration length.
                LD (HL),E
                INC HL                  Update the duration length for this channel with
                                        the remaining length.
                LD (HL),D
                JR L1079                Jump ahead to update the next channel.
```

The current channel uses the smallest found duration length

[A note has been completed and so the channel volume is set to 0 prior to the next note being played. This occurs on both sound chip channels and MIDI channels. When a MIDI channel is assigned to more than one play string and a rest is used in one of those strings. As soon as the end of the rest period is encountered, the channel's volume is set to off even though one of the other play strings controlling the MIDI channel may still be playing. This can be seen using the command PLAY "Y1a&", "Y1N9a". Here, string 1 starts playing 'a' for the period of a crotchet (1/4 of a note), where as string 2 starts playing 'a' for nine periods of a crotchet (9/4 of a note). When string 1 completes its crotchet, it requests to play a period of silence via the rest '&'. This turns the volume of the MIDI channel off even though string 2 is still timing its way through its nine crotchets. The play command will therefore continue for a further seven crotchets but in silence. This is because the volume for note is set only at its start and no coordination occurs between strings to turn the volume back on for the second string. It is arguably what the correct behaviour should be in such a circumstance where the strings are providing conflicting instructions, but having the latest command or note take precedence seems a logical approach. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Paul Farrow (128)]

```
L101B:          LD A,(IX+$02)           Get the channel number.
                CP $03                  Is it channel 0, 1 or 2, i.e. a sound chip channel?
```

```
                JR NC,L102B     Jump ahead if not a sound generator channel.
                LD D,$08
                ADD A,D
                LD D,A          D=Register (8+channel number) - Channel
                                volume.
                LD E,$00        E=Volume level of 0.
                CALL L0E9B      Write to sound generator register to turn the
                                volume off.
L102B:          CALL L11AC      Turn off the assigned MIDI channel sound.
                PUSH IX
                POP HL          HL=Address of channel data block.
                LD BC,$0021
                ADD HL,BC       HL=Points to the tied notes counter.
                DEC (HL)        Decrement the tied notes counter. [This contains
                                a value of 1 for a single note]
                JR NZ,L1045     Jump ahead if there are more tied notes.
                CALL L0B7B      Find the next note to play for this channel from its
                                play string.
                LD A,(IY+$21)   Fetch the channel selector.
                AND (IY+$10)    Test whether this channel has further data in its
                                play string.
                JR NZ,L1079     Jump to process the next channel if this channel
                                does not have a play string.
                JR L105C        The channel has more data in its play string so
                                jump ahead.
```

The channel has more tied notes

```
L1045:          PUSH IY
                POP HL          HL=Address of the command data block.
                LD BC,$0011
                ADD HL,BC       HL=Address of channel data block duration
                                pointers.
                LD B,$00
                LD C,(IX+$02)   BC=Channel number.
                SLA C           BC=2*Channel number.
                ADD HL,BC       HL=Address of channel data block duration
                                pointer for this channel.
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)       DE=Address of duration length within the channel
                                data block.
                INC DE
                INC DE          Point to the subsequent note duration length.
                LD (HL),D
                DEC HL
                LD (HL),E       Store the new duration length.
```

L105C:	CALL L0AF0	Get next note in the string as number of semitones above note C.
	LD C,A	C=Number of semitones.
	LD A,(IY+$21)	Fetch the channel selector.
	AND (IY+$10)	Test whether this channel has a play string.
	JR NZ,L1079	Jump to process the next channel if this channel does not have a play string.
	LD A,C	A=Number of semitones.
	CP $80	Is it a rest?
	JR Z,L1079	Jump to process the next channel if it is.
	CALL L0E3F	Play the new note on this channel at the current volume if a sound chip channel, or simply store the note for play strings 4 to 8.
	LD A,(IY+$21)	Fetch the channel selector.
	OR (IY+$2A)	Insert a bit in the temporary channel bitmap to indicate this channel has more to play.
	LD (IY+$2A),A	Store it.

Check whether another channel needs its duration length updated

L1079:	SLA (IY+$21)	Have all channel strings been processed?
	JR C,L1085	Jump ahead if so.
	CALL L0A8D	Advance to the next channel data pointer.
	JP L0FE7	Jump back to update the duration length for the next channel.

[**BUG** - By this point, the volume for both sound chip and MIDI channels has been set to 0, i.e. off. So although the new notes have been set playing on the sound chip channels, no sound is audible. For MIDI channels, no new notes have yet been output and hence these are also silent. If the time from turning the volume off for the current note to the time to turn the volume on for the next note is short enough, then it will not be noticeable. However, the code at $1085 (ROM 0) introduces a 1/96th of a note delay and as a result a 1/96th of a note period of silence between notes. The bug can be resolved by simply deleting the two instructions below that introduce the delay. A positive side effect of the bug in the 'V' volume command at $0CB4 (ROM 0) is that it can be used to overcome the gaps of silence between notes for sound chip channels. By interspersing volume commands between notes, a new volume level is immediately set before the 1/96th of a note delay is introduced for the new note. Therefore, the delay occurs when the new note is audible instead of when it is silent. For example, PLAY "cV15cV15c" instead of PLAY "ccc". The note durations are still 1/96th of a note longer than they should be though. This technique will only work on the sound chip channels and not for any MIDI channels. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Paul Farrow (128)]

L1085:	LD DE,$0001	Delay for 1/96th of a note.
	CALL L0F95	
	CALL L0A6E	Select channel data block pointers.

All channel durations have been updated. Update the volume on each sound chip channel, and the volume and note on each MIDI channel

```
L108E:  RR (IY+$2A)       Temporary channel bitmap. Test if next string
                          present.
        JR NC,L10AB       Jump ahead if there is no string for this channel.
        CALL L0A86        Get address of channel data block for the current
                          string into IX.
        LD A,(IX+$02)     Get the channel number.
        CP $03            Is it channel 0, 1 or 2, i.e. a sound chip channel?
        JR NC,L10A8       Jump ahead if so to process the next channel.
        LD D,$08
        ADD A,D
        LD D,A            D=Register (8+channel number) - Channel
                          volume.
        LD E,(IX+$04)     Get the current volume.
        CALL L0E9B        Write to sound generator register to set the
                          volume of the channel.
L10A8:  CALL L118D        Play a note and set the volume on the assigned
                          MIDI channel.
L10AB:  SLA (IY+$21)      Have all channels been processed?
        RET C             Return if so.
        CALL L0A8D        Advance to the next channel data pointer.
        JR L108E          Jump back to process the next channel.
```

Note Lookup Table

Each word gives the value of the sound generator tone registers for a given note.
There are 9 octaves, containing a total of 108 notes. These represent notes 21 to 128. Notes 0 to 20 cannot be reproduced on the sound chip and so note 21 will be used for all of these (they will however be sent to a MIDI device if one is assigned to a channel). [Note that both the sound chip and the MIDI port can not play note 128 and so its inclusion in the table is a waste of 2 bytes]. The PLAY command does not allow octaves higher than 8 to be selected directly. Using PLAY "O8G" will select note 115. To select higher notes, sharps must be included, e.g. PLAY "O8#G" for note 116, PLAY "O8##G" for note 117, etc, up to PLAY "O8############G" for note 127. Attempting to access note 128 using PLAY "O8#############G" will lead to error report "m Note out of range".

```
L10B5:  DEFW $0FBF        Octave 1, Note 21 - A (27.50 Hz, Ideal=27.50 Hz,
                          Error=-0.01%) C0
        DEFW $0EDC        Octave 1, Note 22 - A# (29.14 Hz, Ideal=29.16
                          Hz, Error=-0.08%)
        DEFW $0E07        Octave 1, Note 23 - B (30.87 Hz, Ideal=30.87 Hz,
                          Error=-0.00%)
        DEFW $0D3D        Octave 2, Note 24 - C (32.71 Hz, Ideal=32.70 Hz,
                          Error=+0.01%) C1
```

DEFW $0C7F	Octave 2, Note 25 - C# (34.65 Hz, Ideal=34.65 Hz, Error=-0.00%)
DEFW $0BCC	Octave 2, Note 26 - D (36.70 Hz, Ideal=36.71 Hz, Error=-0.01%)
DEFW $0B22	Octave 2, Note 27 - D# (38.89 Hz, Ideal=38.89 Hz, Error=+0.01%)
DEFW $0A82	Octave 2, Note 28 - E (41.20 Hz, Ideal=41.20 Hz, Error=+0.00%)
DEFW $09EB	Octave 2, Note 29 - F (43.66 Hz, Ideal=43.65 Hz, Error=+0.00%)
DEFW $095D	Octave 2, Note 30 - F# (46.24 Hz, Ideal=46.25 Hz, Error=-0.02%)
DEFW $08D6	Octave 2, Note 31 - G (49.00 Hz, Ideal=49.00 Hz, Error=+0.00%)
DEFW $0857	Octave 2, Note 32 - G# (51.92 Hz, Ideal=51.91 Hz, Error=+0.01%)
DEFW $07DF	Octave 2, Note 33 - A (55.01 Hz, Ideal=55.00 Hz, Error=+0.01%)
DEFW $076E	Octave 2, Note 34 - A# (58.28 Hz, Ideal=58.33 Hz, Error=-0.08%)
DEFW $0703	Octave 2, Note 35 - B (61.75 Hz, Ideal=61.74 Hz, Error=+0.02%)
DEFW $069F	Octave 3, Note 36 - C (65.39 Hz, Ideal= 65.41 Hz, Error=-0.02%) C2
DEFW $0640	Octave 3, Note 37 - C# (69.28 Hz, Ideal= 69.30 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $05E6	Octave 3, Note 38 - D (73.40 Hz, Ideal= 73.42 Hz, Error=-0.01%)
DEFW $0591	Octave 3, Note 39 - D# (77.78 Hz, Ideal= 77.78 Hz, Error=+0.01%)
DEFW $0541	Octave 3, Note 40 - E (82.41 Hz, Ideal= 82.41 Hz, Error=+0.00%)
DEFW $04F6	Octave 3, Note 41 - F (87.28 Hz, Ideal= 87.31 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $04AE	Octave 3, Note 42 - F# (92.52 Hz, Ideal= 92.50 Hz, Error=+0.02%)
DEFW $046B	Octave 3, Note 43 - G (98.00 Hz, Ideal= 98.00 Hz, Error=+0.00%)
DEFW $042C	Octave 3, Note 44 - G# (103.78 Hz, Ideal=103.83 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $03F0	Octave 3, Note 45 - A (109.96 Hz, Ideal=110.00 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $03B7	Octave 3, Note 46 - A# (116.55 Hz, Ideal=116.65 Hz, Error=-0.08%)
DEFW $0382	Octave 3, Note 47 - B (123.43 Hz, Ideal=123.47 Hz, Error=-0.03%)

DEFW $034F	Octave 4, Note 48 - C (130.86 Hz, Ideal=130.82 Hz, Error=+0.04%) C3
DEFW $0320	Octave 4, Note 49 - C# (138.55 Hz, Ideal=138.60 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $02F3	Octave 4, Note 50 - D (146.81 Hz, Ideal=146.83 Hz, Error=-0.01%)
DEFW $02C8	Octave 4, Note 51 - D# (155.68 Hz, Ideal=155.55 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $02A1	Octave 4, Note 52 - E (164.70 Hz, Ideal=164.82 Hz, Error=-0.07%)
DEFW $027B	Octave 4, Note 53 - F (174.55 Hz, Ideal=174.62 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $0257	Octave 4, Note 54 - F# (185.04 Hz, Ideal=185.00 Hz, Error=+0.02%)
DEFW $0236	Octave 4, Note 55 - G (195.83 Hz, Ideal=196.00 Hz, Error=-0.09%)
DEFW $0216	Octave 4, Note 56 - G# (207.57 Hz, Ideal=207.65 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $01F8	Octave 4, Note 57 - A (219.92 Hz, Ideal=220.00 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $01DC	Octave 4, Note 58 - A# (232.86 Hz, Ideal=233.30 Hz, Error=-0.19%)
DEFW $01C1	Octave 4, Note 59 - B (246.86 Hz, Ideal=246.94 Hz, Error=-0.03%)
DEFW $01A8	Octave 5, Note 60 - C (261.42 Hz, Ideal=261.63 Hz, Error=-0.08%) C4 Middle C
DEFW $0190	Octave 5, Note 61 - C# (277.10 Hz, Ideal=277.20 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $0179	Octave 5, Note 62 - D (294.01 Hz, Ideal=293.66 Hz, Error=+0.12%)
DEFW $0164	Octave 5, Note 63 - D# (311.35 Hz, Ideal=311.10 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $0150	Octave 5, Note 64 - E (329.88 Hz, Ideal=329.63 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $013D	Octave 5, Note 65 - F (349.65 Hz, Ideal=349.23 Hz, Error=+0.12%)
DEFW $012C	Octave 5, Note 66 - F# (369.47 Hz, Ideal=370.00 Hz, Error=-0.14%)
DEFW $011B	Octave 5, Note 67 - G (391.66 Hz, Ideal=392.00 Hz, Error=-0.09%)
DEFW $010B	Octave 5, Note 68 - G# (415.13 Hz, Ideal=415.30 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $00FC	Octave 5, Note 69 - A (439.84 Hz, Ideal=440.00 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $00EE	Octave 5, Note 70 - A# (465.72 Hz, Ideal=466.60 Hz, Error=-0.19%)

DEFW $00E0	Octave 5, Note 71 - B (494.82 Hz, Ideal=493.88 Hz, Error=+0.19%)
DEFW $00D4	Octave 6, Note 72 - C (522.83 Hz, Ideal=523.26 Hz, Error=-0.08%) C5
DEFW $00C8	Octave 6, Note 73 - C# (554.20 Hz, Ideal=554.40 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $00BD	Octave 6, Note 74 - D (586.46 Hz, Ideal=587.32 Hz, Error=-0.15%)
DEFW $00B2	Octave 6, Note 75 - D# (622.70 Hz, Ideal=622.20 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $00A8	Octave 6, Note 76 - E (659.77 Hz, Ideal=659.26 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $009F	Octave 6, Note 77 - F (697.11 Hz, Ideal=698.46 Hz, Error=-0.19%)
DEFW $0096	Octave 6, Note 78 - F# (738.94 Hz, Ideal=740.00 Hz, Error=-0.14%)
DEFW $008D	Octave 6, Note 79 - G (786.10 Hz, Ideal=784.00 Hz, Error=+0.27%)
DEFW $0085	Octave 6, Note 80 - G# (833.39 Hz, Ideal=830.60 Hz, Error=+0.34%)
DEFW $007E	Octave 6, Note 81 - A (879.69 Hz, Ideal=880.00 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $0077	Octave 6, Note 82 - A# (931.43 Hz, Ideal=933.20 Hz, Error=-0.19%)
DEFW $0070	Octave 6, Note 83 - B (989.65 Hz, Ideal=987.76 Hz, Error=+0.19%)
DEFW $006A	Octave 7, Note 84 - C (1045.67 Hz, Ideal=1046.52 Hz, Error=-0.08%) C6
DEFW $0064	Octave 7, Note 85 - C# (1108.41 Hz, Ideal=1108.80 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $005E	Octave 7, Note 86 - D (1179.16 Hz, Ideal=1174.64 Hz, Error=+0.38%)
DEFW $0059	Octave 7, Note 87 - D# (1245.40 Hz, Ideal=1244.40 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $0054	Octave 7, Note 88 - E (1319.53 Hz, Ideal=1318.52 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $004F	Octave 7, Note 89 - F (1403.05 Hz, Ideal=1396.92 Hz, Error=+0.44%)
DEFW $004B	Octave 7, Note 90 - F# (1477.88 Hz, Ideal=1480.00 Hz, Error=-0.14%)
DEFW $0047	Octave 7, Note 91 - G (1561.14 Hz, Ideal=1568.00 Hz, Error=-0.44%)
DEFW $0043	Octave 7, Note 92 - G# (1654.34 Hz, Ideal=1661.20 Hz, Error=-0.41%)
DEFW $003F	Octave 7, Note 93 - A (1759.38 Hz, Ideal=1760.00 Hz, Error=-0.04%)

```
DEFW $003B      Octave 7, Note 94 - A# (1878.65 Hz,
                Ideal=1866.40 Hz, Error=+0.66%)
DEFW $0038      Octave 7, Note 95 - B (1979.30 Hz,
                Ideal=1975.52 Hz, Error=+0.19%)
DEFW $0035      Octave 8, Note 96 - C (2091.33 Hz,
                Ideal=2093.04 Hz, Error=-0.08%) C7
DEFW $0032      Octave 8, Note 97 - C# (2216.81 Hz,
                Ideal=2217.60 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $002F      Octave 8, Note 98 - D (2358.31 Hz,
                Ideal=2349.28 Hz, Error=+0.38%)
DEFW $002D      Octave 8, Note 99 - D# (2463.13 Hz,
                Ideal=2488.80 Hz, Error=-1.03%)
DEFW $002A      Octave 8, Note 100 - E (2639.06 Hz,
                Ideal=2637.04 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $0028      Octave 8, Note 101 - F (2771.02 Hz,
                Ideal=2793.84 Hz, Error=-0.82%)
DEFW $0025      Octave 8, Note 102 - F# (2995.69 Hz,
                Ideal=2960.00 Hz, Error=+1.21%)
DEFW $0023      Octave 8, Note 103 - G (3166.88 Hz,
                Ideal=3136.00 Hz, Error=+0.98%)
DEFW $0021      Octave 8, Note 104 - G# (3358.81 Hz,
                Ideal=3322.40 Hz, Error=+1.10%)
DEFW $001F      Octave 8, Note 105 - A (3575.50 Hz,
                Ideal=3520.00 Hz, Error=+1.58%)
DEFW $001E      Octave 8, Note 106 - A# (3694.69 Hz,
                Ideal=3732.80 Hz, Error=-1.02%)
DEFW $001C      Octave 8, Note 107 - B (3958.59 Hz,
                Ideal=3951.04 Hz, Error=+0.19%)
DEFW $001A      Octave 9, Note 108 - C (4263.10 Hz,
                Ideal=4186.08 Hz, Error=+1.84%) C8
DEFW $0019      Octave 9, Note 109 - C# (4433.63 Hz,
                Ideal=4435.20 Hz, Error=-0.04%)
DEFW $0018      Octave 9, Note 110 - D (4618.36 Hz,
                Ideal=4698.56 Hz, Error=-1.71%)
DEFW $0016      Octave 9, Note 111 - D# (5038.21 Hz,
                Ideal=4977.60 Hz, Error=+1.22%)
DEFW $0015      Octave 9, Note 112 - E (5278.13 Hz,
                Ideal=5274.08 Hz, Error=+0.08%)
DEFW $0014      Octave 9, Note 113 - F (5542.03 Hz,
                Ideal=5587.68 Hz, Error=-0.82%)
DEFW $0013      Octave 9, Note 114 - F# (5833.72 Hz,
                Ideal=5920.00 Hz, Error=-1.46%)
DEFW $0012      Octave 9, Note 115 - G (6157.81 Hz,
                Ideal=6272.00 Hz, Error=-1.82%)
DEFW $0011      Octave 9, Note 116 - G# (6520.04 Hz,
                Ideal=6644.80 Hz, Error=-1.88%)
```

```
DEFW $0010      Octave 9, Note 117 - A (6927.54 Hz,
                Ideal=7040.00 Hz, Error=-1.60%)
DEFW $000F      Octave 9, Note 118 - A# (7389.38 Hz,
                Ideal=7465.60 Hz, Error=-1.02%)
DEFW $000E      Octave 9, Note 119 - B (7917.19 Hz,
                Ideal=7902.08 Hz, Error=+0.19%)
DEFW $000D      Octave 10, Note 120 - C ( 8526.20 Hz, Ideal=
                8372.16 Hz, Error=+1.84%) C9
DEFW $000C      Octave 10, Note 121 - C# ( 9236.72 Hz, Ideal=
                8870.40 Hz, Error=+4.13%)
DEFW $000C      Octave 10, Note 122 - D ( 9236.72 Hz, Ideal=
                9397.12 Hz, Error=-1.71%)
DEFW $000B      Octave 10, Note 123 - D# (10076.42 Hz, Ideal=
                9955.20 Hz, Error=+1.22%)
DEFW $000B      Octave 10, Note 124 - E (10076.42 Hz,
                Ideal=10548.16 Hz, Error=-4.47%)
DEFW $000A      Octave 10, Note 125 - F (11084.06 Hz,
                Ideal=11175.36 Hz, Error=-0.82%)
DEFW $0009      Octave 10, Note 126 - F# (12315.63 Hz,
                Ideal=11840.00 Hz, Error=+4.02%)
DEFW $0009      Octave 10, Note 127 - G (12315.63 Hz,
                Ideal=12544.00 Hz, Error=-1.82%)
DEFW $0008      Octave 10, Note 128 - G# (13855.08 Hz,
                Ideal=13289.60 Hz, Error=+4.26%)
```

Play Note on MIDI Channel

This routine turns on a note on the MIDI channel and sets its volume, if MIDI channel is assigned to the current string.
Three bytes are sent, and have the following meaning:
Byte 1: Channel number $00..$0F, with bits 4 and 7 set.
Byte 2: Note number $00..$7F.
Byte 3: Note velocity $00..$78.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L118D:      LD A,(IX+$01)       Is a MIDI channel assigned to this string?
            OR A
            RET M               Return if not.
```

A holds the assigned channel number ($00..$0F)

```
            OR $90              Set bits 4 and 7 of the channel number. A=$90..
                                $9F.
            CALL L11C2          Write byte to MIDI device.
            LD A,(IX+$00)       The note number.
```

```
                CALL L11C2      Write byte to MIDI device.
                LD A,(IX+$04)   Fetch the channel's volume.
                RES 4,A         Ensure the 'using envelope' bit is reset so
                SLA A           that A holds a value between $00 and $0F.
                SLA A           Multiply by 8 to increase the range to $00..$78.
                SLA A           A=Note velocity.
                CALL L11C2      Write byte to MIDI device.
                RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $11C2
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Turn MIDI Channel Off

This routine turns off a note on the MIDI channel, if a MIDI channel is assigned to the current string. Three bytes are sent, and have the following meaning:
Byte 1: Channel number $00..$0F, with bit 7 set.
Byte 2: Note number $00..$7F.
Byte 3: Note velocity $40.
Entry: IX=Address of the channel data block.

```
L11AC:          LD A,(IX+$01)   Is a MIDI channel assigned to this string?
                OR A
                RET M           Return if not.
```

A holds the assigned channel number ($00..$0F)

```
                OR $80          Set bit 7 of the channel number. A=$80..$8F.
                CALL L11C2      Write byte to MIDI device.
                LD A,(IX+$00)   The note number.
                CALL L11C2      Write byte to MIDI device.
                LD A,$40        The note velocity.
                CALL L11C2      Write byte to MIDI device.
                RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $11C2
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Send Byte to MIDI Device

This routine sends a byte to the MIDI port. MIDI devices communicate at 31250 baud, although this routine actually generates a baud rate of 31388, which is within the 1% tolerance supported by MIDI devices.
Entry: A=Byte to send.

```
L11C2:          LD L,A          Store the byte to send.
                LD BC,$FFFD
```

```
                LD A,$0E
                OUT (C),A       Select register 14 - I/O port.
                LD BC,$BFFD
                LD A,$FA        Set RS232 'RXD' transmit line to 0. (Keep
                                KEYPAD 'CTS' output line low to prevent the
                                keypad resetting)
                OUT (C),A       Send out the START bit.
                LD E,$03        (7) Introduce delays such that the next bit is
                                output 113 T-states from now.
L11D3:          DEC E           (4)
                JR NZ,L11D3     (12/7)
                NOP             (4)
                NOP             (4)
                NOP             (4)
                NOP             (4)
                LD A,L          (4) Retrieve the byte to send.
                LD D,$08        (7) There are 8 bits to send.
L11DD:          RRA             (4) Rotate the next bit to send into the carry.
                LD L,A          (4) Store the remaining bits.
                JP NC,L11E8     (10) Jump if it is a 0 bit.
                LD A,$FE        (7) Set RS232 'RXD' transmit line to 1. (Keep
                                KEYPAD 'CTS' output line low to prevent the
                                keypad resetting)
                OUT (C),A       (11)
                JR L11EE        (12) Jump forward to process the next bit.
L11E8:          LD A,$FA        (7) Set RS232 'RXD' transmit line to 0. (Keep
                                KEYPAD 'CTS' output line low to prevent the
                                keypad resetting)
                OUT (C),A       (11)
                JR L11EE        (12) Jump forward to process the next bit.
L11EE:          LD E,$02        (7) Introduce delays such that the next data bit is
                                output 113 T-states from now.
L11F0:          DEC E           (4)
                JR NZ,L11F0     (12/7)
                NOP             (4)
                ADD A,$00       (7)
                LD A,L          (4) Retrieve the remaining bits to send.
                DEC D           (4) Decrement the bit counter.
                JR NZ,L11DD     (12/7) Jump back if there are further bits to send.
                NOP             (4) Introduce delays such that the stop bit is
                                output 113 T-states from now.
                NOP             (4)
                ADD A,$00       (7)
                NOP             (4)
                NOP             (4)
```

```
                LD A,$FE        (7) Set RS232 'RXD' transmit line to 0. (Keep
                                KEYPAD 'CTS' output line low to prevent the
                                keypad resetting)
                OUT (C),A       (11) Send out the STOP bit.
                LD E,$06        (7) Delay for 101 T-states (28.5us).
L1206:          DEC E           (4)
                JR NZ,L1206     (12/7)
                RET             (10)
```

CASSETTE / RAM DISK COMMAND ROUTINES — PART 1

SAVE Routine

```
L120A:          LD HL,FLAGS3    $5B66.
                SET 5,(HL)      Indicate SAVE.
                JR L1224
```

LOAD Routine

```
L1211:          LD HL,FLAGS3    $5B66.
                SET 4,(HL)      Indicate LOAD.
                JR L1224
```

VERIFY Routine

```
L1218:          LD HL,FLAGS3    $5B66.
                SET 7,(HL)      Indicate VERIFY.
                JR L1224
```

MERGE Routine

```
L121F:          LD HL,FLAGS3    $5B66.
                SET 6,(HL)      Indicate MERGE.
L1224:          LD HL,FLAGS3    $5B66.
                RES 3,(HL)      Indicate using cassette.
```

```
                RST 18H             Get current character.
                CP '!'              $21. '!'
                JP NZ,L13DD         Jump ahead to handle cassette command.
```

RAM disk operation

```
                LD HL,FLAGS3        $5B66.
                SET 3,(HL)          Indicate using RAM disk.
                RST 20H             Move on to next character.
                JP L13DD            Jump ahead to handle RAM disk command.
L1238:          CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $0B            "C Nonsense in BASIC"
```

RAM Disk Command Handling

The information relating to the file is copied into memory in $5B66 (FLAGS3) to ensure that it is available once other RAM banks are switched in.
This code is very similar to that in the ZX Interface 1 ROM at $08F6.

Entry: HL=Start address.
IX=File header descriptor.

```
L123C:          LD (HD_0D),HL       $5B74. Save start address.
                LD A,(IX+$00)       Transfer header file information
                LD (HD_00),A        $5B71. from IX to HD_00 onwards.
                LD L,(IX+$0B)
                LD H,(IX+$0C)
                LD (HD_0B),HL       $5B72.
                LD L,(IX+$0D)
                LD H,(IX+$0E)
                LD (HD_11),HL       $5B78.
                LD L,(IX+$0F)
                LD H,(IX+$10)
                LD (HD_0F),HL       $5B76.
```

A copy of the header information has now been copied from IX+$00 onwards to HD_00 onwards

```
                OR A                Test file type.
                JR Z,L126D          Jump ahead for a program file.
                CP $03
                JR Z,L126D          Jump ahead for a CODE/SCREEN$ file.
```

An array type

```
                LD A,(IX+$0E)
```

```
                LD (HD_0F),A        $5B76. Store array name.
L126D:          PUSH IX             IX points to file header.
                POP HL              Retrieve into HL.
                INC HL              HL points to filename.
                LD DE,N_STR1        $5B67.
                LD BC,$000A
                LDIR                Copy the filename.
                LD HL,FLAGS3        $5B66.
                BIT 5,(HL)          SAVE operation?
                JP NZ,L1BCC         Jump ahead if SAVE.
```

Load / Verify or Merge

```
                LD HL,HD_00         $5B71.
                LD DE,SC_00         $5B7A.
                LD BC,$0007
                LDIR                Transfer requested details from HD_00 onwards
                                    into SC_00 onwards.
                CALL L1C4D          Find and load requested file header into HD_00
                                    ($5B71).
```

The file exists else the call above would have produced an error "h file does not exist"

```
                LD A,(SC_00)        $5B7A. Requested file type.
                LD B,A
                LD A,(HD_00)        $5B71. Loaded file type.
                CP B
                JR NZ,L129F         Error 'b' if file types do not match.
                CP $03              Is it a CODE file type?
                JR Z,L12AF          Jump ahead to avoid MERGE program/array
                                    check.
                JR C,L12A3          Only file types 0, 1 and 2 are OK.
L129F:          CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $1D            "b Wrong file type"
L12A3:          LD A,(FLAGS3)       $5B66.
                BIT 6,A             Is it a MERGE program/array operation?
                JR NZ,L12E4         Jump ahead if so.
                BIT 7,A             Is it a VERIFY program/array operation?
                JP Z,L12FA          Jump ahead if LOAD.
```

Either a verify program/array or a load/verify CODE/SCREEN$ type file

```
L12AF:          LD A,(FLAGS3)       $5B66.
                BIT 6,A             MERGE operation?
                JR Z,L12BA          Jump ahead if VERIFY.
```

Cannot merge CODE/SCREEN$

```
                CALL L05CB      Produce error report.
                DEFB $1C        "a MERGE error"
```

RAM Disk VERIFY! Routine

```
L12BA:          LD HL,(SC_0B)   $5B7B. Length requested.
                LD DE,(HD_0B)   $5B72. File length.
                LD A,H
                OR L
                JR Z,L12CD      Jump ahead if requested length is 0, i.e. not
                                specified.
                SBC HL,DE       Is file length <= requested length?
                JR NC,L12CD     Jump ahead if so; requested length is OK.
```

File was smaller than requested

```
                CALL L05CB      Produce error report.
                DEFB $1E        "c CODE error"
L12CD:          LD HL,(SC_0D)   $5B7D. Fetch start address.
                LD A,H
                OR L            Is length 0, i.e. not provided?
                JR NZ,L12D7     Jump ahead if start address was provided.
                LD HL,(HD_0D)   $5B74. Not provided so use file's start address.
L12D7:          LD A,(HD_00)    $5B71. File type.
                AND A           Is it a program?
                JR NZ,L12E0     Jump ahead if not.
                LD HL,($5C53)   PROG. Set start address as start of program
                                area.
L12E0:          CALL L139D      Load DE bytes at address pointed to by HL. [The
                                Spectrum 128 manual states that the VERIFY
                                keyword is not used with the RAM disk yet it
                                clearly is, although verifying a RAM disk file
                                simply loads it in just as LOAD would do. To
                                support verifying, the routine at $1E56 (ROM
                                0) which loads blocks of data would need to be
                                able to load or verify a block. The success status
                                would then need to be propagated back to here
                                via routines at $139D (ROM 0), $1C6A (ROM 0)
                                and $1E56 (ROM 0)]
                RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $139D
                                (ROM 0), although could have saved a lot more
                                by not supporting the VERIFY keyword at all]
```

RAM Disk MERGE! Routine

```
L12E4:  LD BC,(HD_0B)           $5B72. File length.
        PUSH BC                 Save the length.
        INC BC                  Increment for terminator $80 (added later).
        RST 28H
        DEFW BC_SPACES          $0030. Create room in the workspace for the file.
        LD (HL),$80             Insert terminator.
        EX DE,HL                HL=Start address.
        POP DE                  DE=File length.
        PUSH HL                 Save start address.
        CALL L139D              Load DE bytes to address pointed to by HL.
        POP HL                  Retrieve start address.
        RST 28H
        DEFW ME_CONTRL+$0018    $08CE. Delegate actual merge handling to ROM
                                1.
        RET
```

RAM Disk LOAD! Routine

```
L12FA:  LD DE,(HD_0B)           $5B72. File length.
        LD HL,(SC_0D)           $5B7D. Requested start address.
        PUSH HL                 Save requested start address.
        LD A,H
        OR L                    Was start address specified? (0 if not).
        JR NZ,L130C             Jump ahead if start address specified.
```

Start address was not specified

```
        INC DE                  Allow for variable overhead.
        INC DE
        INC DE
        EX DE,HL                HL=File Length+3.
        JR L1315                Jump ahead to test if there is room.
```

A start address was specified

```
L130C:  LD HL,(SC_0B)           $5B7B. Requested length.
        EX DE,HL                DE=Requested length. HL=File length.
        SCF
        SBC HL,DE               File length-Requested Length-1
        JR C,L131E              Jump if file is smaller than requested.
```

Test if there is room since file is bigger than requested

```
L1315:  LD DE,$0005
        ADD HL,DE
        LD B,H
        LD C,L          Space required in BC.
        RST 28H
        DEFW TEST_ROOM  $1F05. Will automatically produce error '4' if out
                        of memory.
```

Test file type

```
L131E:  POP HL          Requested start address.
        LD A,(HD_00)    $5B71. Get requested file type.
L1322:  AND A           Test file type.
        JR Z,L1354      Jump if program file type.
```

Array type

```
        LD A,H
        OR L            Was start address of existing array specified?
        JR Z,L1334      Jump ahead if not.
```

Start address of existing array was specified

```
        DEC HL
        LD B,(HL)
        DEC HL
        LD C,(HL)       Fetch array length.
        DEC HL
        INC BC
        INC BC
        INC BC          Allow for variable header.
        RST 28H
        DEFW RECLAIM_2  $19E8. Delete old array.
```

Insert new array entry into variables area

```
L1334:  LD HL,($5C59)   E_LINE.
        DEC HL          Point to end
        LD BC,(HD_0B)   $5B72. Array length.
        PUSH BC         Save array length.
        INC BC          Allow for variable header.
        INC BC
        INC BC
```

```
                LD A,(SC_0F)        $5B7F. Get array name.
                PUSH AF             Save array name.
                RST 28H
                DEFW MAKE_ROOM      $1655. Create room for new array.
                INC HL
                POP AF
                LD (HL),A           Store array name.
                POP DE
                INC HL
                LD (HL),E
                INC HL
                LD (HL),D           Store array length.
                INC HL
L1350:          CALL L139D          Load DE bytes to address pointed to by HL.
                RET                 [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $139D
                                    (ROM 0)]

Program type

L1354:          LD HL,FLAGS3        $5B66.
                RES 1,(HL)          Signal do not auto-run BASIC program.
                LD DE,($5C53)       PROG. Address of start of BASIC program.
                LD HL,($5C59)       E_LINE. Address of end of program area.
                DEC HL              Point before terminator.
                RST 28H
                DEFW RECLAIM        $19E5. Delete current BASIC program.
                LD BC,(HD_0B)       $5B72. Fetch file length.
                LD HL,($5C53)       PROG. Address of start of BASIC program.
                RST 28H
                DEFW MAKE_ROOM      $1655. Create room for the file.
                INC HL              Allow for terminator.
                LD BC,(HD_0F)       $5B76. Length of variables.
                ADD HL,BC           Determine new address of variables.
                LD ($5C4B),HL       VARS.
                LD A,(HD_11+1)      $5B79. Fetch high byte of auto-run line number.
                LD H,A
                AND $C0
                JR NZ,L138F         If holds $80 then no auto-run line number
                                    specified.
                LD A,(HD_11)        $5B78. Low byte of auto-run line number.
                LD L,A
                LD ($5C42),HL       NEWPPC. Set line number to run.
                LD (IY+$0A),$00     NSPPC. Statement 0.
                LD HL,FLAGS3        $5B66.
                SET 1,(HL)          Signal auto-run BASIC program.
L138F:          LD HL,($5C53)       PROG. Address of start of BASIC program.
                LD DE,(HD_0B)       $5B72. Program length.
```

```
                DEC HL
                LD ($5C57),HL       NXTLIN. Set the address of next line to the end of
                                    the program.
                INC HL
                JR L1350            Jump back to load program bytes.
```

RAM Disk Load Bytes

Make a check that the requested length is not zero before proceeding to perform the LOAD, MERGE or VERIFY. Note that VERIFY simply performs a LOAD.

Entry: HL=Destination address.
DE=Length.
IX=Address of catalogue entry.
HD_00-HD_11 holds file header information.

```
L139D:          LD A,D
                OR E
                RET Z               Return if length is zero.
                CALL L1C6A          Load bytes
                RET                 [Could have used JP $1C6A (ROM 0) to save 1
                                    byte]
```

Get Expression from BASIC Line

Returns in BC.

```
L13A4:          RST 28H             Expect an expression on the BASIC line.
                DEFW EXPT_EXP       $1C8C.
                BIT 7,(IY+$01)      Return early if syntax checking.
                RET Z
                PUSH AF             Get the item off the calculator stack
                RST 28H
                DEFW STK_FETCH      $2BF1.
                POP AF
                RET
```

Check Filename and Copy

Called to check a filename for validity and to copy it into N_STR1 ($5B67).

```
L13B2:          RST 20H             Advance the pointer into the BASIC line.
                CALL L13A4          Get expression from BASIC line.
```

```
                RET Z                   Return if syntax checking.
                PUSH AF                 [No need to save AF - see comment below]
                LD A,C                  Check for zero length.
                OR B
                JR Z,L13D9              Jump if so to produce error report "f Invalid
                                        name".
                LD HL,$000A             Check for length greater than 10.
                SBC HL,BC
                JR C,L13D9              Jump if so to produce error report "f Invalid
                                        name".
                PUSH DE                 Save the filename start address.
                PUSH BC                 Save the filename length.
                LD HL,N_STR1            $5B67. HL points to filename buffer.
                LD B,$0A
                LD A,$20
L13CC:          LD (HL),A               Fill it with 10 spaces.
                INC HL
                DJNZ L13CC
                POP BC                  Restore filename length.
                POP HL                  Restore filename start address.
                LD DE,N_STR1            $5B67. DE points to where to store the filename.
                LDIR                    Perform the copy.
                POP AF                  [No need to have saved AF as not subsequently
                                        used]
                RET
L13D9:          CALL L05CB              Produce error report.
                DEFB $21                "f Invalid name"
```

Cassette / RAM Disk Command Handling

Handle SAVE, LOAD, MERGE, VERIFY commands.
Bit 3 of FLAGS3 indicates whether a cassette or RAM disk command.
This code is very similar to that in ROM 1 at $0605.

```
L13DD:          RST 28H
                DEFW EXPT_EXP           $1C8C. Pass the parameters of the 'name' to the
                                        calculator stack.
                BIT 7,(IY+$01)
                JR Z,L1426              Jump ahead if checking syntax.
                LD BC,$0011             Size of save header, 17 bytes.
                LD A,($5C74)            T_ADDR. Indicates which BASIC command.
                AND A                   Is it SAVE?
                JR Z,L13F1              Jump ahead if so.
                LD C,$22                Otherwise need 34d bytes for LOAD, MERGE
                                        and VERIFY commands. 17 bytes for the header
```

```
                                    of the requested file, and 17 bytes for the files
                                    tested from tape.
L13F1:      RST 28H
            DEFW BC_SPACES          $0030. Create space in workspace.
            PUSH DE                 Get start of the created space into IX.
            POP IX
            LD B,$0B                Clear the filename.
            LD A,$20
L13FB:      LD (DE),A               Set all characters to spaces.
            INC DE
            DJNZ L13FB
            LD (IX+$01),$FF         Indicate a null name.
            RST 28H                 The parameters of the name are fetched.
            DEFW STK_FETCH          $2BF1.
            LD HL,$FFF6             = -10.
            DEC BC
            ADD HL,BC
            INC BC
            JR NC,L141F             Jump ahead if filename length within 10
                                    characters.
            LD A,($5C74)            T_ADDR. Indicates which BASIC command.
            AND A                   Is it SAVE?
            JR NZ,L1418             Jump ahead if not since LOAD, MERGE and
                                    VERIFY can have null filenames.
            CALL L05CB              Produce error report.
            DEFB $0E                "F Invalid file name"
```

Continue to handle the name of the program.

```
L1418:      LD A,B
            OR C
            JR Z,L1426              Jump forward if the name has a null length.
            LD BC,$000A             Truncate longer filenames.
```

The name is now transferred to the work space (second location onwards)

```
L141F:      PUSH IX
            POP HL                  Transfer address of the workspace to HL.
            INC HL                  Step to the second location.
            EX DE,HL
            LDIR                    Copy the filename.
```

The many different parameters, if any, that follow the command are now considered.
Start by handling 'xxx "name" DATA'.

```
L1426:      RST 18H                 Get character from BASIC line.
```

```
                CP $E4                  Is it 'DATA'?
                JR NZ,L147E             Jump if not DATA.
```

'xxx "name" DATA'

```
                LD A,($5C74)            T_ADDR. Check the BASIC command.
                CP $03                  Is it MERGE?
                JP Z,L1238              "C Nonsense in BASIC" if so.
                RST 20H                 Get next character from BASIC line.
                RST 28H
                DEFW LOOK_VARS          $28B2. Look in the variables area for the array.
                JR NC,L144E             Jump if handling an existing array.
                LD HL,$0000             Signal 'using a new array'.
                BIT 6,(IY+$01)          FLAGS. Is it a string Variable?
                JR Z,L1444              Jump forward if so.
                SET 7,C                 Set bit 7 of the array's name.
L1444:          LD A,($5C74)            T_ADDR.
                DEC A                   Give an error if trying to
                JR Z,L1463              SAVE or VERIFY a new array.
                CALL L05CB              Produce error report.
                DEFB $01                "2 Variable not found"
```

Continue with the handling of an existing array

```
L144E:          JP NZ,L1238             Jump if not an array to produce "C Nonsense in
                                        BASIC".
                BIT 7,(IY+$01)          FLAGS.
                JR Z,L1470              Jump forward if checking syntax.
                LD C,(HL)
                INC HL                  Point to the 'low length' of the variable.
                LD A,(HL)               The low length byte goes into
                LD (IX+$0B),A           the work space.
                INC HL
                LD A,(HL)               The high length byte goes into
                LD (IX+$0C),A           the work space.
                INC HL                  Step past the length bytes.
```

The next part is common to both 'old' and 'new' arrays

```
L1463:          LD (IX+$0E),C           Copy the array's name.
                LD A,$01                Assume an array of numbers - Code $01.
                BIT 6,C
                JR Z,L146D              Jump if it is so.
                INC A                   Indicate it is an array of characters - Code $02.
L146D:          LD (IX+$00),A           Save the 'type' in the first location of the header
                                        area.
```

The last part of the statement is examined before joining the other pathways

```
L1470:  EX DE,HL        Save the pointer in DE.
        RST 20H
        CP ')'          $29. Is the next character a ')'?
        JR NZ,L144E     Give report C if it is not.
        RST 20H         Advance to next character.
        CALL L18C0      Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
        EX DE,HL        Return the pointer to the HL. (The pointer
                        indicates the start of an existing array's contents).
        JP L1538        Jump forward.
```

Now Consider 'SCREEN$'

```
L147E:  CP $AA          Is the present code the token 'SCREEN$'?
        JR NZ,L14A1     Jump ahead if not.
```

'xxx "name" SCREEN$'

```
        LD A,($5C74)    T_ADDR_lo. Check the BASIC command.
        CP $03          Is it MERGE?
        JP Z,L1238      Jump to "C Nonsense in BASIC" if so since it is
                        not possible to have 'MERGE name SCREEN$'.
        RST 20H         Advance pointer into BASIC line.
        CALL L18C0      Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
        LD (IX+$0B),$00 Length of the block.
        LD (IX+$0C),$1B The display area and the attribute area occupy
                        $1800 locations.
        LD HL,$4000     Start of the block, beginning of the display file
                        $4000.
        LD (IX+$0D),L
        LD (IX+$0E),H   Store in the workspace.
        JR L14EE        Jump forward.
```

Now consider 'CODE'

```
L14A1:  CP $AF          Is the present code the token 'CODE'?
        JR NZ,L14F4     Jump ahead if not.
```

'xxx "name" CODE'

```
        LD A,($5C74)    T_ADDR_lo. Check the BASIC command.
        CP $03          Is it MERGE?
        JP Z,L1238      Jump to "C Nonsense in BASIC" if so since it is
                        not possible to have 'MERGE name CODE'.
```

```
                RST 20H             Advance pointer into BASIC line.
                RST 28H
                DEFW PR_ST_END      $2048.
                JR NZ,L14BF         Jump forward if the statement has not finished
                LD A,($5C74)        T_ADDR_lo.
                AND A               It is not possible to have 'SAVE name CODE' by
                                    itself.
                JP Z,L1238          Jump if so to produce "C Nonsense in BASIC".
                RST 28H
                DEFW USE_ZERO       $1CE6. Put a zero on the calculator stack - for the
                                    'start'.
                JR L14CE            Jump forward.
```

Look for a 'starting address'

```
L14BF:          RST 28H
                DEFW EXPT_1NUM      $1C82. Fetch the first number.
                RST 18H
                CP ','              $2C. Is the present character a ','?
                JR Z,L14D3          Jump if it is - the number was a 'starting address'
                LD A,($5C74)        T_ADDR_lo.
                AND A               Refuse 'SAVE name CODE' that does not have a
                                    'start' and a 'length'.
                JP Z,L1238          Jump if so to produce "C Nonsense in BASIC".
L14CE:          RST 28H
                DEFW USE_ZERO       $1CE6. Put a zero on the calculator stack - for the
                                    'length'.
                JR L14D7            Jump forward.
```

Fetch the 'length' as it was specified

```
L14D3:          RST 20H             Advance to next character.
                RST 28H
                DEFW EXPT_1NUM      $1C82. Fetch the 'length'.
```

The parameters are now stored in the header area of the work space

```
L14D7:          CALL L18C0          But move on to the next statement now if
                                    checking syntax.
                RST 28H
                DEFW FIND_INT2      $1E99. Compress the 'length' into BC.
                LD (IX+$0B),C       Store the length of the CODE block.
                LD (IX+$0C),B
                RST 28H
                DEFW FIND_INT2      $1E99. Compress the 'starting address' into BC.
                LD (IX+$0D),C       Store the start address of the CODE block.
```

```
                LD (IX+$0E),B
                LD H,B          Transfer start address pointer to HL.
                LD L,C
```

'SCREEN$' and 'CODE' are both of type 3

```
L14EE:          LD (IX+$00),$03 Store file type = $03 (CODE).
                JR L1538        Rejoin the other pathways.
```

'xxx "name"' / 'SAVE "name" LINE'
Now consider 'LINE' and 'no further parameters'

```
L14F4:          CP $CA          Is the present code the token 'LINE'?
                JR Z,L1501      Jump ahead if so.
                CALL L18C0      Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
                LD (IX+$0E),$80 Indicate no LINE number.
                JR L1518        Jump forward.
```

Fetch the 'line number' that must follow 'LINE'

```
L1501:          LD A,($5C74)    T_ADDR_lo. Only allow 'SAVE name LINE
                                number'.
                AND A           Is it SAVE?
                JP NZ,L1238     Produce "C Nonsense in BASIC" if not.
                RST 20H         Advance pointer into BASIC line.
                RST 28H         Get LINE number onto calculator stack
                DEFW EXPT_1NUM  $1C82. Pass the number to the calculator stack.
                CALL L18C0      Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
                RST 28H         Retrieve LINE number from calculator stack
                DEFW FIND_INT2  $1E99. Compress the 'line number' into BC.
                LD (IX+$0D),C   Store the LINE number.
                LD (IX+$0E),B
```

'LINE' and 'no further parameters' are both of type 0

```
L1518:          LD (IX+$00),$00 Store file type = $00 (program).
                LD HL,($5C59)   E_LINE. The pointer to the end of the variables
                                area.
                LD DE,($5C53)   PROG. The pointer to the start of the BASIC
                                program.
                SCF
                SBC HL,DE       Perform the subtraction to find the length of the
                                'program + variables'.
                LD (IX+$0B),L
                LD (IX+$0C),H   Store the length.
```

```
                LD HL,($5C4B)           VARS. Repeat the operation but this
                SBC HL,DE               time storing the length of the
                LD (IX+$0F),L           'program' only.
                LD (IX+$10),H
                EX DE,HL                Transfer pointer to HL.
```

In all cases the header information has now been prepared:
- The location 'IX+00' holds the type number.
- Locations 'IX+01 to IX+0A' holds the name ($FF in 'IX+01' if null).
- Locations 'IX+0B & IX+0C' hold the number of bytes that are to be found in the 'data block'.
- Locations 'IX+0D to IX+10' hold a variety of parameters whose exact interpretation depends on the 'type'.

The routine continues with the first task being to separate SAVE from LOAD, VERIFY and MERGE.

```
L1538:          LD A,(FLAGS3)           $5B66.
                BIT 3,A                 Using RAM disk?
                JP NZ,L123C             Jump if the operation is on the RAM disk.
                LD A,($5C74)            T_ADDR_lo. Get the BASIC command.
                AND A                   Is it SAVE?
                JR NZ,L154A             Jump ahead if not.
                RST 28H
                DEFW SA_CONTROL         $0970. Run the save routine in ROM 1.
                RET
```

In the case of a LOAD, VERIFY or MERGE command the first seventeen bytes of the 'header area' in the work space hold the prepared information, as detailed above and it is now time to fetch a 'header' from the tape.

```
L154A:          RST 28H
                DEFW SA_ALL+$0007       $0761. Run the load/merge/verify routine in ROM
                                        1.
                RET
```

EDITOR ROUTINES — PART 1

Relist the BASIC Program from the Current Line

This routine lists the BASIC program from the current line number. It initially shows the last line displayed but rows may subsequently be scrolled up until the required BASIC line has been found. The structure of the ROM program only supports listing BASIC lines that are 20 rows or less; larger lines are shown truncated to 20 rows.

```
L154E:          LD HL,$EEF5             Flags.
                RES 0,(HL)              Signal this is not the current line.
```

```
                SET 1,(HL)              Signal not yet located the current line.
```

A loop is entered to display a screenful of program listing. If the current line number is not found in the lines displayed then all lines are scrolled up and the listing reproduced. This procedure repeats until the current line number has been found and displayed.

```
L1555:          LD HL,($5C49)           E_PPC. Fetch current line number.
                LD A,H
                OR L                    Is there a currently selected line?
                JR NZ,L155F             Jump ahead if so.
                LD ($EC06),HL           Set to $0000 to indicate no editable characters
                                        before the cursor.
L155F:          LD A,($F9DB)            Fetch the number of rows of the BASIC line that
                                        are in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer,
                PUSH AF                 i.e. that are off the top of the screen.
                LD HL,($FC9A)           Line number of the BASIC line at the top of the
                                        screen (or 0 for the first line).
                CALL L3385              Find closest line number (or $0000 if no
                                        subsequent line exists).
                LD ($F9D7),HL           Store the line number of the BASIC line being
                                        edited in the buffer.
                CALL L325D              Set default Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                        settings.
                CALL L3111              Set default Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                        settings.
                POP AF                  A=Number of rows of the BASIC line that are in
                                        the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
L1573:          OR A                    Are there any rows off the top of the screen?
                JR Z,L1582              Jump ahead if not.
```

The current settings indicate that the top BASIC line straggles into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer. It is therefore necessary to insert the current BASIC line into the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer and then shift the appropriate number of rows into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
                PUSH AF                 Save the number of rows off the top of the
                                        screen.
                CALL L311A              Copy a BASIC line from the program area into the
                                        Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                EX DE,HL                DE=Address of the Below-Screen Line Edit
                                        Buffer.
                CALL L32A5              Shift up a row into the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                        Buffer.
                POP AF                  Retrieve the number of rows off the top of the
                                        screen.
                DEC A                   Decrement the number of rows.
                JR L1573                Jump back to shift up another row if required.
```

Either there the top BASI Cline does not straggle off the top of the the screen or the appropriate number of rows have been copied into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer. In the latter case, the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer contains the remaining rows of the BASIC line and which be copied into the top of the Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L1582:  LD C,$00          C=Row 0.
        CALL L30EF        DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                          the first row, as specified in C.
        LD B,C            B=Row 0.
        LD A,($EC15)      The number of editing rows on screen.
        LD C,A            C=Number of editing rows on screen.
        PUSH BC           B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on
                          screen.
        PUSH DE           DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                          the first row.
```

Enter a loop to copy BASIC line rows into the Screen Line Edit Buffer. The Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is used as a temporary store for holding each BASIC line as it is copied into the Screen Line Edit Buffer. If the top BASIC line straggles above the screen then this loop is entered with the remains of the line already in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L158E:  CALL L311A        Shift up all rows of the BASIC line in the Below-
                          Screen Line Edit Buffer, or if empty then copy a
                          BASIC line from the program area into it. If no
                          BASIC line available then empty the first row of
                          the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        LD A,($EEF5)      Listing flags.
        BIT 1,A           Has the current line been previously found?
        JR Z,L15B5        Jump if so.
```

The current line has not yet been found so examine the current row in case it is the current line

```
        PUSH DE           DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                          the current row.
        PUSH HL           HL=Address of the first row in the Below-Screen
                          Line Edit Buffer.
        LD DE,$0020
        ADD HL,DE         Point to the flag byte for the first row.
        BIT 0,(HL)        Is it the first row of a BASIC line?
        JR Z,L15B3        Jump if not.
```

The Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer contains a complete BASIC line so determine whether this is the current line

```
        INC HL
        LD D,(HL)         Get line number into DE.
```

```
                INC HL
                LD E,(HL)
                OR A
                LD HL,($5C49)       E_PPC. Current line number.
                SBC HL,DE
                JR NZ,L15B3         Jump ahead unless this is the current line.
                LD HL,$EEF5
                SET 0,(HL)          Signal this is the current line.
L15B3:          POP HL              HL=Address of the current row in the Below-
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                POP DE              DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                    the current row.
```

Copy the row of the BASIC line from the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer into the Screen Line Edit Buffer

```
L15B5:          PUSH BC             B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on
                                    screen.
                PUSH HL             HL=Address of the current row in the Below-
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LD BC,$0023
                LDIR                Copy the first row of the BASIC line in the Below-
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer into the next row of the
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                POP HL              HL=Address of the current row in the Below-
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                POP BC              B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on
                                    screen.
                PUSH DE             DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                    the next row.
                PUSH BC             B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on
                                    screen.
                EX DE,HL            DE=Address of the current row in the Below-
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LD HL,$EEF5         Flags.
                BIT 0,(HL)          Is this the current line?
                JR Z,L15F2          Jump if not.
```

This is the current line so scan across the BASIC line to locate the cursor column position

```
                LD B,$00            Column 0.
L15CA:          LD HL,($EC06)       HL=Count of the number of editable characters in
                                    the BASIC line up to the cursor within the Screen
                                    Line Edit Buffer.
                LD A,H
                OR L                Are there any editable characters in this row prior
                                    to the cursor?
```

JR Z,L15DF	Jump if there are none, i.e. cursor at start of the row.

There are editable characters on this row prior to the cursor [**BUG** - Entering ' 10 REM' or '0010 REM' will insert the line into the program area but instead of placing the cursor on the following row it is placed after the following BASIC line, or if the line inserted was the last in the program then the cursor is placed on row 20. The bug occurs due to the leading spaces or zeros, and hence will apply to every BASIC command. When the line is inserted into the Screen Line Edit Buffer, the leading spaces are discarded and hence the line length is shorter than that typed in. However, it is the typed in line length that is used when parsing the BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer and as a result this causes an attempt to find the remaining characters on the following row of the Screen Line Edit Buffer. If another BASIC line is on the following Screen Line Edit Buffer row then the search completes and the cursor is placed on the row after this BASIC line. If there is not a BASIC line on the following row then the search continues on the next row. Since this will also be empty, the search advances onto the next row, and then the next, and so on until row 20 is reached. To fix the bug, the typed in character count until the cursor (held in $EC06) ideally needs to be adjusted to match the actual number of characters stored in the Screen Line Edit Buffer. However, this is not a trivial change to implement. A simpler solution to fix the bug is to intercept when a move to the next row is made and to determine whether the BASIC line actually continues on this row. Credit: Paul Farrow] [To fix the bug, the POP HL and JR NC,$15EA (ROM 0) instructions following the call to $2E7C (ROM 0) should be replaced with the following. Credit: Paul Farrow.

	PUSH DE	*DE=Address of the start of the row of the BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.*
	PUSH AF	*Save the flags.*
	LD HL,$0020	
	ADD HL,DE	
	EX DE,HL	*DE=Address of the flag byte for the row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.*
	POP AF	*Restore the flags.*
	JR C,CHAR_FOUND	*Jump if editable column found.*
	LD A,(DE)	*Fetch the flag byte.*
	BIT 1,A	*Does the BASIC line span onto the next row?*
	JR NZ,SPANS_ROW	*Jump if it does.*
	POP DE	*DE=Address of the start of the BASIC row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.*
	POP HL	
	LD HL,$0000	*Signal no editable characters left on the row.*
	LD ($EC06),HL	
	JP $15DF (ROM 0)	*Jump since all characters on the row have been scanned through.*
SPANS_ROW		
	POP DE	*DE=Address of the start of the BASIC row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.*
	POP HL	
	JP $15EA (ROM 0)	*Jump if no editable columns left on the row.*
CHAR_FOUND		

	POP DE	*DE=Address of the start of the BASIC row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.*
	POP HL	*]*
	PUSH HL	
	CALL L2E7C	Find editable position on this row from the previous column to the right, returning column number in B.
	POP HL	
	JR NC,L15EA	Jump if no editable character found on this row, i.e. there must be more characters on the next row.

An editable character was found to the right on the current row

	DEC HL	Decrement the count of characters prior to the cursor.
	INC B	Advance to next column.
	LD ($EC06),HL	Update the count of the number of editable characters up to the cursor.
	JR L15CA	Jump back to test next column.

Column position of cursor located, find the closest editable character

L15DF:	CALL L2E7C	Find editable position on this row from the previous column to the right, returning column number in B.
	CALL NC,L2E9E	If no editable character found then find editable position to the left, returning column number in B.
	LD HL,$EEF5	Flags.
	LD (HL),$00	Signal 'not the current line', 'current line has previously been found' and 'update display file enabled'.

Store the current cursor position

L15EA:	LD A,B	A=Column number. This will be the preferred column number.
	POP BC	B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on screen.
	PUSH BC	
	LD C,B	C=Row number.
	LD B,A	B=Column number.
	CALL L2A4C	Store this as the current cursor editing position.

Move to next row

L15F2:	POP BC	B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on screen.
	POP DE	DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of the next row.
	LD A,C	A=Number of editing rows on screen.
	INC B	Next row.
	CP B	Reached the bottom screen row?
	JR NC,L158E	Jump back if not to display the next row.

The bottom screen row has been exceeded

	LD A,($EEF5)	Listing flags.
	BIT 1,A	Has the current line been previously found?
	JR Z,L1621	Jump if so.

Current line has not yet been found

	BIT 0,A	Is this the current line?
	JR NZ,L1621	Jump if so.

This is not the current line

	LD HL,($5C49)	E_PPC. Current line number.
	LD A,H	
	OR L	
	JR Z,L1613	Jump if there is no current line number.
	LD ($FC9A),HL	Store it as the line number at top of the screen.
	CALL L325D	Set default Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings to clear the count of the number of rows it contains.
	JR L161C	Jump forward.

There is no current line number

L1613:	LD ($FC9A),HL	Set the line number at top of the screen to $0000, i.e. first available.
	CALL L338D	Create line number representation in the Keyword Construction Buffer of the next BASIC line.
	LD ($5C49),HL	E_PPC. Current line number is the first in the BASIC program.
L161C:	POP DE	DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of the first row.

```
                POP BC          B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on
                                screen.
                JP L1555        Jump back to continue listing the program until
                                the current line is found.
```

The bottom line is the current line

```
L1621:          POP DE          DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the first row.
                POP BC          B=Row number, C=Number of editing rows on
                                screen.
                CP A            Set the zero flag if current line has yet to be
                                found, hence signal do not update cursor position
                                settings.
```

Print All Screen Line Edit Buffer Rows to the Display File

Print all rows of the edit buffer to the display file, and updating the cursor position settings if required.

Entry: Zero flag reset if update of cursor position settings required.
B=Row number.
C=Number of editing rows on screen.

```
L1624:          PUSH AF         Save the zero flag.
                LD A,C          Save the number of editing rows on screen.
                LD C,B          C=Row number.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                row held in C
                EX DE,HL        and transfer into HL.
L162B:          PUSH AF         A=Number of editing rows on screen.
                CALL L363F      Print a row of the edit buffer to the screen.
                POP AF
                LD DE,$0023
                ADD HL,DE       Point to the start of the next row.
L1634:          INC C           Advance to the next row.
                CP C            All rows printed?
                JR NC,L162B     Jump back if not to print next row.
```

All rows printed

```
                POP AF          Retrieve the zero flag.
                RET Z           Return if 'not the current line' and 'current line has
                                previously been found'.
```

Find the new cursor column position

```
                CALL L2A42      Get current cursor position (C=row, B=column,
                                A=preferred column).
L163D:          CALL L2BB3      Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                                position to right, moving to next row if necessary.
                                Returns column number in B.
                LD HL,($EC06)   Fetch the number of editable characters on this
                                row prior to the cursor.
                DEC HL          Decrement the count.
                LD A,H          Are there any characters?
                OR L
                LD ($EC06),HL   Store the new count.
                JR NZ,L163D     Jump if there are some characters prior to the
                                cursor.
                JP L2A4C        Store cursor editing position, with preferred
                                column of 0.
                RET             [Redundant byte]
```

Clear Editing Display

```
L164F:          LD B,$00        Top row of editing area.
                LD A,($EC15)    The number of editing rows on screen.
                LD D,A          D=Number of rows in editing area.
                JP L3B94        Clear specified display rows.
```

Shift All Edit Buffer Rows Up and Update Display File if Required

This routine shifts all edit buffer rows up, updating the display file if required.

Entry: HL=Address of the 'Bottom Row Scroll Threshold' within the editing area information.

Exit : Carry flag set if edit buffer rows were shifted.

```
L1658:          LD B,$00        Row number to start shifting from.
                PUSH HL         Save the address of the 'Bottom Row Scroll
                                Threshold' within the editing area information.
```

Attempt to shift a row into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer

```
                LD C,B          Find the address of row 0.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
```

```
                CALL L32A5      Attempt to shift the top row of the Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer into the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
                POP HL          Retrieve the address of the 'Bottom Row Scroll
                                Threshold' within the editing area information.
                RET NC          Return if the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer is full,
                                i.e. no edit buffer rows shifted.
```

A change to the number of rows in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer occurred

```
                CALL L311A      Shift up rows of the BASIC line in Below-Screen
                                Line Edit Buffer, inserting the next line BASIC
                                line if the buffer becomes empty. Returns with HL
                                holding the address of the first row in the Below-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

Shift All Screen Line Edit Buffer Rows Up and Update Display File if Required

```
L1667:          PUSH BC         B=Row counter.
                PUSH HL         HL=Address of first row in the Below-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer.
                LD HL,$0023     DE=Address of the current row in the Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer.
                ADD HL,DE       HL=Address of the next row in the Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer.
                LD A,($EC15)
                LD C,A          C=Number of editing rows on screen.
                CP B            Any rows to shift?
                JR Z,L1682      Jump if not.
```

Shift all Screen Line Edit Buffer rows up

```
                PUSH BC         C=Number of editing rows on screen.
L1675:          PUSH BC         C=Number of editing rows on screen.
                LD BC,$0023     DE=Current Screen Line Edit Buffer row,
                                HL=Next Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
                LDIR            Shift one row of the Screen Line Edit Buffer up.
                POP BC          C=Number of editing rows on screen.
                LD A,C          Fetch the number of editing rows on screen.
                INC B           Next row.
                CP B            All rows shifted?
                JR NZ,L1675     Repeat for all edit buffer rows to shift.
```

All Screen Line Edit Buffer rows have been shifted up

```
                POP BC          C=Number of editing rows on screen, B=Row
                                number, i.e. 0.
L1682:          POP HL          HL=Address of the first row in the Below-Screen
                                Line Edit Buffer.
L1683:          CALL L3653      Shift up all edit rows in the display file if updating
                                required.
                LD BC,$0023     HL=Address of the first row in the Below-Screen
                                Line Edit Buffer, DE=Address of last row in
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LDIR            Copy the first row of the Below-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer into the last row of the Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
                SCF             Signal that edit buffer rows were shifted.
                POP BC          B=Row counter.
                RET
```

Shift All Edit Buffer Rows Down and Update Display File if Required

This routine shifts all edit buffer rows down, updating the display file if required.
Exit : Carry flag set if edit buffer rows were shifted.
B=Last row number to shift.
Shift all rows in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer, shifting in a new BASIC line if applicable

```
L168E:          LD B,$00        Last row number to shift.
                CALL L3266      Attempt to shift down the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer, loading in a new BASIC line if it is empty.
                RET NC          Return if Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer is empty,
                                i.e. no edit buffer rows were shifted.
```

Entry point from routine at $2F0E (ROM 0) to insert a blank row

```
L1694:          PUSH BC         B=Last row number to shift.
                PUSH HL         HL=Address of next row to use within the Above-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

Shift all rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer down, shifting in a new BASIC line if applicable

```
                LD A,($EC15)    A=Number of editing rows on screen.
                LD C,A          C=Number of editing rows on screen.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the last editing row.
```

```
                CALL L3159      Shift down all rows in the Below-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer, or empty the buffer a row does not
                                straggle off the bottom of the screen.
                JR NC,L16C8     Jump if the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is full.
                DEC DE          DE=Address of the last flag byte of the
                                penultimate editing row in the Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
                LD HL,$0023     Length of an edit buffer row.
                ADD HL,DE       HL=Address of the last flag byte of the last editing
                                row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                EX DE,HL        DE=Address of last flag byte of last editing row
                                in Screen Line Edit Buffer, HL=Address of last
                                flag byte of penultimate editing row in Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer.
                PUSH BC         C=Number of editing rows on screen, B=Last row
                                number to shift.
                LD A,B
                CP C            Any rows to shift?
                JR Z,L16B9      Jump if not.
L16AD:          PUSH BC         C=Row number to shift, B=Last row number to
                                shift.
                LD BC,$0023
                LDDR            Copy one row of the Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                down.
                POP BC          C=Number of editing rows on screen, B=Row
                                shift counter.
L16B4:          LD A,B          A=Row shift counter.
                DEC C
                CP C
                JR C,L16AD      Repeat for all edit buffer rows to shift.

All Screen Line Edit Buffer rows have been shifted down

L16B9:          EX DE,HL        HL=Address of last flag byte of first editing row
                                in Screen Line Edit Buffer, DE=Address of byte
                                before start of first editing row in Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
                INC DE          DE=Start of first row in Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                POP BC          C=Number of editing rows on screen, B=Last row
                                number to shift.
                POP HL          HL=Address of next row to use within the Above-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                CALL L3667      Shift down all edit rows in the display file if
                                updating required.
                LD BC,$0023
```

```
                LDIR            Copy the next row of the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer into the first row of the Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
                SCF             Signal Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is not full.
                POP BC          B=Last row number to shift.
                RET
```

The Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is full

```
L16C8:          POP HL          Restore registers.
                POP BC          B=Last row number to shift.
                RET
```

Insert Character into Edit Buffer Row, Shifting Row Right

This routine shifts a byte into an edit buffer row, shifting all existing characters right until either the end of the row is reached or the specified end column is reached.

Entry: DE=Start address of an edit buffer row.
A=Character to shift into left of row.
B=Column to start shifting at.

Exit : A=Byte shifted out from last column.
HL=Points byte after row (i.e. flag byte).
Zero flag set if the character shifted out was a null ($00).

```
L16CB:          PUSH DE         Save DE.
                LD H,$00
                LD L,B          HL=Start column number.
L16CF:          ADD HL,DE       HL=Address of the starting column.
                LD D,A          Store the character to shift in.
                LD A,B          A=Start column number.
```

Shift all bytes in the row to the right.

```
L16D2:          LD E,(HL)       Fetch a character from the row.
                LD (HL),D       Replace it with the character to shift in.
                LD D,E          Store the old character for use next time.
                INC HL          Point to the next column.
                INC A
                CP $20          End of row reached?
                JR C,L16D2      Jump if not to shift the next character.
                LD A,E          A=Character that was shifted out.
                CP $00          Return with zero flag set if the character was $00.
                POP DE          Restore DE
                RET
```

Insert Character into Edit Buffer Row, Shifting Row Left

This routine shifts a byte into an edit buffer row, shifting all existing characters left until either the beginning of the row is reached or the specified end column is reached.

Entry: DE=Start address of an edit buffer row.
A=Character to shift into right of row.
B=Column to stop shifting at.

Exit : A=Byte shifted out.
HL=Points byte before row.
Zero flag set if the character shifted out was a null ($00).

```
L16E0:  PUSH DE          Save DE.
        LD HL,$0020      32 columns.
L16E4:  ADD HL,DE        Point to the flag byte for this row.
        PUSH HL          Save it.
        LD D,A           Store the character to shift in.
        LD A,$1F         Maximum of 31 shifts.
        JR L16F2         Jump ahead to start shifting.
L16EB:  LD E,(HL)        Fetch a character from the row.
        LD (HL),D        Replace it with the character to shift in.
        LD D,E           Store the old character for use next time.
        CP B             End column reached?
        JR Z,L16F5       Jump if so to exit.
        DEC A            Decrement column counter.
L16F2:  DEC HL           Point back a column.
        JR L16EB         Loop back to shift the next character.
L16F5:  LD A,E           A=Character that was shifted out.
        CP $00           Return with zero flag set if the character was $00.
        POP HL           Fetch address of next flag byte for the row.
        POP DE           Restore DE.
        RET
```

BASIC LINE AND COMMAND INTERPRETATION ROUTINES — PART 1

The Syntax Offset Table

Similar in construction to the table in ROM 1 at $1A48.
[No instruction fetch at $1708 hence ZX Interface 1 will not be paged in by this ROM. Credit: Paul Farrow].

```
L16FB:  DEFB $B1         DEF FN -> $17AC (ROM 0)
```

```
DEFB $C9        CAT -> $17C5 (ROM 0)
DEFB $BC        FORMAT -> $17B9 (ROM 0)
DEFB $BE        MOVE -> $17BC (ROM 0)
DEFB $C3        ERASE -> $17C2 (ROM 0)
DEFB $AF        OPEN # -> $17AF (ROM 0)
DEFB $B4        CLOSE # -> $17B5 (ROM 0)
DEFB $93        MERGE -> $1795 (ROM 0)
DEFB $91        VERIFY -> $1794 (ROM 0)
DEFB $92        BEEP -> $1796 (ROM 0)
DEFB $95        CIRCLE -> $179A (ROM 0)
DEFB $98        INK -> $179E (ROM 0)
DEFB $98        PAPER -> $179F (ROM 0)
DEFB $98        FLASH -> $17A0 (ROM 0)
DEFB $98        BRIGHT -> $17A1 (ROM 0)
DEFB $98        INVERSE -> $17A2 (ROM 0)
DEFB $98        OVER -> $17A3 (ROM 0)
DEFB $98        OUT -> $17A4 (ROM 0)
DEFB $7F        LPRINT -> $178C (ROM 0)
DEFB $81        LLIST -> $178F (ROM 0)
DEFB $2E        STOP -> $173D (ROM 0)
DEFB $6C        READ -> $177C (ROM 0)
DEFB $6E        DATA -> $177F (ROM 0)
DEFB $70        RESTORE -> $1782 (ROM 0)
DEFB $48        NEW -> $175B (ROM 0)
DEFB $94        BORDER -> $17A8 (ROM 0)
DEFB $56        CONTINUE -> $176B (ROM 0)
DEFB $3F        DIM -> $1755 (ROM 0)
DEFB $41        REM -> $1758 (ROM 0)
DEFB $2B        FOR -> $1743 (ROM 0)
DEFB $17        GO TO -> $1730 (ROM 0)
DEFB $1F        GO SUB -> $1739 (ROM 0)
DEFB $37        INPUT -> $1752 (ROM 0)
DEFB $77        LOAD -> $1793 (ROM 0)
DEFB $44        LIST -> $1761 (ROM 0)
DEFB $0F        LET -> $172D (ROM 0)
DEFB $59        PAUSE -> $1778 (ROM 0)
DEFB $2B        NEXT -> $174B (ROM 0)
DEFB $43        POKE -> $1764 (ROM 0)
DEFB $2D        PRINT -> $174F (ROM 0)
DEFB $51        PLOT -> $1774 (ROM 0)
DEFB $3A        RUN -> $175E (ROM 0)
DEFB $6D        SAVE -> $1792 (ROM 0)
DEFB $42        RANDOMIZE -> $1768 (ROM 0)
DEFB $0D        IF -> $1734 (ROM 0)
DEFB $49        CLS -> $1771 (ROM 0)
DEFB $5C        DRAW -> $1785 (ROM 0)
DEFB $44        CLEAR -> $176E (ROM 0)
```

```
                DEFB $15        RETURN -> $1740 (ROM 0)
                DEFB $5D        COPY -> $1789 (ROM 0)
```

The Syntax Parameter Table

Similar to the parameter table in ROM 1 at $1A7A.

```
L172D:          DEFB $01        CLASS-01 LET
                DEFB '='        $3D. '='
                DEFB $02        CLASS-02
L1730:          DEFB $06        CLASS-06 GO TO
                DEFB $00        CLASS-00
                DEFW GO_TO      $1E67. GO TO routine in ROM 1.
L1734:          DEFB $06        CLASS-06 IF
                DEFB $CB        'THEN'
                DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E
                DEFW L1986      New IF routine in ROM 0.
L1739:          DEFB $06        CLASS-06 GO SUB
                DEFB $0C        CLASS-0C
                DEFW L1A72      New GO SUB routine in ROM 0.
L173D:          DEFB $00        CLASS-00 STOP
                DEFW STOP       $1CEE. STOP routine in ROM 1.
L1740:          DEFB $0C        CLASS-0C RETURN
                DEFW L1A8E      New RETURN routine in ROM 0.
L1743:          DEFB $04        CLASS-04 FOR
                DEFB '='        $3D. '='
                DEFB $06        CLASS-06
                DEFB $CC        'TO'
                DEFB $06        CLASS-06
                DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E
                DEFW L19A0      New FOR routine in ROM 0.
L174B:          DEFB $04        CLASS-04 NEXT
                DEFB $00        CLASS-00
                DEFW NEXT       $1DAB. NEXT routine in ROM 1.
L174F:          DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E PRINT
                DEFW L2197      New PRINT routine in ROM 0.
L1752:          DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E INPUT
                DEFW L21AB      New INPUT routine in ROM 0.
L1755:          DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E DIM
                DEFW L21F4      New DIM routine in ROM 0.
L1758:          DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E REM
                DEFW L1881      New REM routine in ROM 0.
L175B:          DEFB $0C        CLASS-0C NEW
                DEFW L21C9      New NEW routine in ROM 0.
L175E:          DEFB $0D        CLASS-0D RUN
                DEFW L1A21      New RUN routine in ROM 0.
```

```
L1761:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E LIST
        DEFW L1B94      New LIST routine in ROM 0.
L1764:  DEFB $08        CLASS-08 POKE
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW POKE       $1E80. POKE routine in ROM 1.
L1768:  DEFB $03        CLASS-03 RANDOMIZE
        DEFW RANDOMIZE  $1E4F. RANDOMIZE routine in ROM 1.
L176B:  DEFB $00        CLASS-00 CONTINUE
        DEFW CONTINUE   $1E5F. CONTINUE routine in ROM 1.
L176E:  DEFB $0D        CLASS-0D CLEAR
        DEFW L1A2C      New CLEAR routine in ROM 0.
L1771:  DEFB $00        CLASS-00 CLS
        DEFW CLS        $0D6B. CLS routine in ROM 1.
L1774:  DEFB $09        CLASS-09 PLOT
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW PLOT       $22DC. PLOT routine in ROM 1
L1778:  DEFB $06        CLASS-06 PAUSE
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW PAUSE      $1F3A. PAUSE routine in ROM 1.
L177C:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E READ
        DEFW L19CA      New READ routine in ROM 0.
L177F:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E DATA
        DEFW L1A0A      New DATA routine in ROM 0.
L1782:  DEFB $03        CLASS-03 RESTORE
        DEFW RESTORE    $1E42. RESTORE routine in ROM 1.
L1785:  DEFB $09        CLASS-09 DRAW
        DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E
        DEFW L21DD      New DRAW routine in ROM 0.
L1789:  DEFB $0C        CLASS-0C COPY
        DEFW L21C6      New COPY routine in ROM 0.
L178C:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E LPRINT
        DEFW L2193      New LPRINT routine in ROM 0.
L178F:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E LLIST
        DEFW L1B90      New LLIST routine in ROM 0.
L1792:  DEFB $0B        CLASS-0B SAVE
L1793:  DEFB $0B        CLASS-0B LOAD
L1794:  DEFB $0B        CLASS-0B VERIFY
L1795:  DEFB $0B        CLASS-0B MERGE
L1796:  DEFB $08        CLASS-08 BEEP
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW BEEP       $03F8. BEEP routine in ROM 1.
L179A:  DEFB $09        CLASS-09 CIRCLE
        DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E
        DEFW L21CD      New CIRCLE routine in ROM 0.
L179E:  DEFB $07        CLASS-07 INK
L179F:  DEFB $07        CLASS-07 PAPER
L17A0:  DEFB $07        CLASS-07 FLASH
```

```
L17A1:  DEFB $07        CLASS-07 BRIGHT
L17A2:  DEFB $07        CLASS-07 INVERSE
L17A3:  DEFB $07        CLASS-07 OVER
L17A4:  DEFB $08        CLASS-08 OUT
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW COUT       $1E7A. OUT routine in ROM 1.
L17A8:  DEFB $06        CLASS-06 BORDER
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW BORDER     $2294. BORDER routine in ROM 1.
L17AC:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E DEF FN
        DEFW L1AAB      New DEF FN routine in ROM 0.
L17AF:  DEFB $06        CLASS-06 OPEN #
        DEFB ','        $2C. ','
        DEFB $0A        CLASS-0A
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW OPEN       $1736. OPEN # routine in ROM 1.
L17B5:  DEFB $06        CLASS-06 CLOSE #
        DEFB $00        CLASS-00
        DEFW CLOSE      $16E5. CLOSE # routine in ROM 1.
L17B9:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E FORMAT
        DEFW L0660      FORMAT routine in ROM 0.
L17BC:  DEFB $0A        CLASS-0A MOVE
        DEFB ','        $2C. ','
        DEFB $0A        CLASS-0A
        DEFB $0C        CLASS-0C
        DEFW L1B0F      Just execute a RET.
L17C2:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E ERASE
        DEFW L1C2B      New ERASE routine in ROM 0.
L17C5:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E CAT
        DEFW L1C04      New CAT routine in ROM 0.
L17C8:  DEFB $0C        CLASS-0C SPECTRUM
        DEFW L1B4A      SPECTRUM routine in ROM 0.
L17CB:  DEFB $0E        CLASS-0E PLAY
        DEFW L2336      PLAY routine in ROM 0.
```

(From Logan & O'Hara's 48K ROM disassembly):
The requirements for the different command classes are as follows: CLASS-00 - No further operands.
CLASS-01 - Used in LET. A variable is required.
CLASS-02 - Used in LET. An expression, numeric or string, must follow.
CLASS-03 - A numeric expression may follow. Zero to be used in case of default.
CLASS-04 - A single character variable must follow.
CLASS-05 - A set of items may be given.
CLASS-06 - A numeric expression must follow.
CLASS-07 - Handles colour items.
CLASS-08 - Two numeric expressions, separated by a comma, must follow.
CLASS-09 - As for CLASS-08 but colour items may precede the expressions.
CLASS-0A - A string expression must follow.

CLASS-0B - Handles cassette/RAM disk routines.
In addition the 128 adds the following classes:
CLASS-0C - Like class 00 but calling ROM 0. (Used by SPECTRUM, MOVE, COPY, NEW, GO SUB, RETURN)
CLASS-0D - Like class 06 but calling ROM 0. (Used by CLEAR, RUN)
CLASS-0E - Handled in ROM 0. (Used by PLAY, ERASE, CAT, FORMAT, CIRCLE, LPRINT, LLIST, DRAW, DATA, READ, LIST, DIM, INPUT, PRINT, FOR, IF)

The 'Main Parser' Of the BASIC Interpreter

The parsing routine of the BASIC interpreter is entered at $17CE (ROM 0) when syntax is being checked, and at $1857 (ROM 0) when a BASIC program of one or more statements is to be executed. This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1B17.

```
L17CE:  RES 7,(IY+$01)      FLAGS. Signal 'syntax checking'.
        RST 28H
        DEFW E_LINE_NO      $19FB. CH-ADD is made to point to the first code
                            after any line number
        XOR A
        LD ($5C47),A        SUBPPC. Set to $00.
        DEC A
        LD ($5C3A),A        ERR_NR. Set to $FF.
        JR L17E0            Jump forward to consider the first statement of
                            the line.
```

The Statement Loop

Each statement is considered in turn until the end of the line is reached.

```
L17DF:  RST 20H             Advance CH-ADD along the line.
L17E0:  RST 28H
        DEFW SET_WORK       $16BF. The work space is cleared.
        INC (IY+$0D)        SUBPPC. Increase SUBPPC on each passage
                            around the loop.
        JP M,L1931          Only '127' statements are allowed in a single line.
                            Jump to report "C Nonsense in BASIC".
        RST 18H             Fetch a character.
        LD B,$00            Clear the register for later.
        CP $0D              Is the character a 'carriage return'?
        JP Z,L1882          jump if it is.
        CP ':'              $3A. Go around the loop again if it is a ':'.
        JR Z,L17DF
```

A statement has been identified so, first, its initial command is considered

```
                LD HL,L1840     Pre-load the machine stack with the return
                                address.
                PUSH HL
                LD C,A          Save the command temporarily
                RST 20H         in the C register whilst CH-ADD is advanced
                                again.
                LD A,C
                SUB $CE         Reduce the command's code by $CE giving the
                                range indexed from $00.
                JR NC,L1813     Jump for DEF FN and above.
                ADD A,$CE
                LD HL,L17C8
                CP $A3          Is it 'SPECTRUM'?
                JR Z,L181F      Jump if so into the scanning loop with this
                                address.
                LD HL,L17CB
                CP $A4          Is it 'PLAY'?
                JR Z,L181F      Jump if so into the scanning loop with this
                                address.
                JP L1931        Produce error report "C Nonsense in BASIC".
L1813:          LD C,A          Move the command code to BC (B holds $00).
                LD HL,L16FB     The base address of the syntax offset table.
                ADD HL,BC
                LD C,(HL)
                ADD HL,BC       Find address for the command's entries in the
                                parameter table.
                JR L181F        Jump forward into the scanning loop with this
                                address.
```

Each of the command class routines applicable to the present command are executed in turn. Any required separators are also considered.

```
L181C:          LD HL,($5C74)   T_ADDR. The temporary pointer to the entries in
                                the parameter table.
L181F:          LD A,(HL)       Fetch each entry in turn.
                INC HL          Update the pointer to the entries for the next
                                pass.
                LD ($5C74),HL   T_ADDR.
                LD BC,L181C     Pre-load the machine stack with the return
                                address.
                PUSH BC
                LD C,A          Copy the entry to the C register for later.
                CP $20
                JR NC,L1839     Jump forward if the entry is a 'separator'.
                LD HL,L18D4     The base address of the 'command class' table.
                LD B,$00
                ADD HL,BC       Index into the table.
```

```
        LD C,(HL)
        ADD HL,BC       HL=base + code + (base + code).
        PUSH HL         HL=The starting address of the required
                        command class routine.
        RST 18H         Before making an indirect jump to the command
                        class routine pass the command code
        DEC B           to the A register and set the B register to $FF.
        RET             Return to the stacked address.
```

The 'Separator' Subroutine

The report 'Nonsense in BASIC is given if the required separator is not present.
But note that when syntax is being checked the actual report does not appear on the screen - only the 'error marker'.
This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1B6F.

```
L1839:  RST 18H         The current character is
        CP C            fetched and compared to the entry in the
                        parameter table.
        JP NZ,L1931     Give the error report if there is not a match.
        RST 20H         Step past a correct character
        RET             and return.
```

The 'Statement Return' Subroutine

After the correct interpretation of a statement, a return is made to this entry point.
This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1B76.

```
L1840:  CALL L05F5      Check for BREAK
        JR C,L1849      Jump if pressed.
        CALL L05CB      Produce error report.
        DEFB $14        "L Break into program"
L1849:  BIT 7,(IY+$0A)  NSPPC - statement number in line to be jumped
                        to
        JP NZ,L18C7     Jump forward if there is not a 'jump' to be made.
        LD HL,($5C42)   NEWPPC, line number to be jumped to.
        BIT 7,H
        JR Z,L186B      Jump forward unless dealing with a further
                        statement in the editing area.
```

The 'Line Run' Entry Point

This entry point is used wherever a line in the editing area is to be 'run'.

In such a case the syntax/run flag (bit 7 of FLAGS) will be set.
The entry point is also used in the syntax checking of a line in the editing area that has more than one statement (bit 7 of FLAGS will be reset).
This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1B8A.

```
L1857:  LD HL,$FFFE       A line in the editing area is considered as line '-2'.
        LD ($5C45),HL     PPC.
        LD HL,($5C61)     WORKSP. Make HL point to the end marker of
                          the editing area.
        DEC HL
        LD DE,($5C59)     E_LINE. Make DE point to the location before the
                          end marker of the editing area.
        DEC DE
        LD A,($5C44)      NSPPC. Fetch the number of the next statement
                          to be handled.
        JR L18A1          Jump forward.
```

The 'Line New' Subroutine

There has been a jump in the program and the starting address of the new line has to be found.
This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at 1B9E.

```
L186B:  RST 28H
        DEFW LINE_ADDR    $196E. The starting address of the line, or the
                          'first line after' is found.
        LD A,($5C44)      NSPPC. Collect the statement number.
        JR Z,L188F        Jump forward if the required line was found.
        AND A             Check the validity of the statement number - must
                          be zero.
        JR NZ,L18BC       Jump if not to produce error report "N Statement
                          lost".
        LD B,A            Also check that the 'first
        LD A,(HL)         line after' is not after the
        AND $C0           actual 'end of program'.
        LD A,B
        JR Z,L188F        Jump forward with valid addresses; otherwise
                          signal the error 'OK'.
        CALL L05CB        Produce error report.
        DEFB $FF          "0 OK"
```

REM Routine

The return address to STMT-RET is dropped which has the effect of forcing the rest of the line to be ignored.

This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1BB2.

```
L1881:  POP BC          Drop the statement return address.
```

The 'Line End' Routine

If checking syntax a simple return is made but when 'running' the address held by NXTLIN has to be checked before it can be used.
This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1BB3.

```
L1882:  BIT 7,(IY+$01)
        RET Z           Return if syntax is being checked.
        LD HL,($5C55)   NXTLIN.
        LD A,$C0        Return if the address is after the end of the
                        program - the 'run' is finished.
        AND (HL)
        RET NZ
        XOR A           Signal 'statement zero' before proceeding.
```

The 'Line Use' Routine

This routine has three functions:
i. Change statement zero to statement '1'.
ii. Find the number of the new line and enter it into PPC.
iii. Form the address of the start of the line after.
This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1BBF.

```
L188F:  CP $01          Statement zero becomes statement 1.
        ADC A,$00
        LD D,(HL)       The line number of the line to be used is collected
                        and
        INC HL          passed to PPC.
        LD E,(HL)
        LD ($5C45),DE   PPC.
        INC HL
        LD E,(HL)       Now find the 'length' of the line.
        INC HL
        LD D,(HL)
        EX DE,HL        Switch over the values.
        ADD HL,DE       Form the address of the start of the line after in
                        HL and the
        INC HL          location before the 'next' line's first character in
                        DE.
```

The 'Next Line' Routine

On entry the HL register pair points to the location after the end of the 'next' line to be handled and the DE register pair to the location before the first character of the line.
This applies to lines in the program area and also to a line in the editing area - where the next line will be the same line again whilst there are still statements to be interpreted.
This code is similar to that in ROM 1 at $1BD1.

```
L18A1:  LD ($5C55),HL       NXTLIN. Set NXTLIN for use once the current line
                            has been completed.
        EX DE,HL
        LD ($5C5D),HL       CH_ADD. CH_ADD points to the location before
                            the first character to be considered.
        LD D,A              The statement number is fetched.
        LD E,$00            The E register is cleared in case the 'Each
                            Statement' routine is used.
        LD (IY+$0A),$FF     NSPPC. Signal 'no jump'.
        DEC D
        LD (IY+$0D),D       SUB_PPC. Statement number-1.
        JP Z,L17DF          Jump if the first statement.
        INC D               For later statements the 'starting address' has to
                            be found.
        RST 28H
        DEFW EACH_STMT      $198B.
        JR Z,L18C7          Jump forward unless the statement does not
                            exist.
L18BC:  CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
        DEFB $16            "N Statement lost"
```

The 'CHECK-END' Subroutine

This is called when the syntax of the edit-line is being checked. The purpose of the routine is to give an error report if the end of a statement has not been reached and to move on to the next statement if the syntax is correct.
The routine is the equivalent of routine CHECK_END in ROM 1 at $1BEE.

```
L18C0:  BIT 7,(IY+$01)      Very like CHECK-END at 1BEE in ROM 1
        RET NZ              Return unless checking syntax.
        POP BC              Drop scan loop and statement return addresses.
        POP BC
```

The 'STMT-NEXT' Routine

If the present character is a 'carriage return' then the 'next statement' is on the 'next line', if ':' it is on the same line; but if any other character is found then there is an error in syntax.
The routine is the equivalent of routine STMT_NEXT in ROM 1 at $1BF4.

```
L18C7:  RST 18H         Fetch the present character.
        CP $0D          Consider the 'next line' if
        JR Z,L1882      it is a 'carriage return'.
        CP ':'          $3A. Consider the 'next statement'
        JP Z,L17DF      if it is a ':'.
        JP L1931        Otherwise there has been a syntax error so
                        produce "C Nonsense in BASIC".
```

The 'Command Class' Table

```
L18D4:  DEFB L18F8-$    CLASS-00 -> L18D9 = $24
        DEFB L1918-$    CLASS-01 -> L18F9 = $43
        DEFB L191C-$    CLASS-02 -> L18FD = $46
        DEFB L18F5-$    CLASS-03 -> L18D6 = $1E
        DEFB L1924-$    CLASS-04 -> L1905 = $4C
        DEFB L18F9-$    CLASS-05 -> L18DA = $20
        DEFB L192D-$    CLASS-06 -> L190E = $53
        DEFB L1939-$    CLASS-07 -> L191A = $5E
        DEFB L1929-$    CLASS-08 -> L190A = $4D
        DEFB L1963-$    CLASS-09 -> L1944 = $86
        DEFB L1935-$    CLASS-0A -> L1916 = $57
        DEFB L1967-$    CLASS-0B -> L1948 = $88
        DEFB L18E6-$    CLASS-0C -> L18C7 = $06
        DEFB L18E3-$    CLASS-0D -> L18C4 = $02
        DEFB L18E7-$    CLASS-0E -> L18C8 = $05
```

The 'Command Classes — 0C, 0D & 0E'

For commands of class-0D a numeric expression must follow.

```
L18E3:  RST 28H         Code 0D enters here.
        DEFW FETCH_NUM  $1CDE.
```

The commands of class-0C must not have any operands. e.g. SPECTRUM.

```
L18E6:  CP A            Code 0C enters here. Set zero flag.
```

The commands of class-0E may be followed by a set of items. e.g. PLAY.

```
L18E7:  POP BC          Code 0E enters here. Retrieve return address.
        CALL Z,L18C0    If handling commands of classes 0C & 0D and
                        syntax is being checked move on now to consider
                        the next statement.
        EX DE,HL        Save the line pointer in DE.
```

After the command class entries and the separator entries in the parameter table have been considered the jump to the appropriate command routine is made.
The routine is similar to JUMP-C-R in ROM 1 at $1C16.

```
        LD HL,($5C74)   T_ADDR.
        LD C,(HL)       Fetch the pointer to the entries in the parameter
                        table
        INC HL          and fetch the address of the
        LD B,(HL)       required command routine.
        EX DE,HL        Exchange the pointers back.
        PUSH BC         Make an indirect jump to the command routine.
        RET
```

The 'Command Classes — 00, 03 & 05'

These routines are the equivalent of the routines in ROM 1 starting at $1C0D.
The commands of class-03 may, or may not, be followed by a number. e.g. RUN & RUN 200.

```
L18F5:  RST 28H         Code 03 enters here.
        DEFW FETCH_NUM  $1CDE. A number is fetched but zero is used in
                        cases of default.
```

The commands of class-00 must not have any operands. e.g. COPY & CONTINUE.

```
L18F8:  CP A            Code 00 enters here. Set the zero flag.
```

The commands of class-05 may be followed by a set of items. e.g. PRINT & PRINT "222".

```
L18F9:  POP BC          Code 05 enters here. Drop return address.
        CALL Z,L18C0    If handling commands of classes 00 & 03 and
                        syntax is being checked move on now to consider
                        the next statement.
        EX DE,HL        Save the line pointer in DE.
        LD HL,($5C74)   T_ADDR. Fetch the pointer to the entries in the
                        parameter table.
        LD C,(HL)
```

```
                INC HL
                LD B,(HL)       Fetch the address of the required command
                                routine.
                EX DE,HL        Exchange the pointers back.
                PUSH HL         Save command routine address.
                LD HL,L1917     The address to return to (the RET below).
                LD (RETADDR),HL $5B5A. Store the return address.
                LD HL,YOUNGER   $5B14. Paging subroutine.
                EX (SP),HL      Replace the return address with the address of
                                the YOUNGER routine.
                PUSH HL         Save the original top stack item.
                LD H,B
                LD L,C          HL=Address of command routine.
                EX (SP),HL      Put onto the stack so that an indirect jump will be
                                made to it.
                JP SWAP         $5B00. Switch to other ROM and 'return' to the
                                command routine.
```

Comes here after ROM 1 has been paged in, the command routine called, ROM 0 paged back in.

```
L1917:          RET             Simply make a return.
```

The 'Command Class — 01'

Command class 01 is concerned with the identification of the variable in a LET, READ or INPUT statement.

```
L1918:          RST 28H         Delegate handling to ROM 1.
                DEFW CLASS_01   $1C1F.
                RET
```

The 'Command Class — 02'

Command class 02 is concerned with the actual calculation of the value to be assigned in a LET statement.

```
L191C:          POP BC          Code 02 enters here. Delegate handling to ROM
                                1.
                RST 28H
                DEFW VAL_FET_1  $1C56. "... used by LET, READ and INPUT
                                statements to first evaluate and then
                                assign values to the previously designated
                                variable" (Logan/O'Hara)
                CALL L18C0      Move on to the next statement if checking syntax
```

```
                RET                     else return here.
```

The 'Command Class — 04'

The command class 04 entry point is used by FOR & NEXT statements.

```
L1924:          RST 28H                 Code 04 enters here. Delegate handling to ROM
                                        1.
                DEFW CLASS_04           $1C6C.
                RET
```

The 'Command Class — 08'

Command class 08 allows for two numeric expressions, separated by a comma, to be evaluated.

```
L1928:          RST 20H                 [Redundant byte]
L1929:          RST 28H                 Delegate handling to ROM 1.
                DEFW EXPT_2NUM          $1C7A.
                RET
```

The 'Command Class — 06'

Command class 06 allows for a single numeric expression to be evaluated.

```
L192D:          RST 28H                 Code 06 enters here. Delegate handling to ROM
                                        1.
                DEFW EXPT_1NUM          $1C82.
                RET
```

Report C — Nonsense in BASIC

```
L1931:          CALL L05CB              Produce error report. [Could have saved 4 bytes
                                        by using the identical routine at $1238 (ROM 0)
                                        instead]
                DEFB $0B                "C Nonsense in BASIC"
```

The 'Command Class — 0A'

Command class 0A allows for a single string expression to be evaluated.

```
L1935:  RST 28H         Code 0A enters here. Delegate handling to ROM
                        1.
        DEFW EXPT_EXP   $1C8C.
        RET
```

The 'Command Class — 07'

Command class 07 is the command routine for the six colour item commands.
Makes the current temporary colours permanent.

```
L1939:  BIT 7,(IY+$01)          The syntax/run flag is read.
        RES 0,(IY+$02)          TV_FLAG. Signal 'main screen'.
        JR Z,L1946              Jump ahead if syntax checking.
        RST 28H                 Only during a 'run' call TEMPS to ensure the
                                temporary
        DEFW TEMPS              $0D4D. colours are the main screen colours.
L1946:  POP AF                  Drop the return address.
        LD A,($5C74)            T_ADDR.
        SUB (L179E & $00FF)+$28 Reduce to range $D9-$DE which are the token
                                codes for INK to OVER.
        RST 28H
        DEFW CO_TEMP_4          $21FC. Change the temporary colours as
                                directed by the BASIC statement.
        CALL L18C0              Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
        LD HL,($5C8F)           ATTR_T. Now the temporary colour
        LD ($5C8D),HL           ATTR_P. values are made permanent
        LD HL,$5C91             P_FLAG.
        LD A,(HL)               Value of P_FLAG also has to be considered.
```

The following instructions cleverly copy the even bits of the supplied byte to the odd bits.
In effect making the permanent bits the same as the temporary ones.

```
        RLCA                    Move the mask leftwards.
        XOR (HL)                Impress onto the mask
        AND $AA                 only the even bits of the
        XOR (HL)                other byte.
        LD (HL),A               Restore the result.
        RET
```

The 'Command Class — 09'

This routine is used by PLOT, DRAW & CIRCLE statements in order to specify the default conditions of 'FLASH 8; BRIGHT 8; PAPER 8;' that are set up before any embedded colour items are considered.

```
L1963:  RST 28H          Code 09 enters here. Delegate handling to ROM
                         1.
        DEFW CLASS_09    $1CBE.
        RET
```

The 'Command Class — 0B'

This routine is used by SAVE, LOAD, VERIFY & MERGE statements.

```
L1967:  POP AF           Drop the return address.
        LD A,(FLAGS3)    $5B66.
        AND $0F          Clear LOAD/SAVE/VERIFY/MERGE indication
                         bits.
        LD (FLAGS3),A    $5B66.
        LD A,($5C74)     T_ADDR-lo.
        SUB 1+(L1792 & $00FF)  Correct by $74 so that SAVE = $00, LOAD = $01,
                         VERIFY = $02, MERGE = $03.
        LD ($5C74),A     T_ADDR-lo.
        JP Z,L120A       Jump to handle SAVE.
        DEC A
        JP Z,L1211       Jump to handle LOAD.
        DEC A
        JP Z,L1218       Jump to handle VERIFY.
        JP L121F         Jump to handle MERGE.
```

IF Routine

On entry the value of the expression between the IF and the THEN is the 'last value' on the calculator stack. If this is logically true then the next statement is considered; otherwise the line is considered to have been finished.

```
L1986:  POP BC           Drop the return address.
        BIT 7,(IY+$01)
        JR Z,L199D       Jump forward if checking syntax.
```

Now 'delete' the last value on the calculator stack

```
L198D:  LD HL,($5C65)    STKEND.
        LD DE,$FFFB      -5
        ADD HL,DE        The present 'last value' is deleted.
        LD ($5C65),HL    STKEND. HL point to the first byte of the value.
        RST 28H
        DEFW TEST_ZERO   $34E9. Is the value zero?
        JP C,L1882       If the value was 'FALSE' jump to the next line.
```

```
L199D:  JP L17E0        But if 'TRUE' jump to the next statement (after the
                        THEN).
```

FOR Routine

This command routine is entered with the VALUE and the LIMIT of the FOR statement already on the top of the calculator stack.

```
L19A0:  CP $CD          Jump forward unless a 'STEP' is given.
        JR NZ,L19AD
        RST 20H         Advance pointer
        CALL L192D      Indirectly call EXPT_1NUM in ROM 1 to get the
                        value of the STEP.
        CALL L18C0      Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
        JR L19C5        Otherwise jump forward.
```

There has not been a STEP supplied so the value '1' is to be used.

```
L19AD:  CALL L18C0      Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
        LD HL,($5C65)   STKEND.
        LD (HL),$00
        INC HL
        LD (HL),$00
        INC HL
        LD (HL),$01
        INC HL
        LD (HL),$00
        INC HL
        LD (HL),$00     Place a value of 1 on the calculator stack.
        INC HL
        LD ($5C65),HL   STKEND.
```

The three values on the calculator stack are the VALUE (v), the LIMIT (l) and the STEP (s). These values now have to be manipulated. Delegate handling to ROM 1.

```
L19C5:  RST 28H
        DEFW F_REORDER  $1D16.
        RET
```

READ Routine

```
L19C9:  RST 20H         Come here on each pass, after the first, to move
                        along the READ statement.
```

```
L19CA:  CALL L1918          Indirectly call CLASS_01 in ROM 1 to consider
                            whether the variable has been used before, and
                            find the existing entry if it has.
        BIT 7,(IY+$01)
        JR Z,L1A01          Jump forward if checking syntax.
        RST 18H             Save the current pointer CH_ADD in X_PTR.
        LD ($5C5F),HL       X_PTR.
        LD HL,($5C57)       DATADD.
        LD A,(HL)           Fetch the current DATA list pointer
        CP $2C              and jump forward unless a new
        JR Z,L19EA          DATA statement has to be found.
        LD E,$E4            The search is for 'DATA'.
        RST 28H
        DEFW LOOK_PROG      $1D86.
        JR NC,L19EA         Jump forward if the search is successful.
        CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
        DEFB $0D            "E Out of Data"
```

Pick up a value from the DATA list.

```
L19EA:  INC HL              Advance the pointer along the DATA list.
        LD ($5C5D),HL       CH_ADD.
        LD A,(HL)
        RST 28H
        DEFW VAL_FET_1      $1C56. Fetch the value and assign it to the
                            variable.
        RST 18H
        LD ($5C57),HL       DATADD.
        LD HL,($5C5F)       X_PTR. Fetch the current value of CH_ADD and
                            store it in DATADD.
        LD (IY+$26),$00     X_PTR_hi. Clear the address of the character
                            after the '?' marker.
        LD ($5C5D),HL       CH_ADD. Make CH-ADD once again point to the
                            READ statement.
        LD A,(HL)
L1A01:  RST 18H             GET the present character
        CP ','              $2C. Check if it is a ','.
L1A04:  JR Z,L19C9          If it is then jump back as there are further items.
        CALL L18C0          Return if checking syntax
        RET                 or here if not checking syntax.
```

DATA Routine

During syntax checking a DATA statement is checked to ensure that it contains a series of valid expressions, separated by commas. But in 'run-time' the statement is passed by.

```
L1A0A:  BIT 7,(IY+$01)          Jump forward unless checking syntax.
        JR NZ,L1A1B
```

A loop is now entered to deal with each expression in the DATA statement.

```
L1A10:  RST 28H
        DEFW SCANNING           $24FB. Scan the next expression.
        CP ','                  $2C. Check for the correct separator ','.
        CALL NZ,L18C0           but move on to the next statement if not matched.
        RST 20H                 Whilst there are still expressions to be checked
        JR L1A10                go around again.
```

The DATA statement has to be passed-by in 'run-time'.

```
L1A1B:  LD A,$E4                It is a 'DATA' statement that is to be passed-by.
```

On entry the A register will hold either the token 'DATA' or the token 'DEF FN' depending on the type of statement that is being 'passed-by'.

```
L1A1D:  RST 28H
        DEFW PASS_BY            $1E39. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
        RET
```

RUN Routine

The parameter of the RUN command is passed to NEWPPC by calling the GO TO command routine. The operations of 'RESTORE 0' and 'CLEAR 0' are then performed before a return is made.

```
L1A21:  RST 28H
        DEFW GO_TO              $1E67.
        LD BC,$0000             Now perform a 'RESTORE 0'.
        RST 28H
        DEFW REST_RUN           $1E45.
        JR L1A2F                Exit via the CLEAR command routine.
```

CLEAR Routine

This routine allows for the variables area to be cleared, the display area cleared and RAMTOP moved. In consequence of the last operation the machine stack is rebuilt thereby having the effect of also clearing the GO SUB stack.

```
L1A2C:  RST 28H
        DEFW FIND_INT2          $1E99. Fetch the operand - using zero by default.
```

```
L1A2F:  LD A,B              Jump forward if the operand is
        OR C                other than zero. When called
        JR NZ,L1A37         from RUN there is no jump.
        LD BC,($5CB2)       RAMTOP. Use RAMTOP if the parameter is 0.
L1A37:  PUSH BC             BC = Address to clear to. Save it.
        LD DE,($5C4B)       VARS.
        LD HL,($5C59)       E LINE.
        DEC HL
        RST 28H             Delete the variables area.
        DEFW RECLAIM        $19E5.
        RST 28H             Clear the screen
        DEFW CLS            $0D6B.
```

The value in the BC register pair which will be used as RAMTOP is tested to ensure it is neither too low nor too high.

```
        LD HL,($5C65)       STKEND. The current value of STKEND
        LD DE,$0032         is increased by 50 before
        ADD HL,DE           being tested. This forms the
        POP DE              ADE = address to clear to lower limit.
        SBC HL,DE
        JR NC,L1A5A         Ramtop no good.
        LD HL,($5CB4)       P_RAMT. For the upper test the value
        AND A               for RAMTOP is tested against P_RAMT.
        SBC HL,DE
        JR NC,L1A5E         Jump forward if acceptable.
L1A5A:  CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
        DEFB $15            "M Ramtop no good"
L1A5E:  LD ($5CB2),DE       RAMTOP.
        POP DE              Retrieve interpreter return address from stack
        POP HL              Retrieve 'error address' from stack
        POP BC              Retrieve the GO SUB stack end marker. [BUG -
                            It is assumed that the top of the GO SUB stack
                            will be empty and hence only contain the end
                            marker. This will not be the case if CLEAR is
                            used within a subroutine, in which case BC will
                            now hold the calling line number and this will
                            be stacked in place of the end marker. When a
                            RETURN command is encountered, the GO SUB
                            stack appears to contain an entry since the end
                            marker was not the top item. An attempt to return
                            is therefore made. The CLEAR command handler
                            within the 48K Spectrum ROM does not make
                            any assumption about the contents of the GO
                            SUB stack and instead always re-inserts the end
                            marker. The bug could be fixed by inserting the
```

```
                                line LD BC,$3E00 after the POP BC. Credit: Ian
                                Collier (+3), Paul Farrow (128)]
                LD SP,($5CB2)   RAMTOP.
                INC SP
                PUSH BC         Stack the GO SUB stack end marker.
                PUSH HL         Stack 'error address'.
                LD ($5C3D),SP   ERR_SP.
                PUSH DE         Stack the interpreter return address.
                RET
```

GO SUB Routine

The present value of PPC and the incremented value of SUBPPC are stored on the GO SUB stack.

```
L1A72:          POP DE          Save the return address.
                LD H,(IY+$0D)   SUBPPC. Fetch the statement number and
                                increment it.
                INC H
                EX (SP),HL      Exchange the 'error address' with the statement
                                number.
                INC SP          Reclaim the use of a location.
                LD BC,($5C45)   PPC.
                PUSH BC         Next save the present line number.
                PUSH HL         Return the 'error address' to the machine stack
                LD ($5C3D),SP   ERR-SP. and reset ERR-SP to point to it.
                PUSH DE         Stack the return address.
                RST 28H
                DEFW GO_TO      $1E67. Now set NEWPPC & NSPPC to the
                                required values.
                LD BC,$0014     But before making the jump make a test for room.
                RST 28H
                DEFW TEST_ROOM  $1F05. Will automatically produce error '4' if out
                                of memory.
                RET
```

RETURN Routine

The line number and the statement number that are to be made the object of a 'return' are fetched from the GO SUB stack.

```
L1A8E:          POP BC          Fetch the return address.
                POP HL          Fetch the 'error address'.
                POP DE          Fetch the last entry on the GO SUB stack.
                LD A,D          The entry is tested to see if
```

```
                CP $3E          it is the GO SUB stack end marker.
                JR Z,L1AA5      Jump if it is.
                DEC SP          The full entry uses three locations only.
                EX (SP),HL      Exchange the statement number with the 'error
                                address'.
                EX DE,HL        Move the statement number.
                LD ($5C3D),SP   ERR_SP. Reset the error pointer.
                PUSH BC         Replace the return address.
                LD ($5C42),HL   NEWPPC. Enter the line number.
                LD (IY+$0A),D   NSPPC. Enter the statement number.
                RET
L1AA5:          PUSH DE         Replace the end marker and
                PUSH HL         the 'error address'.
                CALL L05CB      Produce error report.
                DEFB $06        "7 RETURN without GO SUB"
```

DEF FN Routine

During syntax checking a DEF FN statement is checked to ensure that it has the correct form.
Space is also made available for the result of evaluating the function.
But in 'run-time' a DEF FN statement is passed-by.

```
L1AAB:          BIT 7,(IY+$01)
                JR Z,L1AB6      Jump forward if checking syntax.
                LD A,$CE        Otherwise bass-by the
                JP L1A1D        'DEF FN' statement.
```

First consider the variable of the function.

```
L1AB6:          SET 6,(IY+$01)  Signal 'a numeric variable'.
                RST 28H
                DEFW ALPHA      $2C8D. Check that the present code is a letter.
                JR NC,L1AD5     Jump forward if not.
                RST 20H         Fetch the next character.
                CP '$'          $24.
                JR NZ,L1AC9     Jump forward unless it is a '$'.
                RES 6,(IY+$01)  Change bit 6 as it is a string variable.
                RST 20H         Fetch the next character.
L1AC9:          CP '('          $28. A '(' must follow the variable's name.
                JR NZ,L1B09     Jump forward if not.
                RST 20H         Fetch the next character
                CP ')'          $29. Jump forward if it is a ')'
                JR Z,L1AF2      as there are no parameters of the function.
```

A loop is now entered to deal with each parameter in turn.

```
L1AD2:  RST 28H
        DEFW ALPHA          $2C8D.
L1AD5:  JP NC,L1931         The present code must be a letter.
        EX DE,HL            Save the pointer in DE.
        RST 20H             Fetch the next character.
        CP '$'              $24.
        JR NZ,L1AE0         Jump forward unless it is a '$'.
        EX DE,HL            Otherwise save the new pointer in DE instead.
        RST 20H             Fetch the next character.
L1AE0:  EX DE,HL            Move the pointer to the last character of the name
                            to HL.
        LD BC,$0006         Now make six locations after that last character.
        RST 28H
        DEFW MAKE_ROOM      $1655.
        INC HL
        INC HL
        LD (HL),$0E         Enter a 'number marker' into the first of the new
                            locations.
        CP ','              $2C. If the present character is a ',' then jump
                            back as
        JR NZ,L1AF2         there should be a further parameter.
        RST 20H
        JR L1AD2            Otherwise jump out of the loop.
```

Next the definition of the function is considered.

```
L1AF2:  CP ')'              $29. Check that the ')' does exist.
        JR NZ,L1B09         Jump if not.
        RST 20H             The next character is fetched.
        CP '='              $3D. It must be an '='.
        JR NZ,L1B09         Jump if not.
        RST 20H             Fetch the next character.
        LD A,($5C3B)        FLAGS.
        PUSH AF             Save the nature (numeric or string) of the variable
        RST 28H
        DEFW SCANNING       $24FB. Now consider the definition as an
                            expression.
        POP AF              Fetch the nature of the variable.
        XOR (IY+$01)        FLAGS. Check that it is of the same type
        AND $40             as found for the definition.
L1B09:  JP NZ,L1931         Give an error report if required.
        CALL L18C0          Move on to consider the next statement in the
                            line.
```

MOVE Routine

```
L1B0F:  RET             Simply return.
```

MENU ROUTINES — PART 1

Run Tape Loader

Used by Main Menu - Tape Loader option.

```
L1B10:  LD HL,$EC0E     Fetch mode.
        LD (HL),$FF     Set Tape Loader mode.
        CALL L1F3F      Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                        bank 0).
        RST 28H
        DEFW SET_MIN    $16B0. Clear out editing area.
        LD HL,($5C59)   E_LINE.
        LD BC,$0003     Create 3 bytes of space for the LOAD ""
                        command.
        RST 28H
        DEFW MAKE_ROOM  $1655.
        LD HL,L1B8D     Address of command bytes for LOAD "".
        LD DE,($5C59)   E_LINE.
        LD BC,$0003
        LDIR            Copy LOAD "" into the line editing area.
        CALL L026B      Parse and execute the BASIC line. [Will not return
                        here but will exit via the error handler routine]
```

List Program to Printer

Used by Edit Menu - Print option.

```
L1B33:  CALL L1F3F      Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                        bank 0).
        RST 28H
        DEFW SET_MIN    $16B0. Clear out editing area.
        LD HL,($5C59)   E_LINE.
        LD BC,$0001     Create 1 byte of space.
        RST 28H
        DEFW MAKE_ROOM  $1655.
        LD HL,($5C59)   E_LINE.
```

```
                LD (HL),$E1             Copy LLIST into the line editing area.
                CALL L026B              Parse and execute the BASIC line. [Will not return
                                        here but will exit via the error handler routine]
```

BASIC LINE AND COMMAND INTERPRETATION ROUTINES — PART 2

SPECTRUM Routine

Return to 48K BASIC Mode. This routine will force caps lock is off.

```
L1B4A:          CALL L1B72              Overwrite 'P' channel data to use the ZX Printer.
                LD SP,($5C3D)           ERR_SP. Purge the stack.
                POP HL                  Remove error handler address.
                LD HL,MAIN_4            $1303. The main execution loop within ROM 1.
                PUSH HL
                LD HL,PRINT_A_1+$0003   $0013. Address of a $FF byte within ROM 1,
                                        used to generate error report "0 OK".
                PUSH HL
                LD HL,ERROR_1           $0008. The address of the error handler within
                                        ROM 1.
                PUSH HL
```

[**BUG** - Although the channel 'P' information has been reconfigured to use the ZX Printer, the ZX printer buffer and associated system variables still need to be cleared. Failure to do so means that the first use of the ZX Printer will cause garbage to the printed, i.e. the paging routines and new system variables still present in the ZX Printer buffer. Subsequently printer output will then be ok since the ZX Printer buffer and system variables will be cleared. Worse still, there is the possibility that new data to be printed will be inserted beyond the ZX Printer buffer since ROM 1 does not trap whether the ZX Printer system variable PR_POSN and PR_CC hold invalid values. The bug can be fixed by inserting the following instructions, which cause the ZX Printer buffer to be cleared immediately after switching to ROM 1 and before the error report "0 OK" is produced. Credit: Paul Farrow and Andrew Owen.]

```
                LD HL,CLEAR_PRB         Address of the routine in ROM 1 to clear the ZX
                                        Printer buffer and associated system variables.
                PUSH HL
                SET 1,(IY+$01)          FLAGS. Signal the printer is in use.]

                LD A,$20                Force 48K mode.
                LD (BANK_M),A           $5B5C.
                JP SWAP                 $5B00. Swap to ROM 1 and return via a RST
                                        $08 / DEFB $FF.
```

MENU ROUTINES — PART 2

Main Menu — 48 BASIC Option

```
L1B66:  LD HL,$0000         Stack a $0000 address to return to.
        PUSH HL
        LD A,$20            Force 48 mode.
        LD (BANK_M),A       $5B5C
        JP SWAP             $5B00. Swap to ROM 1, return to $0000.
```

Set 'P' Channel Data

This routine overwrites the 'P' channel data with the 'S' channel data, i.e. the default values when using the ZX Printer.

```
L1B72:  LD HL,($5C4F)       CHANS.
        LD DE,$0005
        ADD HL,DE           HL=Address 'S' channel data.
        LD DE,$000A
        EX DE,HL            HL=$000A, DE=Address 'S' channel data.
        ADD HL,DE           HL=Address 'P' channel data.
        EX DE,HL            DE=Address 'P' channel data, HL=Address 'S'
                            channel data.
        LD BC,$0004
        LDIR                Copy the 'S' channel data over the 'P' channel
                            data.
        RES 3,(IY+$30)      FLAGS2. Signal caps lock unset. [Not really
                            necessary for switching back to 48 BASIC mode]
        RES 4,(IY+$01)      FLAGS. Signal not 128K mode.
        RET
```

LOAD "" Command Bytes

Used by the Tape Loader routine.

```
L1B8D:  DEFB $EF, $22, $22  LOAD ""
```

BASIC LINE AND COMMAND INTERPRETATION ROUTINES — PART 3

LLIST Routine

```
L1B90:  LD A,$03        Printer channel.
        JR L1B96        Jump ahead to join LIST.
```

LIST Routine

```
L1B94:  LD A,$02        Main screen channel.
L1B96:  LD (IY+$02),$00 TV_FLAG. Signal 'an ordinary listing in the main
                        part of the screen'.
        RST 28H
        DEFW SYNTAX_Z   $2530.
        JR Z,L1BA2      Do not open the channel if checking syntax.
        RST 28H
        DEFW CHAN_OPEN  $1601. Open the channel.
L1BA2:  RST 28H
        DEFW GET_CHAR   $0018. [Could just do RST $18]
        RST 28H
        DEFW STR_ALTER  $2070. See if the stream is to be changed.
        JR C,L1BC2      Jump forward if unchanged.
        RST 28H
        DEFW GET_CHAR   $0018. Get current character.
        CP $3B          Is it a ';'?
        JR Z,L1BB5      Jump if it is.
        CP ','          $2C. Is it a ','?
        JR NZ,L1BBD     Jump if it is not.
L1BB5:  RST 28H
        DEFW NEXT_CHAR  $0020. Get the next character.
        CALL L192D      Indirectly call EXPT-1NUM in ROM 1 to check
                        that a numeric expression follows, e.g. LIST
                        #5,20.
        JR L1BC5        Jump forward with it.
L1BBD:  RST 28H
        DEFW USE_ZERO   $1CE6. Otherwise use zero and
        JR L1BC5        jump forward.
```

Come here if the stream was unaltered.

```
L1BC2:  RST 28H
        DEFW FETCH_NUM      $1CDE. Fetch any line or use zero if none
                            supplied.
L1BC5:  CALL L18C0          If checking the syntax of the edit-line move on to
                            the next statement.
        RST 28H
        DEFW LIST_5+3       $1825. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
        RET
```

RAM Disk SAVE! Routine

```
L1BCC:  LD (OLDSP),SP       $5B81. Save SP.
        LD SP,TSTACK        $5BFF. Use temporary stack.
        CALL L1CB6          Create new catalogue entry.
        LD BC,(HD_0B)       $5B72. get the length of the file.
        LD HL,$FFF7         -9 (9 is the length of the file header).
        OR $FF              Extend the negative number into the high byte.
        SBC HL,BC           AHL=-(length of file + 9).
        CALL L1D12          Check for space in RAM disk (produce "4 Out of
                            memory" if no room).
        LD BC,$0009         File header length.
        LD HL,HD_00         $5B71. Address of file header.
        CALL L1DCB          Store file header to RAM disk.
        LD HL,(HD_0D)       $5B74. Start address of file data.
        LD BC,(HD_0B)       $5B72. Length of file data.
        CALL L1DCB          Store bytes to RAM disk.
        CALL L1D75          Update catalogue entry (leaves logical RAM bank
                            4 paged in).
        LD A,$05            Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                            0).
        CALL L1C83
        LD SP,(OLDSP)       $5B81. Use original stack.
        RET
```

CAT! Routine

```
L1C04:  RST 28H             Get the current character.
        DEFW GET_CHAR       $0018. [Could just do RST $18 here]
        CP '!'              $21. Is it '!'?
        JP NZ,L1931         Jump to "C Nonsense in BASIC" if not.
        RST 28H             Get the next character.
        DEFW NEXT_CHAR      $0020. [Could just do RST $20 here]
```

```
                CALL L18C0          Check for end of statement.
                LD A,$02            Select main screen.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CHAN_OPEN      $1601.
                LD (OLDSP),SP       $5B81. Store SP.
                LD SP,TSTACK        $5BFF. Use temporary stack.
                CALL L20F1          Print out the catalogue.
                LD A,$05            Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                    0).
                CALL L1C83
                LD SP,(OLDSP)       $5B81. Use original stack.
                RET
```

ERASE! Routine

```
L1C2B:          RST 28H             Get character from BASIC line.
                DEFW GET_CHAR       $0018.
                CP '!'              $21. Is it '!'?
                JP NZ,L1931         Jump to "C Nonsense in BASIC" if not.
                CALL L13B2          Get the filename into N_STR1.
                CALL L18C0          Make sure we've reached the end of the BASIC
                                    statement.
                LD (OLDSP),SP       $5B81. Store SP.
                LD SP,TSTACK        $5BFF. Use temporary stack.
                CALL L1F7E          Do the actual erasing (leaves logical RAM bank 4
                                    paged in).
                LD A,$05            Restore RAM configuration.
                CALL L1C83          Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                    0).
                LD SP,(OLDSP)       $5B81. Use original stack.
                RET
```

RAM DISK COMMAND ROUTINES — PART 2

Load Header from RAM Disk

```
L1C4D:          LD (OLDSP),SP       $5B81. Store SP.
                LD SP,TSTACK        $5BFF. Use temporary stack.
                CALL L1D54          Find file (return details pointed to by IX). Leaves
                                    logical RAM bank 4 paged in.
```

The file exists else the call above would have produced an error "h file does not exist"

```
                LD HL,HD_00             $5B71. Load 9 header bytes.
                LD BC,$0009
                CALL L1E56              Load bytes from RAM disk.
                LD A,$05                Restore RAM configuration.
                CALL L1C83              Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                        0).
                LD SP,(OLDSP)           $5B81. Use original stack.
                RET
```

Load from RAM Disk

Used by LOAD, VERIFY and MERGE. Note that VERIFY will simply perform a LOAD.

Entry: HL=Destination address.
DE=Length (will be greater than zero).
IX=File descriptor.
IX=Address of catalogue entry (IX+$10-IX+$12 points to the address of the file's data, past its header).
HD_00-HD_11 holds file header information.

```
L1C6A:          LD (OLDSP),SP           $5B81. Store SP
                LD SP,TSTACK            $5BFF. Use temporary stack.
                LD B,D
                LD C,E                  BC=Length.
                CALL L1E56              Load bytes from RAM disk.
                CALL L1D75              Update catalogue entry (leaves logical RAM bank
                                        4 paged in).
                LD A,$05                Restore RAM configuration.
                CALL L1C83              Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                        0).
                LD SP,(OLDSP)           $5B81. Use original stack.
                RET
```

PAGING ROUTINES — PART 1

Page Logical RAM Bank

This routine converts between logical and physical RAM banks and pages the selected bank in.

Entry: A=Logical RAM bank.

```
L1C83:          PUSH HL                 Save BC and HL.
```

```
                PUSH BC
                LD HL,L1CA0             Physical banks used by RAM disk.
                LD B,$00
                LD C,A                  BC=Logical RAM bank.
                ADD HL,BC               Point to table entry.
                LD C,(HL)               Look up physical page.
                DI                      Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                LD A,(BANK_M)           $5B5C. Fetch the current configuration.
                AND $F8                 Mask off current RAM bank.
                OR C                    Include new RAM bank.
                LD (BANK_M),A           $5B5C. Store the new configuration.
                LD BC,$7FFD
                OUT (C),A               Perform the page.
                EI                      Re-enable interrupts.
                POP BC                  Restore BC and HL.
                POP HL
                RET
```

Physical RAM Bank Mapping Table

```
L1CA0:          DEFB $01                Logical bank $00.
                DEFB $03                Logical bank $01.
                DEFB $04                Logical bank $02.
                DEFB $06                Logical bank $03.
                DEFB $07                Logical bank $04.
                DEFB $00                Logical bank $05.
```

RAM DISK COMMAND ROUTINES — PART 3

Compare Filenames

Compare filenames at N_STR1 and IX.
Exit: Zero flag set if filenames match.
Carry flag set if filename at DE is alphabetically lower than filename at IX.

```
L1CA6:          LD DE,N_STR1            $5B67.
```

Compare filenames at DE and IX

```
L1CA9:          PUSH IX
                POP HL
                LD B,$0A                Maximum of 10 characters.
```

```
L1CAE:  LD A,(DE)
        INC DE
        CP (HL)         compare each character.
        INC HL
        RET NZ          Return if characters are different.
        DJNZ L1CAE      Repeat for all characters of the filename.
        RET
```

Create New Catalogue Entry

Add a catalogue entry with filename contained in N_STR1.
Exit: HL=Address of next free catalogue entry.
IX=Address of newly created catalogue entry.

```
L1CB6:  CALL L1D31      Find entry in RAM disk area, returning IX pointing
                        to catalogue entry (leaves logical RAM bank 4
                        paged in).
        JR Z,L1CBF      Jump ahead if does not exist.
        CALL L05CB      Produce error report.
        DEFB $20        "e File already exists"
L1CBF:  PUSH IX
        LD BC,$3FEC     16384-20 (maximum size of RAM disk catalogue).
        ADD IX,BC       IX grows downwards as new RAM disk catalogue
                        entries added. If adding the maximum size to IX
                        does not result in the carry flag being set then the
                        catalogue is full, so issue an error report "4 Out of
                        Memory".
        POP IX
        JR NC,L1D2D     Jump if out of memory.
        LD HL,$FFEC     -20 (20 bytes is the size of a RAM disk catalogue
                        entry).
        LD A,$FF        Extend the negative number into the high byte.
        CALL L1D12      Ensure space in RAM disk area.
        LD HL,FLAGS3    $5B66.
        SET 2,(HL)      Signal editing RAM disk catalogue.
        PUSH IX
        POP DE          DE=Address of new catalogue entry.
        LD HL,N_STR1    $5B67. Filename.
L1CDD:  LD BC,$000A     10 characters in the filename.
        LDIR            Copy the filename.
        SET 0,(IX+$13)  Indicate catalogue entry requires updating.
        LD A,(IX+$0A)   Set the file access address to be the
        LD (IX+$10),A   start address of the file.
        LD A,(IX+$0B)
        LD (IX+$11),A
        LD A,(IX+$0C)
```

```
                LD (IX+$12),A
                XOR A               Set the fill length to zero.
                LD (IX+$0D),A
                LD (IX+$0E),A
                LD (IX+$0F),A
                LD A,$05
                CALL L1C83          Logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank 0).
                PUSH IX
                POP HL              HL=Address of new catalogue entry.
                LD BC,$FFEC         -20 (20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry).
                ADD HL,BC
                LD (SFNEXT),HL      $5B83. Store address of next free catalogue
                                    entry.
                RET
```

Adjust RAM Disk Free Space

Adjust the count of free bytes within the RAM disk.
The routine can produce "4 Out of memory" when adding.
Entry: AHL=Size adjustment (negative when a file added, positive when a file deleted).
A=Bit 7 set for adding data, else deleting data.

```
L1D12:          LD DE,(SFSPACE)     $5B85.
                EX AF,AF'           A'HL=Requested space.
                LD A,(SFSPACE+2)    $5B87. ADE=Free space on RAM disk.
                LD C,A              CDE=Free space.
                EX AF,AF'           AHL=Requested space.
                BIT 7,A             A negative adjustment, i.e. adding data?
                JR NZ,L1D29         Jump ahead if so.

Deleting data

                ADD HL,DE
                ADC A,C             AHL=Free space left.
L1D22:          LD (SFSPACE),HL     $5B85. Store free space.
                LD (SFSPACE+2),A    $5B87.
                RET

Adding data

L1D29:          ADD HL,DE
                ADC A,C
                JR C,L1D22          Jump back to store free space if space left.
L1D2D:          CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
```

```
                DEFB 03                 "4 Out of memory"
```

Find Catalogue Entry for Filename

```
L1D31:          LD A,$04                Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                                        7).
                CALL L1C83
                LD IX,$EBEC             Point to first catalogue entry.
L1D3A:          LD DE,(SFNEXT)          $5B83. Pointer to last catalogue entry.
                OR A                    Clear carry flag.
                PUSH IX
                POP HL                  HL=First catalogue entry.
                SBC HL,DE
                RET Z                   Return with zero flag set if end of catalogue
                                        reached and hence filename not found.
                CALL L1CA6              Test filename match with N_STR1 ($5B67).
                JR NZ,L1D4D             Jump ahead if names did not match.
                OR $FF                  Reset zero flag to indicate filename exists.
                RET
L1D4D:          LD BC,$FFEC             -20 bytes (20 bytes is the size of a catalogue
                                        entry).
                ADD IX,BC               Point to the next directory entry.
                JR L1D3A                Test the next name.
```

Find RAM Disk File

Find a file in the RAM disk matching name held in N_STR1,
and return with IX pointing to the catalogue entry.

```
L1D54:          CALL L1D31              Find entry in RAM disk area, returning IX pointing
                                        to catalogue entry (leaves logical RAM bank 4
                                        paged in).
                JR NZ,L1D5D             Jump ahead if it exists.
                CALL L05CB              Produce error report.
                DEFB $23                "h File does not exist"
L1D5D:          LD A,(IX+$0A)           Take the current start address (bank + location)
                LD (IX+$10),A           and store it as the current working address.
                LD A,(IX+$0B)
                LD (IX+$11),A
                LD A,(IX+$0C)
                LD (IX+$12),A
                LD A,$05                Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                        0).
```

```
                CALL L1C83
                RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $1C83
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Update Catalogue Entry

```
L1D75:          LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                                7).
                CALL L1C83
                BIT 0,(IX+$13)
                RET Z           Ignore if catalogue entry does not require
                                updating.
                RES 0,(IX+$13)  Indicate catalogue entry updated.
                LD HL,FLAGS3    $5B66.
                RES 2,(HL)      Signal not editing RAM disk catalogue.
                LD L,(IX+$10)   Points to end address within logical RAM bank.
                LD H,(IX+$11)
                LD A,(IX+$12)   Points to end logical RAM bank.
                LD E,(IX+$0A)   Start address within logical RAM bank.
                LD D,(IX+$0B)
                LD B,(IX+$0C)   Start logical RAM bank.
                OR A            Clear carry flag.
                SBC HL,DE       HL=End address-Start address. Maximum
                                difference fits within 14 bits.
                SBC A,B         A=End logical RAM bank-Start logical RAM bank
                                - 1 if addresses overlap.
                RL H
                RL H            Work out how many full banks of 16K are being
                                used.
                SRA A           Place this in the upper two bits of H.
                RR H
                SRA A
                RR H            HL=Total length.
                LD (IX+$0D),L   Length within logical RAM bank.
                LD (IX+$0E),H
                LD (IX+$0F),A
```

Copy the end address of the previous entry into the new entry

```
                LD L,(IX+$10)   End address within logical RAM bank.
                LD H,(IX+$11)
                LD A,(IX+$12)   End logical RAM bank.
                LD BC,$FFEC     -20 bytes (20 bytes is the size of a catalogue
                                entry).
```

```
                ADD IX,BC           Address of next catalogue entry.
                LD (IX+$0A),L       Start address within logical RAM bank.
                LD (IX+$0B),H
                LD (IX+$0C),A       Start logical RAM bank.
                RET
```

Save Bytes to RAM Disk

```
L1DCB:          LD A,B              Check whether a data length of zero was
                                    requested.
                OR C
                RET Z               Ignore if so since all bytes already saved.
                PUSH HL             Save the source address.
                LD DE,$C000         DE=The start of the upper RAM bank.
                EX DE,HL            HL=The start of the RAM bank. DE=Source
                                    address.
                SBC HL,DE           HL=RAM bank start - Source address.
                JR Z,L1DF4          Jump ahead if saving bytes from $C000.
                JR C,L1DF4          Jump ahead if saving bytes from an address
                                    above $C000.
```

Source is below $C000

```
                PUSH HL             HL=Distance below $C000 (RAM bank start -
                                    Source address).
                SBC HL,BC
                JR NC,L1DEB         Jump if requested bytes are all below $C000.
```

Source spans across $C000

```
                LD H,B
                LD L,C              HL=Requested length.
                POP BC              BC=Distance below $C000.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC           HL=Bytes occupying upper RAM bank.
                EX (SP),HL          Stack it. HL=Source address.
                LD DE,$C000         Start of upper RAM bank.
                PUSH DE
                JR L1E13            Jump forward.
```

Source fits completely below upper RAM bank (less than $C000)

```
L1DEB:          POP HL              Forget the 'distance below $C000' count.
```

```
                POP HL          HL=Source address.
                LD DE,$0000     Remaining bytes to transfer.
                PUSH DE
                PUSH DE         Stack dummy Start of upper RAM bank.
                JR L1E13        Jump forward.
```

Source fits completely within upper RAM bank (greater than or equal $C000)

```
L1DF4:          LD H,B
                LD L,C          HL=Requested length.
                LD DE,$0020     DE=Length of buffer.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE       HL=Requested length-Length of buffer = Buffer
                                overspill.
                JR C,L1E03      Jump if requested length will fit within the buffer.
```

Source spans transfer buffer

```
                EX (SP),HL      Stack buffer overspill. HL=$0000.
                LD B,D
                LD C,E          BC=Buffer length.
                JR L1E08        Jump forward.
```

Source fits completely within transfer buffer

```
L1E03:          POP HL          HL=Destination address.
                LD DE,$0000     Remaining bytes to transfer.
                PUSH DE         Stack 'transfer buffer in use' flag.
```

Transfer a block

```
L1E08:          PUSH BC         Stack the length.
                LD DE,STRIP1    $5B98. Transfer buffer.
                LDIR            Transfer bytes.
                POP BC          BC=Length.
                PUSH HL         HL=New source address.
                LD HL,STRIP1    $5B98. Transfer buffer.
L1E13:          LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                                7).
                CALL L1C83
                LD E,(IX+$10)
                LD D,(IX+$11)   Fetch the address from the current logical RAM
                                bank.
                LD A,(IX+$12)   Logical RAM bank.
                CALL L1C83      Page in appropriate logical RAM bank.
```

```
L1E24:  LDI             Transfer a byte from the file to the required RAM
                        disk location or transfer buffer.
        LD A,D
        OR E            Has DE been incremented to $0000?
        JR Z,L1E43      Jump if end of RAM bank reached.
L1E2A:  LD A,B
        OR C
        JP NZ,L1E24     Repeat until all bytes transferred.
        LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                        7).
        CALL L1C83
        LD (IX+$10),E
        LD (IX+$11),D   Store the next RAM bank source address.
        LD A,$05        Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                        0).
        CALL L1C83
        POP HL          HL=Source address.
        POP BC          BC=Length.
        JR L1DCB        Re-enter this routine to transfer another block.
```

The end of a RAM bank has been reached so switch to the next bank

```
L1E43:  LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                        7).
        CALL L1C83
        INC (IX+$12)    Increment to the new logical RAM bank.
        LD A,(IX+$12)   Fetch the new logical RAM bank.
        LD DE,$C000     The start of the RAM disk
        CALL L1C83      Page in next RAM bank.
        JR L1E2A        Jump back to transfer another block.
```

Load Bytes from RAM Disk

Used for loading file header and data.

Entry: IX=RAM disk catalogue entry address. IX+$10-IX+$12 points to the next address to fetch from the file.
HL=Destination address.
BC=Requested length.

```
L1E56:  LD A,B          Check whether a data length of zero was
                        requested.
        OR C
        RET Z           Ignore if so since all bytes already loaded.
        PUSH HL         Save the destination address.
        LD DE,$C000     DE=The start of the upper RAM bank.
```

```
                EX DE,HL        HL=The start of the RAM bank. DE=Destination
                                address.
                SBC HL,DE       HL=RAM bank start - Destination address.
                JR Z,L1E86      Jump if destination is $C000.
                JR C,L1E86      Jump if destination is above $C000.
```

Destination is below $C000

```
L1E64:          PUSH HL         HL=Distance below $C000 (RAM bank start -
                                Destination address).
                SBC HL,BC
                JR NC,L1E7B     Jump if requested bytes all fit below $C000.
```

Code will span across $C000

```
                LD H,B
                LD L,C          HL=Requested length.
                POP BC          BC=Distance below $C000.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC       HL=Bytes destined for upper RAM bank.
                EX (SP),HL      Stack it. HL=Destination address.
                LD DE,$0000     Remaining bytes to transfer.
                PUSH DE
                LD DE,$C000     Start of upper RAM bank.
                PUSH DE
                EX DE,HL        HL=Start of upper RAM bank.
                JR L1E9F        Jump forward.
```

Code fits completely below upper RAM bank (less than $C000)

```
L1E7B:          POP HL          Forget the 'distance below $C000' count.
                POP HL          HL=Destination address.
                LD DE,$0000     Remaining bytes to transfer.
                PUSH DE
                PUSH DE         Stack dummy Start of upper RAM bank.
                PUSH DE
                EX DE,HL        HL=$0000, DE=Destination address.
                JR L1E9F        Jump forward.
```

Code destined for upper RAM bank (greater than or equal to $C000)

```
L1E86:          LD H,B
                LD L,C          HL=Requested length.
                LD DE,$0020     DE=Length of buffer.
                OR A
```

```
                SBC HL,DE       HL=Requested length-Length of buffer = Buffer
                                overspill.
                JR C,L1E95      Jump if requested length will fit within the buffer.
```

Code will span transfer buffer

```
                EX (SP),HL      Stack buffer overspill. HL=$0000.
                LD B,D
                LD C,E          BC=Buffer length.
                JR L1E9A        Jump forward.
```

Code will all fit within transfer buffer

```
L1E95:          POP HL          HL=Destination address.
                LD DE,$0000     Remaining bytes to transfer.
                PUSH DE         Stack 'transfer buffer in use' flag.
L1E9A:          PUSH BC         Stack the length.
                PUSH HL         Stack destination address.
                LD DE,STRIP1    $5B98. Transfer buffer.
```

Transfer a block

```
L1E9F:          LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                                7).
                CALL L1C83
                LD L,(IX+$10)   RAM bank address.
                LD H,(IX+$11)
                LD A,(IX+$12)   Logical RAM bank.
                CALL L1C83      Page in appropriate logical RAM bank.
```

Enter a loop to transfer BC bytes, either to required destination or to the transfer buffer

```
L1EB0:          LDI             Transfer a byte from the file to the required
                                location or transfer buffer.
                LD A,H
                OR L            Has HL been incremented to $0000?
                JR Z,L1EDB      Jump if end of RAM bank reached.
L1EB6:          LD A,B
                OR C
                JP NZ,L1EB0     Repeat until all bytes transferred.
                LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                                7).
                CALL L1C83
                LD (IX+$10),L
                LD (IX+$11),H   Store the next RAM bank destination address.
```

```
                LD A,$05            Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                    0).
                CALL L1C83
                POP DE              DE=Destination address.
                POP BC              BC=Length.
                LD HL,STRIP1        $5B98. Transfer buffer.
                LD A,B
                OR C                All bytes transferred?
                JR Z,L1ED6          Jump forward if so.
                LDIR                Transfer code in buffer to the required address.
L1ED6:          EX DE,HL            HL=New destination address.
                POP BC              BC=Remaining bytes to transfer.
                JP L1E56            Re-enter this routine to transfer another block.
```

The end of a RAM bank has been reached so switch to the next bank

```
L1EDB:          LD A,$04            Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                                    7).
                CALL L1C83
                INC (IX+$12)        Increment to the new logical RAM bank.
                LD A,(IX+$12)       Fetch the new logical RAM bank.
                LD HL,$C000         The start of the RAM disk.
                CALL L1C83          Page in next logical RAM bank.
                JR L1EB6            Jump back to transfer another block.
```

Transfer Bytes to RAM Bank 4 — Vector Table Entry

This routine can be used to transfer bytes from the current RAM bank into logical RAM bank 4.
It is not used in this ROM and is a remnant of the original Spanish Spectrum 128 ROM 0.

Entry: HL=Source address in conventional RAM.
DE=Destination address in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank 7).
BC=Number of bytes to save.

```
L1EEE:          PUSH AF             Save AF.
                LD A,(BANK_M)       $5B5C. Fetch current physical RAM bank
                                    configuration.
                PUSH AF             Save it.
                PUSH HL             Save source address.
                PUSH DE             Save destination address.
                PUSH BC             Save length.
                LD IX,N_STR1+3      $5B6A.
                LD (IX+$10),E       Store destination address as the current address
                                    pointer.
                LD (IX+$11),D
```

```
                LD (IX+$12),$04     Destination is in logical RAM bank 4 (physical
                                    RAM bank 7).
                CALL L1DCB          Store bytes to RAM disk.
```

Entered here by load vector routine

```
L1F07:          LD A,$05            Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                    0).
                CALL L1C83
                POP BC              Get length.
                POP DE              Get destination address.
                POP HL              Get source address.
                ADD HL,BC           HL=Address after end of source.
                EX DE,HL            DE=Address after end of source. HL=Destination
                                    address.
                ADD HL,BC           HL=Address after end of destination.
                EX DE,HL            HL=Address after end of source. DE=Address
                                    after end of destination.
                POP AF              Get original RAM bank configuration.
                LD BC,$7FFD
                DI                  Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                OUT (C),A
                LD (BANK_M),A       $5B5C.
                EI                  Re-enable interrupts.
                LD BC,$0000         Signal all bytes loaded/saved.
                POP AF              Restore AF.
                RET
```

Transfer Bytes from RAM Bank 4 — Vector Table Entry

This routine can be used to transfer bytes from logical RAM bank 4 into the current RAM bank.
It is not used in this ROM and is a remnant of the original Spanish Spectrum 128 ROM 0.

Entry: HL=Source address in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank 7).
DE=Destination address in current RAM bank.
BC=Number of bytes to load.

```
L1F23:          PUSH AF             Save AF.
                LD A,(BANK_M)       $5B5C. Fetch current physical RAM bank
                                    configuration.
                PUSH AF             Save it.
                PUSH HL             Save source address.
                PUSH DE             Save destination address.
                PUSH BC             Save length.
                LD IX,N_STR1+3      $5B6A.
```

```
                LD (IX+$10),L           Store source address as the current address
                                        pointer.
                LD (IX+$11),H
                LD (IX+$12),$04         Source is in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM
                                        bank 7).
                EX DE,HL                HL=Destination address.
                CALL L1E56              Load bytes from RAM disk.
                JR L1F07                Join the save vector routine above.
```

PAGING ROUTINES — PART 2

Use Normal RAM Configuration

Page in physical RAM bank 0, use normal stack and stack TARGET address.
Entry: HL=TARGET address.

```
L1F3F:          EX AF,AF'               Save AF.
                LD A,$00                Physical RAM bank 0.
                DI                      Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                CALL L1F59              Page in physical RAM bank 0.
                POP AF                  AF=Address on stack when CALLed.
                LD (TARGET),HL          $5B58. Store HL.
                LD HL,(OLDSP)           $5B81. Fetch the old stack.
                LD (OLDSP),SP           $5B81. Save the current stack.
                LD SP,HL                Use the old stack.
                EI                      Re-enable interrupts.
                LD HL,(TARGET)          $5B58. Restore HL.
                PUSH AF                 Re-stack the return address.
                EX AF,AF'               Get AF back.
                RET
```

Select RAM Bank

Used twice by the ROM to select either physical RAM bank 0 or physical RAM bank 7.
However, it could in theory also be used to set other paging settings.
Entry: A=RAM bank number.

```
L1F59:          PUSH BC                 Save BC
                LD BC,$7FFD
                OUT (C),A               Perform requested paging.
                LD (BANK_M),A           $5B5C.
                POP BC                  Restore BC.
```

```
                RET
```

Use Workspace RAM Configuration

Page in physical RAM bank 7, use workspace stack and stack TARGET address.
Entry: HL=TARGET address.

```
L1F64:          EX AF,AF'           Save A.
                DI                  Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                POP AF              Fetch return address.
                LD (TARGET),HL      $5B58. Store HL.
                LD HL,(OLDSP)       $5B81. Fetch the old stack.
                LD (OLDSP),SP       $5B81. Save the current stack.
                LD SP,HL            Use the old stack.
                LD HL,(TARGET)      $5B58. Restore HL.
                PUSH AF             Stack return address.
                LD A,$07            RAM bank 7.
                CALL L1F59          Page in RAM bank 7.
                EI                  Re-enable interrupts.
                EX AF,AF'           Restore A.
                RET
```

RAM DISK COMMAND ROUTINES — PART 4

Erase a RAM Disk File

N_STR1 contains the name of the file to erase.

```
L1F7E:          CALL L1D31          Find entry in RAM disk area, returning IX pointing
                                    to catalogue entry (leaves logical RAM bank 4
                                    paged in).
                JR NZ,L1F87         Jump ahead if it was found. [Could have saved 3
                                    bytes by using JP Z,$1D5D (ROM 0)]
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $23            "h File does not exist"
L1F87:          LD L,(IX+$0D)       AHL=Length of file.
                LD H,(IX+$0E)
                LD A,(IX+$0F)       Bit 7 of A will be 0 indicating to delete rather than
                                    add.
                CALL L1D12          Free up this amount of space.
                PUSH IY             Preserve current value of IY.
                LD IY,(SFNEXT)      $5B83. IY points to next free catalogue entry.
```

```
LD BC,$FFEC             BC=-20 (20 bytes is the size of a catalogue
                        entry).
ADD IX,BC               IX points to the next catalogue entry
LD L,(IY+$0A)           AHL=First spare byte in RAM disk file area.
LD H,(IY+$0B)
LD A,(IY+$0C)
POP IY                  Restore IY to normal value.
LD E,(IX+$0A)           BDE=Start of address of next RAM disk file entry.
LD D,(IX+$0B)
LD B,(IX+$0C)
OR A
SBC HL,DE
SBC A,B
RL H
RL H
SRA A
RR H
SRA A
RR H                    HL=Length of all files to be moved.
LD BC,$0014             20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry.
ADD IX,BC               IX=Catalogue entry to delete.
LD (IX+$10),L           Store file length in the 'deleted' catalogue entry.
LD (IX+$11),H
LD (IX+$12),A
LD BC,$FFEC             -20 (20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry).
ADD IX,BC               IX=Next catalogue entry.
LD L,(IX+$0A)           DHL=Start address of next RAM disk file entry.
LD H,(IX+$0B)
LD D,(IX+$0C)
LD BC,$0014             20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry.
ADD IX,BC               IX points to catalogue entry to delete.
LD A,D                  Page in logical RAM bank for start address of
                        entry to delete.
CALL L1C83
LD A,(BANK_M)           $5B5C.
LD E,A                  Save current RAM bank configuration in E.
LD BC,$7FFD             Select physical RAM bank 7.
LD A,$07
DI                      Disable interrupts whilst performing paging
                        operations.
OUT (C),A               Page in selected RAM bank.
EXX                     DHL'=Start address of next RAM disk file entry.
LD L,(IX+$0A)           DHL=Start of address of RAM disk file entry to
                        delete.
LD H,(IX+$0B)
LD D,(IX+$0C)
LD A,D
```

```
                CALL L1C83          Page in logical RAM bank for file entry (will
                                    update BANK_M).
                LD A,(BANK_M)       $5B5C.
                LD E,A              Get RAM bank configuration for the file in E.
                LD BC,$7FFD
                EXX                 DHL=Start address of next RAM disk file entry.
```

At this point we have the registers and alternate registers pointing to the actual bytes in the RAM disk for the file to be deleted and the next file, with length bytes of the catalogue entry for the file to be deleted containing the length of bytes for all subsequent files that need to be moved down in memory.
A loop is entered to move all of these bytes where the delete file began.
DHL holds the address of the byte to be moved.
E contains the value which should be OUTed to $5B5C to page in the relevant RAM page.

```
L2009:          LD A,$07            Select physical RAM bank 7.
                DI                  Disable interrupts whilst performing paging
                                    operations.
                OUT (C),A           Page in selected RAM bank.
                LD A,(IX+$10)       Decrement end address.
                SUB $01
                LD (IX+$10),A
                JR NC,L202C         If no carry then the decrement is finished.
                LD A,(IX+$11)       Otherwise decrement the middle byte.
                SUB $01
                LD (IX+$11),A
                JR NC,L202C         If no carry then the decrement is finished.
                LD A,(IX+$12)       Otherwise decrement the highest byte.
                SUB $01
                LD (IX+$12),A
                JR C,L205D          Jump forward if finished moving the file.
L202C:          OUT (C),E           Page in RAM bank containing the next file.
                LD A,(HL)           Get the byte from the next file.
                INC L               Increment DHL.
                JR NZ,L2043         If not zero then the increment is finished.
                INC H               Otherwise increment the middle byte.
                JR NZ,L2043         If not zero then the increment is finished.
                EX AF,AF'           Save the byte read from the next file.
                INC D               Advance to next logical RAM bank for the next
                                    file.
                LD A,D
                CALL L1C83          Page in next logical RAM bank for next file entry
                                    (will update BANK_M).
                LD A,(BANK_M)       $5B5C.
                LD E,A              Get RAM bank configuration for the next file in E.
                LD HL,$C000         The next file continues at the beginning of the
                                    next RAM bank.
                EX AF,AF'           Retrieve the byte read from the next file.
```

```
L2043:  EXX             DHL=Address of file being deleted.
        DI              Disable interrupts whilst performing paging
                        operations.
        OUT (C),E       Page in next RAM bank containing the next file.
        LD (HL),A       Store the byte taken from the next file.
        INC L           Increment DHL.
        JR NZ,L205A     If not zero then the increment is finished.
        INC H           Otherwise increment the middle byte.
        JR NZ,L205A     If not zero then the increment is finished.
        INC D           Advance to next logical RAM bank for the file
                        being deleted.
        LD A,D
        CALL L1C83      Page in next logical RAM bank for file being
                        deleted entry (will update BANK_M).
        LD A,(BANK_M)   $5B5C.
        LD E,A          Get RAM bank configuration for the file being
                        deleted in E.
        LD HL,$C000     The file being deleted continues at the beginning
                        of the next RAM bank.
L205A:  EXX             DHL=Address of byte in next file. DHL'=Address
                        of byte in file being deleted.
        JR L2009
```

The file has been moved

```
L205D:  LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                        7).
        CALL L1C83
        LD A,$00
        LD HL,$0014     AHL=20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry.
L2067:  CALL L1D12      Delete a catalogue entry.
        LD E,(IX+$0D)
        LD D,(IX+$0E)
        LD C,(IX+$0F)   CDE=File length of file entry to delete.
        LD A,D
        RLCA
        RL C
        RLCA
        RL C            C=RAM bank.
        LD A,D
        AND $3F         Mask off upper bits to leave length in this bank
                        (range 0-16383).
        LD D,A          DE=Length in this bank.
        PUSH IX         Save address of catalogue entry to delete.
L2080:  PUSH DE
        LD DE,$FFEC     -20 (20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry).
        ADD IX,DE       Point to next catalogue entry.
```

```
                POP DE              DE=Length in this bank.
                LD L,(IX+$0A)
                LD H,(IX+$0B)
                LD A,(IX+$0C)       AHL=File start address.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE           Will move into next RAM bank?
                SUB C
                BIT 6,H
                JR NZ,L209B         Jump if same RAM bank.
                SET 6,H             New address in next RAM bank.
                DEC A               Next RAM bank.
L209B:          LD (IX+$0A),L
                LD (IX+$0B),H
                LD (IX+$0C),A       Save new start address of file.
                LD L,(IX+$10)
                LD H,(IX+$11)
                LD A,(IX+$12)       Fetch end address of file.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE           Will move into next RAM bank?
                SUB C
                BIT 6,H
                JR NZ,L20B8         Jump if same RAM bank.
                SET 6,H             New address in next RAM bank.
                DEC A               Next RAM bank.
L20B8:          LD (IX+$10),L
                LD (IX+$11),H
                LD (IX+$12),A       Save new end address of file.
                PUSH IX
                POP HL              HL=Address of next catalogue entry.
                PUSH DE
                LD DE,(SFNEXT)      $5B83.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE           End of catalogue reached?
                POP DE              DE=Length in this bank.
                JR NZ,L2080         Jump if not to move next entry.
                LD DE,(SFNEXT)      $5B83. Start address of the next available
                                    catalogue entry.
                POP HL
                PUSH HL             HL=Start address of catalogue entry to delete.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE
                LD B,H
                LD C,L              BC=Length of catalogue entries to move.
                POP HL
                PUSH HL             HL=Start address of catalogue entry to delete.
                LD DE,$0014         20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry.
                ADD HL,DE           HL=Start address of previous catalogue entry.
```

```
                EX DE,HL            DE=Start address of previous catalogue entry.
                POP HL              HL=Start address of catalogue entry to delete.
                DEC DE              DE=End address of catalogue entry to delete.
                DEC HL              HL=End address of next catalogue entry.
                LDDR                Move all catalogue entries.
                LD HL,(SFNEXT)      $5B83. Start address of the next available
                                    catalogue entry.
                LD DE,$0014         20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry.
                ADD HL,DE
                LD (SFNEXT),HL      $5B83. Store the new location of the next
                                    available catalogue entry.
                RET
```

Print RAM Disk Catalogue

This routine prints catalogue filenames in alphabetically order.
It does this by repeatedly looping through the catalogue to find the next 'highest' name.

```
L20F1:          LD A,$04            Page in logical RAM bank 4
                CALL L1C83          (physical RAM bank 7)
                LD HL,L2140         HL points to ten $00 bytes, the initial comparison
                                    filename.
L20F9:          LD BC,L214A         BC point to ten $FF bytes.
                LD IX,$EBEC         IX points to first catalogue entry.
L2100:          CALL L05F5          Check for BREAK.
                PUSH IX             Save address of catalogue entry.
                EX (SP),HL          HL points to current catalogue entry. Top of stack
                                    points to ten $00 data.
                LD DE,(SFNEXT)      $5B83. Find address of next free catalogue entry.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE           Have we reached end of catalogue?
                POP HL              Fetch address of catalogue entry.
                JR Z,L2130          Jump ahead if end of catalogue reached.
                LD D,H
                LD E,L              DE=Current catalogue entry.
                PUSH HL
                PUSH BC
                CALL L1CA9          Compare current filename (initially ten $00 bytes).
                POP BC
                POP HL
                JR NC,L2129         Jump if current catalogue name is 'above' the
                                    previous.
                LD D,B
                LD E,C              DE=Last filename
                PUSH HL
                PUSH BC
```

```
                CALL L1CA9      Compare current filename (initially ten $FF
                                bytes).
                POP BC
                POP HL
                JR C,L2129      Jump if current catalogue name is 'below' the
                                previous.
                PUSH IX
                POP BC          BC=Address of current catalogue entry name.
L2129:          LD DE,$FFEC     -20 (20 bytes is the size of a catalogue entry).
                ADD IX,DE       Point to next catalogue entry.
                JR L2100        Check next filename.
L2130:          PUSH HL         HL points to current catalogue entry.
                LD HL,L214A     Address of highest theoretical filename data.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC       Was a new filename to print found?
                POP HL
                RET Z           Return if all filenames printed.
                LD H,B
                LD L,C          HL=Address of current catalogue entry name.
                CALL L2154      Print the catalogue entry.
                JR L20F9        Repeat for next filename.
```

Print Catalogue Filename Data

```
L2140:          DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00,    Lowest theoretical filename.
                $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00,
                $00
L214A:          DEFB $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF,    Highest theoretical filename.
                $FF
                DEFB $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF,
                $FF
```

Print Single Catalogue Entry

```
L2154:          PUSH HL         Save address of filename.
                PUSH BC
                POP HL          [No need to transfer BC to HL since they already
                                have the same value].
                LD DE,N_STR1    $5B67. Copy the filename to N_STR1 so that it
                LD BC,$000A     is visible when this RAM bank is paged out.
                LDIR
```

```
                LD A,$05        Page in logical RAM bank 5 (physical RAM bank
                                0).
                CALL L1C83
                LD HL,(OLDSP)   $5B81.
                LD (OLDSP),SP   $5B81. Save temporary stack.
                LD SP,HL        Use original stack.
                LD HL,N_STR1    $5B67. HL points to filename.
                LD B,$0A        10 characters to print.
L2171:          LD A,(HL)       Print each character of the filename.
                PUSH HL
                PUSH BC
                RST 28H
                DEFW PRINT_A_1  $0010.
                POP BC
                POP HL
                INC HL
                DJNZ L2171
                LD A,$0D        Print a newline character.
                RST 28H
                DEFW PRINT_A_1  $0010.
                RST 28H
                DEFW TEMPS      $0D4D. Copy permanent colours to temporary
                                colours.
                LD HL,(OLDSP)   $5B81.
                LD (OLDSP),SP   $5B81. Save original stack.
                LD SP,HL        Switch back to temporary stack.
                LD A,$04        Page in logical RAM bank 4 (physical RAM bank
                                7).
                CALL L1C83
                POP HL          HL=Address of filename.
                RET
```

BASIC LINE AND COMMAND INTERPRETATION ROUTINES — PART 4

LPRINT Routine

```
L2193:          LD A,$03        Printer channel.
                JR L2199        Jump ahead.
```

PRINT Routine

```
L2197:  LD A,$02            Main screen channel.
L2199:  RST 28H
        DEFW SYNTAX_Z       $2530.
        JR Z,L21A1          Jump forward if syntax is being checked.
        RST 28H
        DEFW CHAN_OPEN      $1601.
L21A1:  RST 28H
        DEFW TEMPS          $0D4D.
        RST 28H
        DEFW PRINT_2        $1FDF. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
        CALL L18C0          "C Nonsense in BASIC" during syntax checking if
                            not at end of line or statement.
        RET
```

INPUT Routine

This routine allows for values entered from the keyboard to be assigned to variables. It is also possible to have print items embedded in the INPUT statement and these items are printed in the lower part of the display.

```
L21AB:  RST 28H
        DEFW SYNTAX_Z       $2530.
        JR Z,L21B8          Jump forward if syntax is being checked.
        LD A,$01            Open channel 'K'.
        RST 28H
        DEFW CHAN_OPEN      $1601.
        RST 28H             Clear the lower part of the display.
        DEFW CLS_LOWER      $0D6E. [BUG - This call will re-select channel 'S'
                            and so should have been called prior to opening
                            channel 'K'. It is a direct copy of the code that
                            appears in the standard Spectrum ROM (and
                            ROM 1). It is debatable whether it is better to
                            reproduce the bug so as to ensure that the INPUT
                            routine operates the same in 128K mode as it
                            does in 48K mode. Credit: Geoff Wearmouth]
L21B8:  LD (IY+$02),$01     TV_FLAG. Signal that the lower screen is being
                            handled. [Not a bug as has been reported
                            elsewhere. The confusion seems to have arisen
                            due to the incorrect system variable being
                            originally mentioned in the Spectrum ROM
                            Disassembly by Logan and O'Hara]
        RST 28H
```

```
                DEFW IN_ITEM_1          $20C1. Call the subroutine to deal with the INPUT
                                        items.
                CALL L18C0              Move on to the next statement if checking syntax.
                RST 28H
                DEFW INPUT_1+$000A      $20A0. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
                RET
```

COPY Routine

```
L21C6:          JP L090F                Jump to new COPY routine.
```

NEW Routine

```
L21C9:          DI
                JP L019D                Re-initialise the machine.
```

CIRCLE Routine

This routine draws an approximation to the circle with centre co-ordinates X and Y and radius Z. These numbers are rounded to the nearest integer before use.
Thus Z must be less than 87.5, even when (X,Y) is in the centre of the screen.
The method used is to draw a series of arcs approximated by straight lines.

```
L21CD:          RST 18H                 Get character from BASIC line.
                CP ','                  $2C. Check for second parameter.
                JR NZ,L220A             Jump ahead (for error C) if not.
                RST 20H                 Advance pointer into BASIC line.
                RST 28H                 Get parameter.
                DEFW EXPT_1NUM          $1C82. Radius to calculator stack.
                CALL L18C0              Move to consider next statement if checking
                                        syntax.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CIRCLE+$000D       $232D. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
                RET
```

DRAW Routine

This routine is entered with the co-ordinates of a point X0, Y0, say, in COORDS. If only two parameters X, Y are given with the DRAW command, it draws an approximation to a straight line from the point X0, Y0 to X0+X, Y0+Y.

If a third parameter G is given, it draws an approximation to a circular arc from X0, Y0 to X0+X, Y0+Y turning anti-clockwise through an angle G radians.

```
L21DD:  RST 18H                 Get current character.
        CP ','                  $2C.
        JR Z,L21E9              Jump if there is a third parameter.
        CALL L18C0              Error C during syntax checking if not at end of
                                line/statement.
        RST 28H
        DEFW LINE_DRAW          $2477. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
        RET
L21E9:  RST 20H                 Get the next character.
        RST 28H
        DEFW EXPT_1NUM          $1C82. Angle to calculator stack.
        CALL L18C0              Error C during syntax checking if not at end of
                                line/statement.
        RST 28H
        DEFW DR_3_PRMS+$0007    $2394. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
        RET
```

DIM Routine

This routine establishes new arrays in the variables area. The routine starts by searching the existing variables area to determine whether there is an existing array with the same name. If such an array is found then it is 'reclaimed' before the new array is established. A new array will have all its elements set to zero if it is a numeric array, or to 'spaces' if it is an array of strings.

```
L21F4:  RST 28H                 Search to see if the array already exists.
        DEFW LOOK_VARS          $28B2.
        JR NZ,L220A             Jump if array variable not found.
        RST 28H
        DEFW SYNTAX_Z           $2530.
        JR NZ,L2206             Jump ahead during syntax checking.
        RES 6,C                 Test the syntax for string arrays as if they were
                                numeric.
        RST 28H
        DEFW STK_VAR            $2996. Check the syntax of the parenthesised
                                expression.
        CALL L18C0              Error when checking syntax unless at end of line/
                                statement.
```

An 'existing array' is reclaimed.

```
L2206:  RST 28H
        DEFW D_RUN              $2C15. Delegate handling to ROM 1.
```

```
                RET
```

Error Report C — Nonsense in BASIC

```
L220A:          CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $0B            "C Nonsense in BASIC"
```

Clear Screen Routine

Clear screen if it is not already clear.

```
L220E:          BIT 0,(IY+$30)      FLAGS2. Is the screen clear?
                RET Z               Return if it is.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CL_ALL         $0DAF. Otherwise clear the whole display.
                RET
```

Evaluate Numeric Expression

This routine is called when a numerical expression is typed directly into the editor or calculator.
A numeric expression is any that begins with '(', '-' or '+', or is one of the function keywords, e.g. ABS, SIN, etc, or is the name of a numeric variable.

```
L2217:          LD HL,$FFFE         A line in the editing area is considered as line '-2'.
                LD ($5C45),HL       PPC. Signal no current line number.
```

Check the syntax of the BASIC line

```
                RES 7,(IY+$01)      Indicate 'syntax checking' mode.
                CALL L22AD          Point to start of the BASIC command line.
                RST 28H
                DEFW SCANNING       $24FB. Evaluate the command line.
                BIT 6,(IY+$01)      Is it a numeric value?
                JR Z,L2259          Jump to produce an error if a string result.
                RST 18H             Get current character.
                CP $0D              Is it the end of the line?
                JR NZ,L2259         Jump if not to produce an error if not.
```

The BASIC line has passed syntax checking so now execute it

```
                SET 7,(IY+$01)      If so, indicate 'execution' mode.
```

```
                CALL L22AD          Point to start of the BASIC command line.
                LD HL,L0321         Set up the error handler routine address.
                LD (SYNRET),HL      $5B8B.
                RST 28H
                DEFW SCANNING       $24FB. Evaluate the command line.
                BIT 6,(IY+$01)      Is it a numeric value?
                JR Z,L2259          Jump to produce an error if a string result.
                LD DE,LASTV         $5B8D. DE points to last calculator value.
                LD HL,($5C65)       STKEND.
                LD BC,$0005         The length of the floating point value.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC           HL points to value on top of calculator stack.
                LDIR                Copy the value in the workspace to the top of the
                                    calculator stack.
                JP L225D            [Could have saved 1 byte by using a JR
                                    instruction]
L2259:          CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $19            "Q Parameter error"
L225D:          LD A,$0D            Make it appear that 'Enter' has been pressed.
                CALL L228E          Process key press.
                LD BC,$0001
                RST 28H
                DEFW BC_SPACES      $0030. Create a byte in the workspace.
                LD ($5C5B),HL       K_CUR. Address of the cursor.
                PUSH HL             Save it.
                LD HL,($5C51)       CURCHL. Current channel information.
                PUSH HL             Save it.
                LD A,$FF            Channel 'R', the workspace.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CHAN_OPEN      $1601.
                RST 28H
                DEFW PRINT_FP       $2DE3. Print a floating point number to the
                                    workspace.
                POP HL              Get the current channel information address.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CHAN_FLAG      $1615. Set appropriate flags back for the old
                                    channel.
                POP DE              DE=Address of the old cursor position.
                LD HL,($5C5B)       K_CUR. Address of the cursor.
                AND A
                SBC HL,DE           HL=Length of floating point number.
L2283:          LD A,(DE)           Fetch the character and make it appear to have
                                    been typed.
                CALL L228E          Process the key press.
                INC DE
                DEC HL              Decrement floating point number character count.
                LD A,H
```

```
                OR L
                JR NZ,L2283     Repeat for all characters.
                RET
```

Process Key Press

```
L228E:          PUSH HL         Save registers.
                PUSH DE
                CALL L1F64      Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                RAM bank 7).
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                RES 3,(HL)      Reset 'line altered' flag
                PUSH AF
                LD A,$02        Main screen
                RST 28H
                DEFW CHAN_OPEN  $1601.
                POP AF
                CALL L2688      Process key press.
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                RES 3,(HL)      Reset 'line altered' flag
                CALL L1F3F      Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                bank 0).
                POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP HL
                RET
```

Find Start of BASIC Command

Point to the start of a typed in BASIC command and return first character in A.

```
L22AD:          LD HL,($5C59)   E_LINE. Get the address of command being
                                typed in.
                DEC HL
                LD ($5C5D),HL   CH_ADD. Store it as the address of next
                                character to be interpreted.
                RST 20H         Get the next character.
                RET
```

Is LET Command?

A typed in command resides in the editing workspace.

This function tests whether the text is a single LET command.
Exit: Zero flag set if a single LET command.

```
L22B6:  CALL L22AD      Point to start of typed in command.
        CP $F1          Is it 'LET'?
        RET NZ          Return if not with zero flag reset.
        LD HL,($5C5D)   CH_ADD. HL points to next character.
L22BF:  LD A,(HL)       Fetch next character.
        INC HL
        CP $0D          Has end of line been found?
        RET Z           Return if so with zero flag set.
        CP ':'          $3A. Has start of new statement been found?
        JR NZ,L22BF     Loop back if not.
        OR A            Return zero flag reset indicating a multi-statement
        RET             LET command.
```

Is Operator Character?

Exit: Zero flag set if character is an operator.

```
L22CA:  LD B,A          Save B.
        LD HL,L22DC     Start of operator token table.
L22CE:  LD A,(HL)       Fetch character from the table.
        INC HL          Advance to next entry.
        OR A            End of table?
        JR Z,L22D8      Jump if end of table reached.
        CP B            Found required character?
        JR NZ,L22CE     Jump if not to try next character in table.
```

Found

```
        LD A,B          Restore character to A.
        RET             Return with zero flag set to indicate an operator.
```

Not found

```
L22D8:  OR $FF          Reset zero flag to indicate not an operator.
        LD A,B          Restore character to A.
        RET
```

Operator Tokens Table

```
L22DC:  DEFB $2B, $2D, $2A      '+', '-', '*'
        DEFB $2F, $5E, $3D      '/', '^', '='
        DEFB $3E, $3C, $C7      '>', '<', '<='
        DEFB $C8, $C9, $C5      '>=', '<>', 'OR'
        DEFB $C6                'AND'
        DEFB $00                End marker.
```

Is Function Character?

Exit: Zero set if a function token.

```
L22EA:  CP $A5          'RND'. (first 48K token)
        JR C,L22FC      Jump ahead if not a token with zero flag reset.
        CP $C4          'BIN'.
        JR NC,L22FC     Jump ahead if not a function token.
        CP $AC          'AT'.
        JR Z,L22FC      Jump ahead if not a function token.
        CP $AD          'TAB'.
        JR Z,L22FC      Jump ahead if not a function token.
        CP A            Return zero flag set if a function token.
        RET
L22FC:  CP $A5          Return zero flag set if a function token.
        RET
```

Is Numeric or Function Expression?

Exit: Zero flag set if a numeric or function expression.

```
L22FF:  LD B,A          Fetch character code.
        OR $20          Make lowercase.
        CP 'a'          $61. Is it 'a' or above?
        JR C,L230C      Jump ahead if not a letter.
        CP '{'          $7B. Is it below '{'?
L2308:  JR NC,L230C     Jump ahead if not.
        CP A            Character is a letter so return
        RET             with zero flag set.
L230C:  LD A,B          Fetch character code.
        CP '.'          $2E. Is it '.'?
        RET Z           Return zero flag set indicating numeric.
        CALL L2329      Is character a number?
```

```
                JR NZ,L2326         Jump ahead if not a number.
L2315:          RST 20H             Get next character.
                CALL L2329          Is character a number?
                JR Z,L2315          Repeat for next character if numeric.
                CP '.'              $2E. Is it '.'?
                RET Z               Return zero flag set indicating numeric.
                CP 'E'              $45. Is it 'E'?
                RET Z               Return zero flag set indicating numeric.
                CP 'e'              $65. Is it 'e'?
                RET Z               Return zero flag set indicating numeric.
                JR L22CA            Jump to test for operator tokens.
L2326:          OR $FF              Reset the zero flag to indicate non-alphanumeric.
                RET
```

Is Numeric Character?

Exit: Zero flag set if numeric character.

```
L2329:          CP '0'              $30. Is it below '0'?
                JR C,L2333          Jump below '0'.
                CP ':'              $3A. Is it below ':'?
                JR NC,L2333         Jump above '9'
                CP A
                RET                 Set zero flag if numeric.
L2333:          CP '0'              $30. This will cause zero flag to be reset.
                RET
```

PLAY Routine

```
L2336:          LD B,$00            String index.
                RST 18H
L2339:          PUSH BC
                RST 28H             Get string expression.
                DEFW EXPT_EXP
                POP BC
                INC B
                CP ','              $2C. A ',' indicates another string.
                JR NZ,L2346         Jump ahead if no more.
                RST 20H             Advance to the next character.
                JR L2339            Loop back.
L2346:          LD A,B              Check the index.
                CP $09              Maximum of 8 strings (to support synthesisers,
                                    drum machines or sequencers).
```

```
                JR C,L234F
                CALL L05CB          Produce error report.
                DEFB $2B            "p (c) 1986 Sinclair Research Ltd" [BUG - This
                                    should be "Parameter error". The Spanish 128
                                    produces "p Bad parameter" but to save memory
                                    perhaps the UK 128 was intended to use the
                                    existing "Q Parameter error" and the change
                                    of the error code byte here was overlooked. In
                                    that case it would have had a value of $19. Note
                                    that generation of this error when using the main
                                    screen editor will result in a crash. Credit: Andrew
                                    Owen]
L234F:          CALL L18C0          Ensure end-of-statement or end-of-line.
                JP L09A4            Continue with PLAY code.
```

UNUSED ROUTINES — PART 1

There now follows 513 bytes of routines that are not used by the ROM, from $2355 (ROM 0) to $2555 (ROM 0).
They are remnants of the original Spanish 128's ROM code, although surprisingly they appear in a different order within that ROM.

Return to Editor

[Never called by this ROM]

```
L2355:          LD HL,TSTACK        $5BFF.
                LD (OLDSP),HL       $5B81.
                CALL L1F64          Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                    RAM bank 7).
                JP L25EA            Jump ahead to the Editor.
```

BC=HL-DE, Swap HL and DE

Exit: BC=HL-DE.
DE=HL, HL=DE.
[Never called by this ROM]

```
L2361:          AND A
                SBC HL,DE
                LD B,H
                LD C,L              BC=HL-DE.
                ADD HL,DE
                EX DE,HL            HL=DE, DE=HL.
```

```
                RET
```

Create Room for 1 Byte

Creates a single byte in the workspace, or automatically produces an error '4' if not.
[Never called by this ROM]

```
L2369:          LD BC,$0001             Request 1 byte.
                PUSH HL
                PUSH DE
                CALL L2377              Test whether there is space. If it fails this will
                                        cause the error
                POP DE                  handler in ROM 0 to be called. If MAKE_ROOM
                                        were called directly and
                POP HL                  and out of memory condition detected then the
                                        ROM 1 error handler would
                RST 28H                 be called instead.
                DEFW MAKE_ROOM          $1655. The memory check passed so safely
                                        make the room.
                RET
```

Room for BC Bytes?

Test whether there is room for the specified number of bytes in the spare memory, producing error "4 Out of memory" if not. This routine is very similar to that at $3F66 with the exception that this routine assumes IY points at the system variables.

Entry: BC=Number of bytes required.

Exit : Returns if the room requested is available else an error '4' is produced.

[Called by the routine at $2369 (ROM 0), which is itself never called by this ROM]

```
L2377:          LD HL,($5C65)           STKEND.
                ADD HL,BC               Would adding the specified number of bytes
                                        overflow the RAM area?
                JR C,L2387              Jump to produce an error if so.
                EX DE,HL                DE=New end address.
                LD HL,$0082             Would there be at least 130 bytes at the top of
                                        RAM?
                ADD HL,DE
                JR C,L2387              Jump to produce an error if not.
                SBC HL,SP               If the stack is lower in memory, would there still
                                        be enough room?
                RET C                   Return if there would.
L2387:          LD (IY+$00),$03         Signal error "4 Out of Memory".
                JP L0321                Jump to error handler routine.
```

HL = A*32

[Called by routines at $23A2 (ROM 0) and $23D7 (ROM 0), which are themselves never called by this ROM]

```
L238E:  ADD A,A         A*2.
        ADD A,A         A*4. Then multiply by 8 in following routine.
```

HL = A*8

[Called by the routine at $2400 (ROM 0), which ultimately is itself never called by this ROM]

```
L2390:  LD L,A
        LD H,$00
        ADD HL,HL       A*2.
        ADD HL,HL       A*4.
        ADD HL,HL       A*8.
        RET             Return HL=A*8.
```

Find Amount of Free Space

Exit: Carry flag set if no more space, else HL holds the amount of free space.
[Never called by this ROM]

```
L2397:  LD HL,$0000
        ADD HL,SP       HL=SP.
        LD DE,($5C65)   STKEND.
        OR A
        SBC HL,DE       Effectively SP-STKEND, i.e. the amount of
                        available space.
        RET
```

Print Screen Buffer Row

Prints row from the screen buffer to the screen.
Entry: A=Row number.
[Never called by this ROM]

```
L23A3:  RES 0,(IY-$39)  KSTATE+1. Signal do not invert attribute value.
                        [IY+$3B on the Spanish 128]
        CALL L238E      HL=A*32. Number of bytes prior to the requested
                        row.
```

```
PUSH HL          Save offset to requested row to print.
LD DE,($FF24)    Fetch address of screen buffer.
ADD HL,DE        Point to row entry.
LD D,H
LD E,L           DE=Address of row entry.
EX (SP),HL       Stack address of row entry. HL=Offset to
                 requested row to print.
PUSH HL          Save offset to requested row to print.
PUSH DE          Save address of row entry.
LD DE,$5800      Attributes file.
ADD HL,DE        Point to start of corresponding row in attributes
                 file.
EX DE,HL         DE=Start address of corresponding row in
                 attributes file.
POP HL           HL=Address of row entry.
LD BC,$0020      32 columns.
LD A,($5C8F)     ATTR_T. Fetch the temporary colours.
CALL L24BA       Set the colours for the 32 columns in this row,
                 processing any colour control codes from the print
                 string.
POP HL           HL=Offset to requested row to print.
LD A,H
LD H,$00         Calculate corresponding display file address.
ADD A,A
ADD A,A
ADD A,A
ADD A,$40
LD D,A
LD E,H
ADD HL,DE
EX DE,HL         DE=Display file address.
POP HL           HL=Offset to requested row to print.
LD B,$20         32 columns.
JP L2400         Print one row to the display file.
```

Blank Screen Buffer Content

Sets the specified number of screen buffer positions from the specified row to $FF.

Entry: A=Row number.
BC=Number of bytes to set.

[Never called by this ROM]

```
L23D7:  LD D,$FF         The character to set the screen buffer contents to.
        CALL L238E       HL=A*32. Offset to the specified row.
        LD A,D
```

```
                LD DE,($FF24)       Fetch the address of the screen buffer.
                ADD HL,DE           HL=Address of first column in the requested row.
                LD E,L
                LD D,H
                INC DE              DE=Address of second column in the requested
                                    row.
                LD (HL),A           Store the character.
                DEC BC
                LDIR                Repeat for all remaining bytes required.
                RET
```

Print Screen Buffer to Display File

[Never called by this ROM]

```
L23EA:          CALL L24A7          Set attributes file from screen buffer.
                LD DE,$4000         DE=First third of display file.
                LD HL,($FF24)       Fetch address of screen buffer.
                LD B,E              Display 256 characters.
                CALL L2400          Display string.
                LD D,$48            Middle third of display file.
                CALL L2400          Display string.
                LD D,$50            Last third of display file.
                LD B,$C0            Display 192 characters.
```

Print Screen Buffer Characters to Display File

Displays ASCII characters, UDGs, graphic characters or two special symbols in the display file, but does not alter the attributes file. Character code $FE is used to represent the error marker bug symbol and the character code $FF is used to represent a null, which is displayed as a space.

Entry: DE=Display file address.
HL=Points to string to print.
B=Number of characters to print.

[Used by routine at $23EA (ROM 0) and called by the routine at $23A2 (ROM 0), both of which are themselves never called by this ROM]

```
L2400:          LD A,(HL)           Fetch the character.
                PUSH HL             Save string pointer.
                PUSH DE             Save display file address.
                CP $FE              Was if $FE (bug) or $FF (null)?
                JR C,L240B          Jump ahead if not.
                SUB $FE             Reduce range to $00-$01.
                JR L2441            Jump ahead to show symbol.
```

Comes here if character code if below $FE

```
L240B:  CP $20          Is it a control character?
        JR NC,L2416     Jump ahead if not.
```

Comes here if a control character

```
        LD HL,L2546     Graphic for a 'G' (not a normal G though). Used to
                        indicate embedded colour control codes.
        AND A           Clear the carry flag to indicate no need to switch
                        back to RAM bank 7.
        EX AF,AF'       Save the flag.
        JR L244A        Jump ahead to display the symbol.
L2416:  CP $80          Is it a graphic character or UDG?
        JR NC,L2428     Jump ahead if so.
```

Comes here if an ASCII character

```
        CALL L2390      HL=A*8.
        LD DE,($5C36)   CHARS.
        ADD HL,DE       Point to the character bit pattern.
        POP DE          Fetch the display file address.
        CALL $FF28      Copy character into display file (via RAM
                        Routine). Can't use routine at $244B (ROM 0)
                        since it does not perform a simple return.
        JR L246F        Continue with next character.
```

Comes here if a graphic character or UDG

```
L2428:  CP $90          Is it a graphic character?
        JR NC,L2430     Jump ahead if not.
```

Comes here if a graphic character

```
        SUB $7F         Reduce range to $01-$10.
        JR L2441        Jump ahead to display the symbol.
```

Comes here if a UDG

```
L2430:  SUB $90         Reduce range to $00-$6D.
        CALL L2390      HL=A*8.
        POP DE          Fetch display file address.
        CALL L1F3F      Use Normal RAM Configuration (RAM bank 0) to
                        allow access to character bit patterns.
        PUSH DE         Save display file address.
```

```
                LD DE,($5C7B)       UDG. Fetch address of UDGs.
                SCF                 Set carry flag to indicate need to switch back to
                                    RAM bank 7.
                JR L2448            Jump ahead to locate character bit pattern and
                                    display the symbol.
```

Come here if (HL) was $FE or $FF, or with a graphic character.
At this point A=$00 if (HL) was $FE indicating a bug symbol, or $01 if (HL) was $FF indicating a null, or A=$01-$10 if a graphic character.

```
L2441:          LD DE,L254E         Start address of the graphic character bitmap
                                    table.
                CALL L2390          HL=A*8 -> $0000 or $0008.
                AND A               Clear carry flag to indicate no need to switch back
                                    to RAM bank 7.
L2448:          EX AF,AF'           Save switch bank indication flag.
                ADD HL,DE           Point to the symbol bit pattern data.
L244A:          POP DE              Fetch display file address. Drop through into
                                    routine below.
```

Copy A Character « RAM Routine »

Routine copied to RAM at $FF36-$FF55 by subroutine at $248E (ROM 0).
Also used in ROM from above routine.
This routine copies 8 bytes from HL to DE. It increments HL and D after each byte, restoring D afterwards.
It is used to copy a character into the display file.
Entry: HL=Character data.
DE=Display file address.

[Called by a routine that is itself never called by this ROM]

```
L244B:          LD C,D              Save D.
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A           Copy byte 1.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A           Copy byte 2.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A           Copy byte 3.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
```

```
                LD (DE),A       Copy byte 4.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A       Copy byte 5.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A       Copy byte 6.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A       Copy byte 7.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A       Copy byte 8.
                LD D,C          Restore D. « Last byte copied to RAM »
```

When the above routine is used in ROM, it drops through to here.

```
L246B:          EX AF,AF'       Need to switch back to RAM bank 7?
                CALL C,L1F64    If so then switch to use Workspace RAM
                                configuration (physical RAM bank 7).
L246F:          POP HL          Fetch address of string data.
                INC HL          Move to next character.
                INC DE          Advance to next display file column.
                DJNZ L2400      Repeat for all requested characters.
                RET
```

Toggle ROMs 1 « RAM Routine »

Routine copied to RAM at $FF28-$FF35 by subroutine at $248E (ROM 0).
This routine toggles to the other ROM than the one held in BANK_M.
Entry: A'= Current paging configuration.

[Called by a routine that is itself never called by this ROM]

```
L2475:          PUSH BC         Save BC
                DI              Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                LD BC,$7FFD
                LD A,(BANK_M)   $5B5C. Fetch current paging configuration.
                XOR $10         Toggle ROMs.
                OUT (C),A       Perform paging.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
```

```
                EX AF,AF'       Save the new configuration in A'. « Last byte
                                copied to RAM »
```

Toggle ROMs 2 « RAM Routine »

Routine copied to RAM at $FF56-$FF60 by subroutine at $248E (ROM 0).
This routine toggles to the other ROM than the one specified.
It is used to page back to the original configuration.
Entry: A'= Current paging configuration.

[Called by a routine that is itself never called by this ROM]

```
L2483:          EX AF,AF'       Retrieve current paging configuration.
                DI              Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                LD C,$FD        Restore Paging I/O port number.
                XOR $10         Toggle ROMs.
                OUT (C),A       Perform paging.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                POP BC          Restore BC.
                RET             « Last byte copied to RAM »
```

Construct 'Copy Character' Routine in RAM

This routine copies 3 sections of code into RAM to construct a single routine that can be used to copy the bit pattern for a character into the display file.
Copy $2475-$2482 (ROM 0) to $FF28-$FF35 (14 bytes).
Copy $244B-$246A (ROM 0) to $FF36-$FF55 (32 bytes).
Copy $2483-$248D (ROM 0) to $FF56-$FF60 (11 bytes).
[Never called by this ROM]

```
L248E:          LD HL,L2475     Point to the 'page in other ROM' routine.
                LD DE,$FF28     Destination RAM address.
                LD BC,$000E
                LDIR            Copy the routine.
                PUSH HL
                LD HL,L244B     Copy a character routine.
                LD C,$20
                LDIR            Copy the routine.
                POP HL          HL=$2483 (ROM 0), which is the address of the
                                'page back to original ROM' routine.
                LD C,$0B
                LDIR            Copy the routine.
                RET
```

Set Attributes File from Screen Buffer

This routine parses the screen buffer string contents looking for colour control codes and changing the attributes file contents correspondingly.
[Called by the routine at $23EA (ROM 0), which is itself never called by this ROM]

L24A7:	RES 0,(IY-$39)	KSTATE+1. Signal do not invert attribute value. [Spanish 128 uses IY-$3B]
	LD DE,$5800	The start of the attributes file.
	LD BC,$02C0	22 rows of 32 columns.
	LD HL,($FF24)	The address of the string to print.
	LD A,($5C8D)	ATTR_P.
	LD ($5C8F),A	ATTR_T. Use the permanent colours.

Set Attributes for a Screen Buffer Row

L24BA:	EX AF,AF'	Save the colour byte.

The main loop returns here on each iteration

L24BB:	PUSH BC	Save the number of characters.
	LD A,(HL)	Fetch a character from the buffer.
	CP $FF	Is it blank?
	JR NZ,L24C9	Jump ahead if not.
	LD A,($5C8D)	ATTR_P. Get the default colour byte.
	LD (DE),A	Store it in the attributes file.
	INC HL	Point to next screen buffer position.
	INC DE	Point to next attributes file position.
	JR L2526	Jump ahead to handle the next character.

Not a blank character

L24C9:	EX AF,AF'	Get the colour byte.
	LD (DE),A	Store it in the attributes file.
	INC DE	Point to the next attributes file position.
	EX AF,AF'	Save the colour byte.
	INC HL	Point to the next screen buffer position.
	CP $15	Is the string character OVER or above?
	JR NC,L2526	Jump if it is to handle the next character.
	CP $10	Is the string character below INK?
	JR C,L2526	Jump if it is to handle the next character.

Screen buffer character is INK, PAPER, FLASH, BRIGHT or INVERSE.

```
                DEC HL          Point back to the previous screen buffer position.
                JR NZ,L24E1     Jump if not INK.
```

Screen character was INK so insert the new ink into the attribute byte.

```
                INC HL          Point to the next screen buffer position.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the ink colour from the next screen buffer
                                position.
                LD C,A          and store it in C.
                EX AF,AF'       Get the colour byte.
                AND $F8         Mask off the ink bits.
                JR L2524        Jump ahead to store the new attribute value and
                                then to handle the next character.
L24E1:          CP $11          Is the string character PAPER?
                JR NZ,L24F0     Jump ahead if not.
```

Screen character was PAPER so insert the new paper into the attribute byte.

```
                INC HL          Point to the next screen buffer position.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the paper colour from the next screen
                                buffer position.
                ADD A,A
                ADD A,A
                ADD A,A         Multiple by 8 so that ink colour become paper
                                colour.
                LD C,A
                EX AF,AF'       Get the colour byte.
                AND $C7         Mask off the paper bits.
                JR L2524        Jump ahead to store the new attribute value and
                                then to handle the next character.
L24F0:          CP $12          Is the string character FLASH?
                JR NZ,L24FD     Jump ahead if not.
```

Screen character was FLASH

```
                INC HL          Point to the next screen buffer position.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the flash status from the next screen buffer
                                position.
                RRCA            Shift the flash bit into bit 0.
                LD C,A
                EX AF,AF'       Get the colour byte.
                AND $7F         Mask off the flash bit.
                JR L2524        Jump ahead to store the new attribute value and
                                then to handle the next character.
L24FD:          CP $13          Is the string character BRIGHT?
                JR NZ,L250B     Jump ahead if not.
```

Screen character was BRIGHT

```
                INC HL          Point to the next screen buffer position.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the bright status from the next screen buffer
                                position.
                RRCA
                RRCA            Shift the bright bit into bit 0.
                LD C,A
                EX AF,AF'       Get the colour byte.
                AND $BF         Mask off the bright bit.
                JR L2524        Jump ahead to store the new attribute value and
                                then to handle the next character.
L250B:          CP $14          Is the string character INVERSE?
                INC HL          Point to the next screen buffer position.
                JR NZ,L2526     Jump ahead if not to handle the next character.
```

Screen character was INVERSE

```
                LD C,(HL)       Fetch the inverse status from the next screen
                                buffer position.
                LD A,($5C01)    KSTATE+1. Fetch inverting status (Bit 0 is 0 for
                                non-inverting, 1 for inverting).
                XOR C           Invert status.
                RRA             Shift status into the carry flag.
                JR NC,L2526     Jump if not inverting to handle the next character.
                LD A,$01        Signal inverting is active.
                XOR (IY-$39)    KSTATE+1. Toggle the status.
                LD ($5C01),A    KSTATE+1. Store the new status.
                EX AF,AF'       Get the colour byte.
                CALL L2532      Swap ink and paper in the colour byte.
L2524:          OR C            Combine the old and new colour values.
                EX AF,AF'       Save the new colour byte.
L2526:          POP BC          Fetch the number of characters.
                DEC BC
                LD A,B
                OR C
                JP NZ,L24BB     Repeat for all characters.
                EX AF,AF'       Get colour byte.
                LD ($5C8F),A    ATTR_T. Make it the new temporary colour.
                RET
```

Swap Ink and Paper Attribute Bits

Entry: A=Attribute byte value.
Exit : A=Attribute byte value with paper and ink bits swapped.

[Called by the routine at $24A7 (ROM 0), which is itself never called by this ROM]

```
L2532:  LD B,A          Save the original colour byte.
        AND $C0         Keep only the flash and bright bits.
        LD C,A
        LD A,B
        ADD A,A         Shift ink bits into paper bits.
        ADD A,A
        ADD A,A
        AND $38         Keep only the paper bits.
        OR C            Combine with the flash and bright bits.
        LD C,A
        LD A,B          Get the original colour byte.
        RRA
        RRA
        RRA             Shift the paper bits into the ink bits.
        AND $07         Keep only the ink bits.
        OR C            Add with the paper, flash and bright bits.
        RET
```

Character Data

Graphic control code indicator

```
L2546:  DEFB $00        0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
        DEFB $3C        0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0       XXXX
        DEFB $62        0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0      XX   X
        DEFB $60        0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0      XX
        DEFB $6E        0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0      XX XXX
        DEFB $62        0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0      XX   X
        DEFB $3E        0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0       XXXX
        DEFB $00        0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

Error marker

```
L254E:  DEFB $00        0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
        DEFB $6C        0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0      XX XX
        DEFB $10        0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0        X
        DEFB $54        0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0      X X X
        DEFB $BA        1 0 1 1 1 0 1 0     X XXX X
        DEFB $38        0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0       XXX
        DEFB $54        0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0      X X X
        DEFB $82        1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0     X     X
```

« End of Unused ROM Routines »

KEY ACTION TABLES

Editing Keys Action Table

Each editing key code maps to the appropriate handling routine.
This includes those keys which mirror the functionality of the add-on keypad; these are found by trapping the keyword produced by the keystrokes in 48K mode.
[Surprisingly there is no attempt to produce an intelligible layout instead the first 16 keywords have been used. Additionally the entries for DELETE and ENTER should probably come in the first six entries for efficiency reasons.]

L2556:	DEFB $15	Number of table entries.
	DEFB $0B	Key code: Cursor up.
	DEFW L2ACF	CURSOR-UP handler routine.
	DEFB $0A	Key code: Cursor Down.
	DEFW L2AF0	CURSOR-DOWN handler routine.
	DEFB $08	Key code: Cursor Left.
	DEFW L2B12	CURSOR-LEFT handler routine.
	DEFB $09	Key code: Cursor Right.
	DEFW L2B1E	CURSOR-RIGHT handler routine.
	DEFB $AD	Key code: Extend Mode + P.
	DEFW L2A8A	TEN-ROWS-UP handler routine.
	DEFB $AC	Key code: Symbol Shift + I.
	DEFW L2A60	TEN-ROWS-DOWN handler routine.
	DEFB $AF	Key code: Extend Mode + I.
	DEFW L2A0F	WORD-LEFT handler routine.
	DEFB $AE	Key code: Extend Mode + Shift + J.
	DEFW L2A1C	WORD-RIGHT handler routine.
	DEFB $A6	Key code: Extend Mode + N, or Graph + W.
	DEFW L29BE	TOP-OF-PROGRAM handler routine.
	DEFB $A5	Key code: Extend Mode + T, or Graph + V.
	DEFW L29E6	END-OF-PROGRAM handler routine.
	DEFB $A8	Key code: Extend Mode Symbol Shift + 2, or Graph Y.
	DEFW L2AC2	START-OF-LINE handler routine.
	DEFB $A7	Key code: Extend Mode + M, or Graph + X.
	DEFW L2AB5	END-OF-LINE handler routine.
	DEFB $AA	Key code: Extend Mode + Shift + K.
	DEFW L2956	DELETE-RIGHT handler routine.
	DEFB $0C	Key code: Delete.
	DEFW L2966	DELETE handler routine.
	DEFB $B3	Key code: Extend Mode + W.
	DEFW L3052	DELETE-WORD-RIGHT handler routine.
	DEFB $B4	Key code: Extend Mode + E.
	DEFW L2FF7	DELETE-WORD-LEFT handler routine.

```
                DEFB $B0        Key code: Extend Mode + J.
                DEFW L30AD      DELETE-TO-END-OF-LINE handler routine.
                DEFB $B1        Key code: Extend Mode + K.
                DEFW L3079      DELETE-TO-START-OF-LINE handler routine.
                DEFB $0D        Key code: Enter.
                DEFW L297F      ENTER handler routine.
                DEFB $A9        Key code: Extend Mode + Symbol Shift + 8, or
                                Graph + Z.
                DEFW L26BA      TOGGLE handler routine.
                DEFB $07        Key code: Edit.
                DEFW L2723      MENU handler routine.
```

Menu Keys Action Table

Each menu key code maps to the appropriate handling routine.

```
L2596:          DEFB $04        Number of entries.
                DEFB $0B        Key code: Cursor up.
                DEFW L274D      MENU-UP handler routine.
                DEFB $0A        Key code: Cursor down.
                DEFW L2750      MENU-DOWN handler routine.
                DEFB $07        Key code: Edit.
                DEFW L2736      MENU-SELECT handler routine.
                DEFB $0D        Key code: Enter.
                DEFW L2736      MENU-SELECT handler routine.
```

MENU ROUTINES — PART 3

Initialise Mode Settings

Called before Main menu displayed.

```
L25A3:          CALL L28F9      Reset Cursor Position.
                LD HL,$0000     No top line.
                LD ($FC9A),HL   Line number at top of screen.
                LD A,$82        Signal waiting for key press, and menu is
                                displayed.
                LD ($EC0D),A    Store the Editor flags.
                LD HL,$0000     No current line number.
                LD ($5C49),HL   E_PPC. Current line number.
                CALL L35F7      Reset indentation settings.
                CALL L3699      Reset to 'L' Mode
```

```
                RET             [Could have saved one byte by using JP $3699
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Show Main Menu

```
L25BE:          LD HL,TSTACK    $5BFF.
                LD (OLDSP),HL   $5B81.
                CALL L1F64      Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                RAM bank 7).
                LD A,$02        Select main screen.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CHAN_OPEN  $1601.
L25CC:          LD HL,L2763     Jump table for Main Menu.
                LD ($F6EA),HL   Store current menu jump table address.
                LD HL,L2770     The Main Menu text.
                LD ($F6EC),HL   Store current menu text table address.
                PUSH HL         Store address of menu on stack.
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                SET 1,(HL)      Indicate 'menu displayed'.
                RES 4,(HL)      Signal return to main menu.
                DEC HL          Current menu index.
                LD (HL),$00     Select top entry.
                POP HL          Retrieve address of menu.
                CALL L36E3      Display menu and highlight first item.
                JP L2672        Jump ahead to enter the main key waiting and
                                processing loop.
```

EDITOR ROUTINES — PART 2

Return to Editor / Calculator / Menu from Error

```
L25EA:          LD IX,$FD6C     Point IX at editing settings information.
                LD HL,TSTACK    $5BFF.
                LD (OLDSP),HL   $5B81.
                CALL L1F64      Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                RAM bank 7).
                LD A,$02
                RST 28H
                DEFW CHAN_OPEN  $1601. Select main screen.
                CALL L36A3      Reset 'L' mode.
                LD HL,$5C3B     FLAGS.
```

```
L2602:  BIT 5,(HL)      Has a key been pressed?
        JR Z,L2602      Wait for a key press.
        LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
        RES 3,(HL)      Signal line has not been altered.
        BIT 6,(HL)      Is editing area the lower screen?
        JR NZ,L2623     If so then skip printing a banner and jump ahead
                        to return to the Editor.
        LD A,($EC0E)    Fetch mode.
        CP $04          Calculator mode?
        JR Z,L2620      Jump ahead if so.
        CP $00          Edit Menu mode?
        JP NZ,L2902     Jump if not to re-display Main menu.
```

Edit menu Print mode

```
        CALL L3883      Clear screen and print "128 BASIC" in the banner
                        line.
        JR L2623        Jump ahead to return to the Editor.
```

Calculator mode

```
L2620:  CALL L3888      Clear screen and print "Calculator" in the banner
                        line.
```

Return to the Editor

Either as the result of a re-listing, an error or from completing the Edit Menu Print option.
[**BUG** - Occurs only with ZX Interface 1 attached and a BASIC line such as 1000 OPEN #4, "X" (the line number must be greater than 999). This produces the error message "Invalid device expression, 1000:1" but the message is too long to fit on a single line. When using the lower screen for editing, spurious effects happen to the bottom lines. When using the full screen editor, a crash occurs. Credit: Toni Baker, ZX Computing Monthly] [The bug is caused by system variable DF_SZ being increased to 3 as a result of the error message spilling onto an extra line. The error can be resolved by inserting a LD (IY+$31),$02 instruction at $2623 (ROM 0). Credit: Paul Farrow]

```
L2623:  CALL L3111      Reset Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings to
                        their default values.
        CALL L325D      Reset Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings to
                        their default values.
        LD A,($EC0E)    Fetch the mode.
        CP $04          Calculator mode?
        JR Z,L2672      Jump ahead if not to wait for a key press.
```

Calculator mode

```
                LD HL,($5C49)           E_PPC. Fetch current line number.
                LD A,H
                OR L                    Is there a current line number?
                JR NZ,L264C             Jump ahead if so.
                LD HL,($5C53)           PROG. Address of start of BASIC program.
                LD BC,($5C4B)           VARS. Address of start of variables area.
                AND A
                SBC HL,BC               HL=Length of program.
                JR NZ,L2649             Jump if a program exists.
```

No program exists

```
                LD HL,$0000
                LD ($EC08),HL           Set no line number last edited.
L2649:          LD HL,($EC08)           Fetch line number of last edited line.
L264C:          CALL L1F3F              Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                        bank 0).
                RST 28H                 Find address of line number held in HL, or the
                                        next line if it does not exist.
                DEFW LINE_ADDR          $196E. Return address in HL.
                RST 28H                 Find line number for specified address, and return
                                        in DE.
                DEFW LINE_NO            $1695. Fetch the line number for the line found.
                CALL L1F64              Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                        RAM bank 7).
                LD ($5C49),DE           E_PPC. Save the current line number.
                LD HL,$EC0D             Editor flags.
                BIT 5,(HL)              Process the BASIC line?
                JR NZ,L2672             Jump ahead if calculator mode.
                LD HL,$0000
                LD ($EC06),HL           Signal no editable characters in the line prior to
                                        the cursor.
                CALL L154E              Relist the BASIC program.
                CALL L2A2D              Set attribute at editing position so as to show the
                                        cursor.
                CALL L297F              Call the ENTER handler routine.
```

Main Waiting Loop

Enter a loop to wait for a key press. Handles key presses for menus, the Calculator and the Editor.

```
L2672:          LD SP,TSTACK            $5BFF. Use temporary stack.
                CALL L36A3              Reset 'L' mode.
                CALL L36BA              Wait for a key. [Note that it is possible to change
                                        CAPS LOCK mode whilst on a menu]
```

```
                PUSH AF         Save key code.
                LD A,($5C39)    PIP. Tone of keyboard click.
                CALL L270B      Produce a key click noise.
                POP AF          Retrieve key code.
                CALL L2688      Process the key press.
                JR L2672        Wait for another key.
```

Process Key Press

Handle key presses for the menus and the Editor.

Entry: A=Key code.
Zero flag set if a menu is being displayed.

```
L2688:          LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                BIT 1,(HL)      Is a menu is displayed?
                PUSH AF         Save key code and flags.
                LD HL,L2596     Use menu keys lookup table.
                JR NZ,L2696     Jump if menu is being displayed.
                LD HL,L2556     Use editing keys lookup table.
L2696:          CALL L3F8A      Find and call the action handler for this key press.
                JR NZ,L26A0     Jump ahead if no match found.
                CALL NC,L2706   If required then produce error beep.
                POP AF          Restore key code.
                RET
```

No action defined for key code

```
L26A0:          POP AF          Restore key code and flags.
                JR Z,L26A8      Jump if menu is not being displayed.
```

A menu is being displayed, so just ignore key press

```
                XOR A           Select 'L' mode.
                LD ($5C41),A    MODE.
                RET
```

A menu is not being displayed

```
L26A8:          LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                BIT 0,(HL)      Is the Screen Line Edit Buffer is full?
                JR Z,L26B3      Jump if not to process the key code.
```

The buffer is full so ignore the key press

```
                CALL L2706      Produce error beep.
                RET             [Could have save a byte by using JP $2706
                                (ROM 0)]
L26B3:          CP $A3          Was it a supported function key code?
                JR NC,L2672     Ignore by jumping back to wait for another
                                key. [BUG - This should be RET NC since it
                                was called from the loop at $2672 (ROM 0).
                                Repeatedly pressing an unsupported key will
                                result in a stack memory leak and eventual
                                overflow. Credit: John Steven (+3), Paul Farrow
                                (128)]
                JP L292C        Jump forward to handle the character key press.
```

TOGGLE Key Handler Routine

Toggle between editing in the lower and upper screen areas.
Also used by the editing menu SCREEN option.

```
L26BA:          LD A,($EC0E)    Fetch mode.
                CP $04          Calculator mode?
                RET Z           Return if so (TOGGLE has no effect in Calculator
                                mode).
                CALL L164F      Clear Editing Display.
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                RES 3,(HL)      Reset 'line altered' flag.
                LD A,(HL)
                XOR $40         Toggle screen editing area flag.
                LD (HL),A
                AND $40
                JR Z,L26D5      Jump forward if the editing area is now the upper
                                area.
                CALL L26DA      Set the lower area as the current editing area.
                JR L26D8        Jump forward.
L26D5:          CALL L26ED      Set the upper area as the current editing area.
L26D8:          SCF             Signal do not produce an error beep.
                RET
```

Select Lower Screen

Set the lower screen as the editing area.

```
L26DA:          CALL L38B7      Clear lower editing area display.
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                SET 6,(HL)      Signal using lower screen.
```

```
                CALL L2E68      Reset to lower screen.
                CALL L3ABE      Set default lower screen editing cursor settings.
                CALL L291A      Set default lower screen editing settings.
                JR L26F8        Jump ahead to continue.
```

Select Upper Screen

Set the upper screen as the editing area.

```
L26ED:          LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                RES 6,(HL)      Signal using main screen.
                CALL L28F9      Reset Cursor Position.
                CALL L3883      Clear screen and print the "128 BASIC" banner
                                line.
L26F8:          LD HL,($FC9A)   Line number at top of screen.
                LD A,H
                OR L            Is there a line?
                CALL NZ,L3385   If there is then get the address of BASIC line for
                                this line number.
                CALL L154E      Relist the BASIC program.
                JP L2A2D        Set attribute at editing position so as to show the
                                cursor, and return.
```

Produce Error Beep

This is the entry point to produce the error beep, e.g. when trying to cursor up or down past the BASIC program.

It produces a different tone and duration from the error beep of 48K mode. The change is pitch is due to the SRL A instruction at $2709 (ROM 0), and the change in duration is due to the instruction at $2710 (ROM 0) which loads HL with $0C80 as opposed to $1A90 which is used when in 48K mode. The key click and key repeat sounds are produced by entering at $270B (ROM 0) but with A holding the value of system variable PIP. This produces the same tone as 48K mode but is of a much longer duration due to HL being loaded with $0C80 as opposed to the value of $00C8 used in 48K mode. The Spanish 128 uses the same key click tone and duration in 128K mode as it does in 48K mode, leading to speculation that the Spectrum 128 (and subsequent models) should have done the same and hence suffer from a bug. However, there is no reason why this should be the case, and it can easily be imagined that the error beep note duration of 48K mode would quickly become very irritating when in 128K mode where it is likely to occur far more often. Hence the reason for its shorter duration. The reason for the longer key click is less clear, unless it was to save memory by using a single routine. However, it would only have required an additional 3 bytes to set HL independently for key clicks, which is not a great deal considering there is 1/2K of unused routines at $2355 (ROM 0). Since the INPUT command is handled by ROM 1, it produces key clicks at the 48K mode duration even when executed from 128 BASIC mode.

```
L2706:  LD A,($5C38)    RASP.
        SRL A           Divide by 2.
```

This entry point is called to produce the key click tone. In 48K mode, the key click sound uses an HL value of $00C8 and so is 16 times shorter than in 128K mode.

```
L270B:  PUSH IX
        LD D,$00        Pitch.
        LD E,A
        LD HL,$0C80     Duration.
L2713:  RST 28H
        DEFW BEEPER     $03B5. Produce a tone.
        POP IX
        RET
```

Produce Success Beep

```
L2719:  PUSH IX
        LD DE,$0030     Frequency*Time.
        LD HL,$0300     Duration.
        JR L2713        Jump to produce the tone.
```

MENU ROUTINES — PART 4

Menu Key Press Handler Routines

Menu Key Press Handler — MENU

This is executed when the EDIT key is pressed, either from within a menu or from the BASIC editor.

```
L2723:  CALL L2A27      Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
        LD HL,$EC0D     HL points to Editor flags.
        SET 1,(HL)      Signal 'menu is being displayed'.
        DEC HL          HL=$EC0C.
        LD (HL),$00     Set 'current menu item' as the top item.
L272E:  LD HL,($F6EC)   Address of text for current menu.
        CALL L36E3      Display menu and highlight first item.
        SCF             Signal do not produce an error beep.
        RET
```

Menu Key Press Handler — SELECT

```
L2736:  LD HL,$EC0D     HL points to Editor flags.
        RES 1,(HL)      Clear 'displaying menu' flag.
        DEC HL          HL=$EC0C.
        LD A,(HL)       A=Current menu option index.
        LD HL,($F6EA)   HL points to jump table for current menu.
        PUSH HL
        PUSH AF
        CALL L3779      Restore menu screen area.
        POP AF
        POP HL
        CALL L3F8A      Call the item in the jump table corresponding to
                        the currently selected menu item.
        JP L2A2D        Set attribute at editing position so as to show the
                        cursor, and return.
```

Menu Key Press Handler — CURSOR UP

```
L274D:  SCF             Signal move up.
        JR L2751        Jump ahead to continue.
```

Menu Key Press Handler — CURSOR DOWN

```
L2750:  AND A           Signal moving down.
L2751:  LD HL,$EC0C
        LD A,(HL)       Fetch current menu index.
        PUSH HL         Save it.
        LD HL,($F6EC)   Address of text for current menu.
        CALL C,L37E2    Call if moving up.
        CALL NC,L37F1   Call if moving down.
        POP HL          HL=Address of current menu index store.
        LD (HL),A       Store the new menu index.
```

Comes here to complete handling of Menu cursor up and down. Also as the handler routines for Edit Menu return to 128 BASIC option and Calculator menu return to Calculator option, which simply make a return.

```
L2761:  SCF
        RET
```

Menu Tables

Main Menu

Jump table for the main 128K menu, referenced at $25CC (ROM 0).

```
L2763:  DEFB $04        Number of entries.
        DEFB $00
        DEFW L286C      Tape Loader option handler.
        DEFB $01
        DEFW L28A7      128 BASIC option handler.
        DEFB $02
        DEFW L28C0      Calculator option handler.
        DEFB $03
        DEFW L1B66      48 BASIC option handler.
```

Text for the main 128K menu

```
L2770:  DEFB $05        Number of entries.
        DEFM "128 "     Menu title.
        DEFB $FF
L277A:  DEFM "Cassett"
        DEFB 'e'+$80
L2782:  DEFM "BASIC 128"
        DEFB 'K'+$80
L278C:  DEFM "Calculatric"
        DEFB 'e'+$80
        DEFM "BASIC 48"
        DEFB 'K'+$80
        DEFB ' '+$80    $A0. End marker.
```

Edit Menu

Jump table for the Edit menu

```
L27A2:  DEFB $05        Number of entries.
        DEFB $00
        DEFW L2761      (Return to) 128 BASIC option handler.
        DEFB $01
        DEFW L288C      Renumber option handler.
        DEFB $02
        DEFW L2852      Screen option handler.
        DEFB $03
```

```
                DEFW L289D          Print option handler.
                DEFB $04
                DEFW L2857          Exit option handler.
```

Text for the Edit menu

```
L27B2:          DEFB $06            Number of entries.
                DEFM "Options "
                DEFB $FF
                DEFM "BASIC 128"
                DEFB 'K'+$80
                DEFM "Renumerote"
                DEFB 'r'+$80
                DEFM "Ecra"
                DEFB 'n'+$80
                DEFM "Impressio"
                DEFB 'n'+$80
                DEFM "Sorti"
                DEFB 'e'+$80
                DEFB ' '+$80        $A0. End marker.
```

Calculator Menu

Jump table for the Calculator menu

```
L27E7:          DEFB $02            Number of entries.
                DEFB $00
                DEFW L2761          (Return to) Calculator option handler.
                DEFB $01
                DEFW L2857          Exit option handler.
```

Text for the Calculator menu

```
L27EE:          DEFB $03            Number of entries.
                DEFM "Options "
                DEFB $FF
                DEFM "Calculatric"
                DEFB 'e'+$80
                DEFM "Sorti"
                DEFB 'e'+$80
                DEFB ' '+$80        $A0. End marker.
```

Tape Loader Text

```
L280B:  DEFB $16,$00,$00        AT 0,0
        DEFB $10,$00            INK 0
        DEFB $11,$07            PAPER 7
        DEFB $13,$00            BRIGHT 1
        DEFM "Mettre la K7, appuyer
        sur PLAY"
        DEFB $0D
        DEFM "Annulation: Touche
        BREAK 2 foi"
        DEFB 's'+$80
```

Menu Handler Routines

Edit Menu — Screen Option

```
L2852:  CALL L26BA              Toggle between editing in the lower and upper
                                screen areas.
        JR L28AF                Jump ahead.
```

Edit Menu / Calculator Menu — Exit Option

```
L2857:  LD HL,$EC0D             Editor flags.
        RES 6,(HL)              Indicate main screen editing.
        CALL L28F9              Reset Cursor Position.
        LD B,$00                Top row to clear.
        LD D,$17                Bottom row to clear.
        CALL L3B94              Clear specified display rows.
        CALL L1F3F              Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                bank 0).
        JP L25BE                Jump back to show the menu.
```

Main Menu — Tape Loader Option

```
L286C:  CALL L388D              Clear screen and print "Tape Loader" in the
                                banner line.
```

```
                LD HL,$5C3C             TVFLAG.
                SET 0,(HL)              Signal using lower screen area.
                LD DE,L280B             Point to message "Insert tape and press PLAY.
                                        To cancel - press BREAK twice".
                CALL L059C              Print the text.
                RES 0,(HL)              Signal using main screen area.
                SET 6,(HL)              [This bit is unused in the 48K Spectrum and
                                        only ever set in 128K mode via the Tape Loader
                                        option. It is never subsequently tested or reset.
                                        It may have been the intention to use this to
                                        indicate that the screen requires clearing after
                                        loading to remove the "Tape Loader" banner and
                                        the lower screen message "Insert tape and press
                                        PLAY. To cancel - press BREAK twice"]
                LD A,$07                Tape Loader mode.
                LD ($EC0E),A            [Redundant since call to $1B10 (ROM 0) will set it
                                        to $FF]
                LD BC,$0000
                CALL L3766              Perform 'Print AT 0,0;'.
                JP L1B10                Run the tape loader.
```

Edit Menu — Renumber Option

```
L288C:          CALL L38BE              Run the renumber routine.
                CALL NC,L2706           If not successful then produce error beep if
                                        required.
                LD HL,$0000             There is no current line number.
                LD ($5C49),HL           E_PPC. Current line number.
                LD ($EC08),HL           Temporary E_PPC used by BASIC Editor.
                JR L28A0                Jump ahead to display the "128 BASIC" banner if
                                        required, set the menu mode and return.
```

Edit Menu — Print Option

```
L289D:          CALL L1B33              Perform an LLIST.
```

Edit Menu - Renumber option joins here

```
L28A0:          LD HL,$EC0D             Editor flags.
                BIT 6,(HL)              Using lower editing screen?
                JR NZ,L28AF             Jump ahead if so.
L28A7:          LD HL,$5C3C             TVFLAG.
```

```
                RES 0,(HL)          Allow leading space.
                CALL L3883          Clear screen and print the "128 BASIC" banner
                                    line.
```

Edit Menu - Screen option joins here

```
L28AF:          LD HL,$EC0D         Editor flags.
                RES 5,(HL)          Signal not to process the BASIC line.
                RES 4,(HL)          Signal return to main menu.
                LD A,$00            Select Edit menu mode. [Could have saved 1
                                    byte by using XOR A]
                LD HL,L27A2         Edit Menu jump table.
                LD DE,L27B2         Edit Menu text table.
                JR L28EC            Store the new mode and menu details.
```

Main Menu — Calculator Option

```
L28C0:          LD HL,$EC0D         Editor flags.
                SET 5,(HL)          Signal to process the BASIC line.
                SET 4,(HL)          Signal return to calculator.
                RES 6,(HL)          Signal editing are is the main screen.
                CALL L28F9          Reset cursor position.
                CALL L3888          Clear screen and print "Calculator" in the banner
                                    line.
                LD A,$04            Set calculator mode.
                LD ($EC0E),A        Store mode.
                LD HL,$0000         No current line number.
                LD ($5C49),HL       E_PPC. Store current line number.
                CALL L154E          Relist the BASIC program.
                LD BC,$0000         B=Row. C=Column. Top left of screen.
                LD A,B              Preferred column.
                CALL L2A33          Store editing position and print cursor.
                LD A,$04            Select calculator mode.
                LD HL,L27E7         Calculator Menu jump table
                LD DE,L27EE         Calculator Menu text table
```

Edit Menu - Print option joins here

```
L28EC:          LD ($EC0E),A        Store mode.
                LD ($F6EA),HL       Store address of current menu jump table.
                LD ($F6EC),DE       Store address of current menu text.
                JP L2623            Return to the Editor.
```

EDITOR ROUTINES — PART 3

Reset Cursor Position

```
L28F9:  CALL L2E5A      Reset to main screen.
        CALL L3AB5      Set default main screen editing cursor details.
        JP L2923        Set default main screen editing settings.
```

Return to Main Menu

```
L2902:  LD B,$00        Top row of editing area.
        LD D,$17        Bottom row of editing area.
        CALL L3B94      Clear specified display rows.
        JP L25CC        Jump to show Main menu.
```

Main Screen Error Cursor Settings

Main screen editing cursor settings.
Gets copied to $F6EE.

```
L290C:  DEFB $06        Number of bytes in table.
        DEFB $00        $F6EE = Cursor position - row 0.
        DEFB $00        $F6EF = Cursor position - column 0.
        DEFB $00        $F6F0 = Cursor position - column 0 preferred.
        DEFB $04        $F6F1 = Top row before scrolling up.
        DEFB $10        $F6F2 = Bottom row before scrolling down.
        DEFB $14        $F6F3 = Number of rows in the editing area.
```

Lower Screen Good Cursor Settings

Lower screen editing cursor settings.
Gets copied to $F6EE.

```
L2913:  DEFB $06        Number of bytes in table.
        DEFB $00        $F6EE = Cursor position - row 0.
        DEFB $00        $F6EF = Cursor position - column 0.
        DEFB $00        $F6F0 = Cursor position - column 0 preferred.
        DEFB $00        $F6F1 = Top row before scrolling up.
        DEFB $01        $F6F2 = Bottom row before scrolling down.
```

```
            DEFB $01            $F6F3 = Number of rows in the editing area.
```

Initialise Lower Screen Editing Settings

Used when selecting lower screen. Copies 6 bytes from $2914 (ROM 0) to $F6EE.

```
L291A:      LD HL,L2913         Default lower screen editing information.
            LD DE,$F6EE         Editing information stores.
            JP L3F76            Copy bytes.
```

Initialise Main Screen Editing Settings

Used when selecting main screen. Copies 6 bytes from $290D (ROM 0) to $F6EE.

```
L2923:      LD HL,L290C         Default main screen editing information.
            LD DE,$F6EE         Editing information stores.
            JP L3F76            Copy bytes.
```

Handle Key Press Character Code

This routine handles a character typed at the keyboard, inserting it into the Screen Line Edit Buffer as appropriate.
Entry: A=Key press character code.

```
L292C:      LD HL,$EC0D         Editor flags.
            OR A                Clear carry flag. [Redundant instruction since
                                carry flag return state never checked]
            OR A                [Redundant instruction]
            BIT 0,(HL)          Is the Screen Line Edit Buffer is full?
            JP NZ,L2A2D         Jump if it is to set attribute at editing position so
                                as to show the cursor, and return.
            RES 7,(HL)          Signal got a key press.
            SET 3,(HL)          Signal current line has been altered.
            PUSH HL             Save address of the flags.
            PUSH AF             Save key code.
            CALL L2A27          Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
            POP AF
            PUSH AF             Get and save key code.
            CALL L2EBC          Insert the character into the Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
            POP AF              Get key code.
            LD A,B              B=Current cursor column position.
```

	CALL L2BB3	Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to right, moving to next row if necessary.
	POP HL	Get address of the flags.
	SET 7,(HL)	Signal wait for a key.
	JP NC,L2A2D	Jump if new position not available to set cursor attribute at existing editing position, and return.
	LD A,B	A=New cursor column position.
	JP C,L2A33	Jump if new position is editable to store editing position and print cursor. [This only needs to be JP $2A33 (ROM 0), thereby saving 3 bytes, since a branch to $2A2D (ROM 0) would have been taken above if the carry flag was reset]
	JP L2A2D	Set attribute at editing position so as to show the cursor, and return.

DELETE-RIGHT Key Handler Routine

Delete a character to the right. An error beep is not produced if there is nothing to delete.
Symbol:

DEL →

Exit: Carry flag set to indicate not to produce an error beep.

L2956:	LD HL,$EC0D	HL points to Editor flags.
	SET 3,(HL)	Indicate 'line altered'.
	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute. Exit with C=row, B=column.
	CALL L2F4D	Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent rows as required.
	SCF	Signal do not produce an error beep.
	LD A,B	A=The new cursor editing position.
	JP L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

DELETE Key Handler Routine

Delete a character to the left. An error beep is not produced if there is nothing to delete.
Symbol:

DEL ←

Exit: Carry flag set to indicate not to produce an error beep.

L2966:	LD HL,$EC0D	HL points to Editor flags.
	RES 0,(HL)	Signal that the Screen Line Edit Buffer is not full.
	SET 3,(HL)	Indicate 'line altered'.

```
                CALL L2A27      Remove cursor, restoring old attribute. Exit with
                                C=row, B=column.
                CALL L2B96      Select previous column position (Returns carry
                                flag set if editable).
                CCF             Signal do not produce an error beep if not
                                editable.
                JP C,L2A2D      Jump if not editable to set attribute at editing
                                position so as to show the cursor, and return.
                CALL L2F4D      Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent
                                rows as required.
                SCF             Signal do not produce an error beep.
                LD A,B          A=The new cursor editing position.
                JP L2A33        Store editing position and print cursor, and then
                                return.
```

ENTER Key Handler Routine

This routine handles ENTER being pressed. If not on a BASIC line then it does nothing. If on an unaltered BASIC line then insert a blank row after it and move the cursor to it. If on an altered BASIC line then attempt to enter it into the BASIC program, otherwise return to produce an error beep.
Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

```
L297F:          CALL L2A27      Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
                PUSH AF         Save preferred column number.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                PUSH BC         Stack current editing position.
                LD B,$00        Column 0.
                CALL L2E7C      Is this a blank row? i.e. Find editable position on
                                this row to the right, returning column number in
                                B.
                POP BC          Retrieve current editing position.
                JR C,L2999      Jump ahead if editable position found, i.e. not a
                                blank row.
```

No editable characters on the row, i.e. a blank row

```
                LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for the row.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the flag byte.
                CPL             Invert it.
                AND $09         Keep the 'first row' and 'last row' flags.
                JR Z,L29B5      Jump if both flags were set indicating not on a
                                BASIC line.
```

On a BASIC line

```
L2999:  LD A,($EC0D)    Editor flags.
        BIT 3,A         Has the current line been altered?
        JR Z,L29A5      Jump ahead if not.
```

The current BASIC line has been altered

```
        CALL L2CC9      Enter line into program.
        JR NC,L29BA     Jump if syntax error to produce an error beep.
L29A5:  CALL L2C87      Find end of the current BASIC line in the Screen
                        Line Edit Buffer, scrolling up rows as required.
                        Returns column number into B.
        CALL L2BB3      Find address of end position in current BASIC
                        line. Returns address into HL.
        CALL L2F09      Insert a blank line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer,
                        shifting subsequent rows down.
```

Display the cursor on the first column of the next row

```
        LD B,$00        First column.
        POP AF          A=Preferred column number.
        SCF             Signal do not produce an error beep.
        JP L2A33        Store editing position and print cursor, and then
                        return.
```

Cursor is on a blank row, which is not part of a BASIC line

```
L29B5:  POP AF          Discard stacked item.
        SCF             Signal do not produce an error beep.
        JP L2A2D        Set attribute at current editing position so as to
                        show the cursor, and return.
```

A syntax error occurred so return signalling to produce an error beep

```
L29BA:  POP AF          Discard stacked item.
        JP L2A2D        Set attribute at current editing position so as to
                        show the cursor, and return.
```

TOP-OF-PROGRAM Key Handler Routine

Move to the first row of the first line of the BASIC program. An error beep is not produced if there is no program.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag set to indicate not to produce an error beep.

```
L29BE:  LD A,($EC0E)    Fetch mode.
        CP $04          Calculator mode?
        RET Z           Exit if so.
```

Editor mode

```
        CALL L2A27      Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
        LD HL,$0000     The first possible line number.
        CALL L1F3F      Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                        bank 0).
        RST 28H         Find address of line number 0, or the next line if it
                        does not exist.
        DEFW LINE_ADDR  $196E. Return address in HL.
        RST 28H         Find line number for specified address, and return
                        in DE.
        DEFW LINE_NO    $1695. DE=Address of first line in the BASIC
                        program.
        CALL L1F64      Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                        RAM bank 7).
        LD ($5C49),DE   E_PPC. Store the current line number.
        LD A,$0F        Paper 1, Ink 7 - Blue.
        CALL L3ACC      Set the cursor colour.
        CALL L154E      Relist the BASIC program.
        SCF             Signal do not produce an error beep.
        JP L2A2D        Set attribute at editing position so as to show the
                        cursor, and return.
```

END-OF-PROGRAM Key Handler Routine

Move to the last row of the bottom line of the BASIC program. An error beep is not produced if there is no program.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag set to indicate not to produce an error beep.

```
L29E6:  LD A,($EC0E)    Fetch mode.
        CP $04          Calculator mode?
        RET Z           Exit if so.
```

Editor mode

	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
	LD HL,$270F	The last possible line number, 9999.
	CALL L1F3F	Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM bank 0).
	RST 28H	Find address of line number 9999, or the previous line if it does not exist.
	DEFW LINE_ADDR	$196E. Return address in HL.
	EX DE,HL	DE=Address of last line number.
	RST 28H	Find line number for specified address, and return in DE.
	DEFW LINE_NO	$1695. DE=Address of last line in the BASIC program.
	CALL L1F64	Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical RAM bank 7).
	LD ($5C49),DE	E_PPC. Store the current line number.
	LD A,$0F	Paper 1, Ink 7 - Blue.
	CALL L3ACC	Set the cursor colour.
	CALL L154E	Relist the BASIC program.
	SCF	Signal do not produce an error beep.
	JP L2A2D	Set attribute at editing position so as to show the cursor, and return.

WORD-LEFT Key Handler Routine

This routine moves to the start of the current word that the cursor is on, or if it is on the first character of a word then it moves to the start of the previous word. If there is no word to move to then signal to produce an error beep.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

L2A0F:	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
	CALL L2C25	Find start of the current word to the left.
	JP NC,L2A2D	Jump if no word to the left to restore cursor attribute at current editing position, and return. [Could have saved 4 bytes by joining the routine below, i.e. JR $29E7]
	LD A,B	A=New cursor column number. Carry flag is set indicating not to produce an error beep.
	JP L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

WORD-RIGHT Key Handler Routine

This routine moves to the start of the next word. If there is no word to move to then signal to produce an error beep.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

L2A1C:	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
	CALL L2C44	Find start of the current word to the right.
	JR NC,L2A2D	Jump if no word to the right to restore cursor attribute at current editing position, and return.
	LD A,B	A=The new cursor editing column number. Carry is set indicating not to produce an error beep.
	JR L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

Remove Cursor

Remove editing cursor colour from current position.
Exit: C=row number.
B=Column number.

L2A27:	CALL L2A42	Get current cursor position (C=row, B=column, A=preferred column).
	JP L368A	Restore previous colour to character square

Show Cursor

Set editing cursor colour at current position.
Exit: C=row number.
B=Column number.

L2A2D:	CALL L2A42	Get current cursor position (C=row, B=column, A=preferred column).
	JP L367B	Set editing position character square to cursor colour to show it. [Could have saved 1 byte by using a JR instruction to join the end of the routine below]

Display Cursor

Set editing cursor position and colour and then show it.

Entry: C=Row number.
B=Column number.
A=Preferred column number.

```
L2A33:  CALL L2A4C      Store new editing position.
        PUSH AF
        PUSH BC
        LD A,$0F        Paper 1, Ink 7 - Blue.
        CALL L3ACC      Store new cursor colour.
        POP BC
        POP AF
        JP L367B        Set editing position character square to cursor
                        colour to show it.
```

Fetch Cursor Position

Returns the three bytes of the cursor position.
Exit : C=Row number.
B=Column number
A=Preferred column number.

```
L2A42:  LD HL,$F6EE     Editing info.
        LD C,(HL)       Row number.
        INC HL
        LD B,(HL)       Column number.
        INC HL
        LD A,(HL)       Preferred column number.
        INC HL
        RET
```

Store Cursor Position

Store new editing cursor position.

Entry: C=Row number.
B=Column number.
A=Preferred column number.

```
L2A4C:  LD HL,$F6EE     Editing information.
        LD (HL),C       Row number.
```

```
                INC HL
                LD (HL),B       Column number.
                INC HL
                LD (HL),A       Preferred column number.
                RET
```

Get Current Character from Screen Line Edit Buffer

```
L2A55:          PUSH HL
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                LD H,$00        [Could have saved 2 bytes by calling the unused
                                routine at $2EB6 (ROM 0)]
                LD L,B
                ADD HL,DE       Point to the column position within the row.
                LD A,(HL)       Get character at this position.
                POP HL
                RET
```

TEN-ROWS-DOWN Key Handler Routine

Move down 10 rows within the BASIC program, attempting to place the cursor as close to the preferred column number as possible.
An error beep is produced if there is not 10 rows below.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

```
L2A60:          CALL L2A27      Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
                LD E,A          E=Preferred column.
                LD D,$0A        The ten lines to move down.
L2A66:          PUSH DE
                CALL L2B6B      Move down to the next row, shifting rows up as
                                appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC line
                                then
                POP DE          insert the previous BASIC line into the BASIC
                                program if it has been altered. Returns new row
                                number in C.
                JR NC,L2A2D     Jump if there was no row below to set attribute
                                at editing position so as to show the cursor, and
                                return.
                LD A,E          A=Preferred column.
                CALL L2A4C      Store cursor editing position.
```

```
                LD B,E          B=Preferred column.
                CALL L2B34      Find closest Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                                position to the right else to the left, returning
                                column number in B.
                JR NC,L2A7D     Jump if no editable position found on the row, i.e.
                                a blank row.
                DEC D           Decrement row counter.
                JR NZ,L2A66     Repeat to move down to the next row.
                LD A,E          A=Preferred column.
                JR C,L2A33      Jump if editable row exists to store editing
                                position and print cursor, and then return.
                                [Redundant check of the carry flag, should just be
                                JR $2A33 (ROM 0)]
```

A blank row was found below, must be at the end of the BASIC program

```
L2A7D:          PUSH DE
                CALL L2B46      Move back up to the previous row.
                POP DE
                LD B,E          B=Preferred column.
                CALL L2B34      Find closest Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                                position to the right else to the left, returning
                                column number in B.
                LD A,E          A=Preferred column.
                OR A            Carry will be reset indicating to produce an error
                                beep.
                JR L2A33        Store editing position and print cursor, and then
                                return.
```

TEN-ROWS-UP Key Handler Routine

Move up 10 rows within the BASIC program, attempting to place the cursor as close to the preferred column number as possible.
An error beep is produced if there is not 10 rows above.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

```
L2A8A:          CALL L2A27      Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
                LD E,A          E=Preferred column.
                LD D,$0A        The ten lines to move up.
L2A90:          PUSH DE
                CALL L2B46      Move up to the previous row, shifting rows down
                                as appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC line
                                then
```

	POP DE	insert the previous BASIC line into the BASIC program if it has been altered.
	JR NC,L2A2D	Jump if there was no row above to set cursor attribute colour at existing editing position, and return.
	LD A,E	A=Preferred column.
	CALL L2A4C	Store cursor editing position.
	LD B,E	B=Preferred column.
	CALL L2B3D	Find closest Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to the left else right, return column number in B.
	JR NC,L2AA8	Jump if no editable positions were found in the row, i.e. it is a blank row.
	DEC D	Decrement row counter.
	JR NZ,L2A90	Repeat to move up to the previous row.
	LD A,E	A=Preferred column.
	JP C,L2A33	Jump if editable row exists to store editing position and print cursor, and then return. [Redundant check of the carry flag, should just be JP $2A33 (ROM 0)]

A blank row was found above, must be at the start of the BASIC program [???? Can this ever be the case?]

L2AA8:	PUSH AF	Save the preferred column number and the flags.
	CALL L2B6B	Move back down to the next row. Returns new row number in C.
	LD B,$00	Column 0.
	CALL L2C0F	Find editable position in the Screen Line Edit Buffer row to the right, return column position in B.
	POP AF	A=Preferred column. Carry will be reset indicating to produce an error beep.
	JP L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

END-OF-LINE Key Handler Routine

Move to the end of the current BASIC line. An error beep is produced if there is no characters in the current BASIC line.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep and set not to produce an error beep.

L2AB5:	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.

	CALL L2C87	Find the end of the current BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
	JP NC,L2A2D	Jump if a blank row to set attribute at existing editing position so as to show the cursor, and return.
	LD A,B	A=The new cursor editing column number. Carry is set indicating not to produce an error beep.
	JP L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

START-OF-LINE Key Handler Routine

Move to the start of the current BASIC line. An error beep is produced if there is no characters in the current BASIC line.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

L2AC2:	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
	CALL L2C6C	Find the start of the current BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
	JP NC,L2A2D	Jump if a blank row to set attribute at existing editing position so as to show the cursor, and return.
	LD A,B	A=The new cursor editing position. Carry is set indicating not to produce an error beep.
	JP L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

CURSOR-UP Key Handler Routine

Move up 1 row, attempting to place the cursor as close to the preferred column number as possible. An error beep is produced if there is no row above.
Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

L2ACF:	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
	LD E,A	E=Preferred column.
	PUSH DE	
	CALL L2B46	Move up to the previous row, shifting rows down as appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC line then
	POP DE	insert the previous BASIC line into the BASIC program if it has been altered.

	JP NC,L2A2D	Jump if there was no row above to set cursor attribute colour at existing editing position, and return.
	LD B,E	B=Preferred column.
	CALL L2B3D	Find closest Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to the left else right, return column number in B.
	LD A,E	A=Preferred column.
	JP C,L2A33	Jump if an editable position was found to store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

A blank row was found above, must be at the start of the BASIC program [???? Can this ever be the case?]

	PUSH AF	Save the preferred column number and the flags.
	CALL L2B6B	Move down to the next row, shifting rows up as appropriate. Returns new row number in C.
	LD B,$00	Column 0.
	CALL L2B34	Find closest Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to the right.
	POP AF	A=Preferred column. Carry flag is reset indicating to produce an error beep.
	JP L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

CURSOR-DOWN Key Handler Routine

Move down 1 row, attempting to place the cursor as close to the preferred column number as possible. An error beep is produced if there is no row below.
Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

L2AF0:	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
	LD E,A	E=Preferred column.
	PUSH DE	
	CALL L2B6B	Move down to the next row, shifting rows up as appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC line then
	POP DE	insert the previous BASIC line into the BASIC program if it has been altered. Returns new row number in C.
	JP NC,L2A2D	Jump if there was no row below to set attribute at editing position so as to show the cursor, and return.
	LD B,E	B=Preferred column.

	CALL L2B3D	Find closest Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to the left else right, return column number in B.
	LD A,E	A=Preferred column.
	JP C,L2A33	Jump if an editable position was found to store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

A blank row was found above, must be at the start of the BASIC program [???? Can this ever be the case?]

	PUSH DE	Save the preferred column.
	CALL L2B46	Move up to the previous row, shifting rows down as appropriate.
	POP DE	
	LD B,E	B=Preferred column.
	CALL L2B34	Find closest Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to the right else to the left, returning column number in B.
	LD A,E	A=Preferred column.
	OR A	Reset carry flag to indicate to produce an error beep.
	JP L2A33	Store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

CURSOR-LEFT Key Handler Routine

Move left 1 character, stopping if the start of the first row of the first BASIC line is reached.
An error beep is produced if there is no character to the left or no previous BASIC line to move to.
Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

L2B12:	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute. Returns with C=row, B=column.
	CALL L2B96	Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to left, wrapping to previous row as necessary.
	JP C,L2A33	Jump if editable position found to store editing position and print cursor, and then return.

A blank row was found above, must be at the start of the BASIC program

	JP L2A2D	Set cursor attribute at existing editing position, and return. Carry flag is reset indicating to produce an error beep.

CURSOR-RIGHT Key Handler Routine

Move right 1 character, stopping if the end of the last row of the last BASIC line is reached.
An error beep is produced if there is no character to the right or no next BASIC line to move to.
Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep.

```
L2B1E:  CALL L2A27      Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
        CALL L2BB3      Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                        position to right, wrapping to next row if
                        necessary.
        JP C,L2A33      Jump if editable position found to store editing
                        position and print cursor, and then return.
```

A blank row was found below, must be at the end of the BASIC program

```
        PUSH AF         Save the carry flag and preferred column number.
        CALL L2B46      Move up to the previous row, shifting rows down
                        as appropriate.
        LD B,$1F        Column 31.
        CALL L2C1A      Find the last editable column position searching
                        to the left, returning the column number in B.
                        (Returns carry flag set if there is one)
        POP AF          Carry flag is reset indicating to produce an error
                        beep.
        JP L2A33        Store editing position and print cursor, and then
                        return.
```

Edit Buffer Routines — Part 1

Find Closest Screen Line Edit Buffer Editable Position to the Right else Left

This routine searches the specified Screen Line Edit Buffer row from the specified column to the right looking for the first editable position. If one cannot be found then a search is made to the left.

Entry: B=Column number.
Exit : Carry flag set if character at specified column is editable.
B=Number of closest editable column.
HL=Address of closest editable position.

```
L2B34:  PUSH DE
        CALL L2C0F      Find Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position
                        from previous column (or current column if the
```

```
                        previous column does not exist) to the right,
                        return column position in B.
        CALL NC,L2C1A   If no editable character found then search to
                        the left for an editable character, return column
                        position in B.
        POP DE
        RET
```

Find Closest Screen Line Edit Buffer Editable Position to the Left else Right

This routine searches the specified Screen Line Edit Buffer row from the specified column to the left looking for the first editable position. If one cannot be found then a search is made to the right.

Entry: B=Column number.
Exit : Carry flag set if character at specified column is editable.
B=Number of closest editable column.
HL=Address of closest editable position.

```
L2B3D:  PUSH DE
        CALL L2C1A      Find Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to
                        the left, returning column position in B.
        CALL NC,L2C0F   If no editable character found then search
                        from previous column (or current column if the
                        previous column does not exist) to the right,
                        return column position in B.
        POP DE
        RET
```

Insert BASIC Line, Shift Edit Buffer Rows Down If Required and Update Display File If Required

Called from the cursor up and down related key handlers. For example, when cursor up key is pressed the current BASIC line may need to be inserted into the BASIC program if it has been altered. It may also be necessary to shift all rows down should the upper scroll threshold be reached. If the cursor was on a blank row between BASIC lines then it is necessary to shift all BASIC lines below it up, i.e. remove the blank row.

Entry: C=Current cursor row number in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Exit : C=New cursor row number in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Carry flag set if a new row was moved to.

```
L2B46:  CALL L2CB7      If current BASIC line has been altered and moved
                        off of then insert it into the program.
```

```
                JR NC,L2B6A             Jump if BASIC line was not inserted. [Could have
                                        saved 1 byte by using RET NC]
                PUSH BC                 Save the new cursor row and column numbers.
                CALL L30EF              DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                        the row specified in C.
                LD B,$00                Column 0.
                CALL L2E7C              Is this a blank row? i.e. Find editable position on
                                        this row to the right, returning column number in
                                        B.
                CALL NC,L2FBB           If no editable position found then the cursor is on
                                        a blank row so shift all BASIC lines below it up to
                                        close the gap.
                POP BC                  Retrieve the new cursor row and column
                                        numbers.
                LD HL,$F6F1             Point to the editing area information.
                LD A,(HL)               Fetch the upper scroll threshold.
                CP C                    Is it on the threshold?
                JR C,L2B68              Jump if on a row below the threshold.
```

The upper row threshold for triggering scrolling the screen has been reached so proceed to scroll down one row

```
                PUSH BC                 Save the new cursor row and column numbers.
                CALL L168E              Shift all edit buffer rows down, and update display
                                        file if required.
                POP BC
                RET C                   Return if edit buffer rows were shifted.
```

The edit buffer rows were not shifted down

```
                LD A,C                  On the top row of the editing area?
                OR A
                RET Z                   Return with carry flag reset if on the top row.
L2B68:          DEC C                   Move onto the previous row.
                SCF                     Signal a new row was moved to.
L2B6A:          RET
```

Insert BASIC Line, Shift Edit Buffer Rows Up If Required and Update Display File If Required

Called from the cursor up and down related key handlers. For example, when cursor down key is pressed the current BASIC line may need to be inserted into the BASIC program if it has been altered. It may also be necessary to shift all rows up should the lower scroll threshold be reached. If the cursor was on a blank row between BASIC lines then it is necessary to shift all BASIC lines below it up, i.e. remove the blank row.

Entry: C=Current cursor row number in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Exit : C=New cursor row number in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Carry flag set if a new row was moved to.

```
L2B6B:  PUSH BC          Save row number.
        CALL L30EF       DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                         row held in C, i.e. the new cursor row.
        LD B,$00         Column 0.
        CALL L2E7C       Is this a blank row? i.e. Find editable position on
                         this row to the right, returning column number in
                         B.
        POP BC           Get row number.
        JR C,L2B7A       Jump if editable position found, i.e. the row exists.
                         [Could have saved 2 bytes by using JP NC,
                         $2FBB (ROM 0)]
        JP L2FBB         Cursor is on a blank row so shift all BASIC lines
                         below it up to close the gap.
L2B7A:  CALL L2CA3       Insert the BASIC Line into the BASIC program if
                         the line has been altered.
        JR NC,L2B95      Jump if the line was inserted into the program.
                         [Could have saved 1 byte by using RET NC]
```

The BASIC line was not inserted into the program. C=New cursor row number, B=New cursor column number, A=New cursor preferred column number

```
        LD HL,$F6F1      Point to the editing area information.
        INC HL           Point to the 'Bottom Row Scroll Threshold' value.
                         [Could have saved 1 byte by using LD HL,$F6F2]
        LD A,C           Fetch the new cursor row number.
        CP (HL)          Is it on the lower scroll threshold?
        JR C,L2B93       Jump if on a row above the threshold.
```

The lower row threshold for triggering scrolling the screen has been reached so proceed to scroll up one row

```
        PUSH BC          Save the new cursor row and column numbers.
        PUSH HL          Save the editing area information address.
        CALL L1658       Shift all edit buffer rows up, and update display
                         file if required.
        POP HL
        POP BC
        RET C            Return if edit buffer rows were shifted.
```

The edit buffer rows were not shifted up

```
                INC HL          Point to the 'Number of Rows in the Editing Area'
                                value.
                LD A,(HL)       A=Number of rows in the editing area.
                CP C            On the last row of the editing area?
                RET Z           Return with carry flag reset if on the bottom row.
L2B93:          INC C           Move onto the next row.
                SCF             Signal a new row was moved to.
L2B95:          RET
```

Find Next Screen Line Edit Buffer Editable Position to Left, Wrapping Above if Required

This routine searches to the left to see if an editable position exists. If there is no editable position available to the left on the current row then the previous row is examined from the last column position.

Entry: B=Column number.
Carry flag reset.
Exit : Carry flag set if a position to the 'left' exists.
B=Number of new editable position.
HL=Address of new editable position.

```
L2B96:          LD D,A          Save the key code character.
                DEC B           Back one column position.
                JP M,L2BA1      Jump if already at beginning of row.
                LD E,B          E=Column number.
                CALL L2C1A      Find Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to
                                the left, returning column position in B.
                LD A,E          A=Column number.
                RET C           Return if the new column is editable, i.e. the
                                cursor can be moved within this row.
```

Wrap above to the previous row

```
L2BA1:          PUSH DE         E=Store the column number.
                CALL L2B46      Move up to the previous row, shifting rows down
                                as appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC line
                                then
                POP DE          insert the previous BASIC line into the BASIC
                                program if it has been altered.
                LD A,E          A=Column number.
                RET NC          Return if there was no row above.
```

A row above exists

```
                LD B,$1F        Column 31.
```

```
                CALL L2C1A      Find the last editable column position searching
                                to the left, returning the column number in B.
                                (Returns carry flag set if there is one)
                LD A,B          A=Column number of the closest editable
                                position.
                RET C           Return if an editable position was found, i.e. the
                                cursor can be moved.
```

Return column 0

```
                LD A,D          Restore the key code character.
                LD B,$00        Set column position 0.
                RET             [BUG - This should really ensure the carry flag is
                                reset to signal that no editable position to the left
                                exists, e.g. by using OR A. Fortunately, the carry
                                flag is always reset when this routine is called and
                                so the bug is harmless. Credit: Paul Farrow]
```

Find Next Screen Line Edit Buffer Editable Position to Right, Wrapping Below if Required

This routine searches to the right to see if an editable position exists. If there is no editable position available to the right on the current row then the next row is examined from the first column position. The routine is also called when a character key has been pressed and in this case if the cursor moves to the next row then a blank row is inserted and all affected rows are shifted down.

Entry: B=Column number.
C=Row number.

Exit : Carry flag set if a position to the 'right' exists.
B=Number of closest editable column, i.e. new column number.
A=New column position, i.e. preferred column number or indentation column number.
HL=Address of the new editable position.

```
L2BB3:          LD D,A          Save the key code character.
                INC B           Advance to the next column position.
                LD A,$1F        Column 31.
                CP B
                JR C,L2BC0      Jump if reached end of row.
```

New position is within the row

```
                LD E,B          E=New column number.
                CALL L2C0F      Find Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position
                                from previous column to the right, returning
                                column position in B.
```

```
                LD A,E          A=New column number.
                RET C           Return if the new column is editable, i.e. the
                                cursor can be moved within this row.
```

Need to wrap below to the next row

```
L2BC0:          DEC B           B=Original column position.
                PUSH BC         Save original column and row numbers.
                PUSH HL         HL=Address of the new editable position.
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                BIT 7,(HL)      Got a key press?
                JR NZ,L2BFB     Jump if not.
```

A key is being pressed so need to insert a new row

```
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for the current row.
                LD A,(HL)
                BIT 1,A         Does the BASIC line row span onto another row?
                JR NZ,L2BFB     Jump if so to test the next row (it could just be the
                                cursor).
```

The BASIC line row does not span onto another row, i.e. cursor at end of line

```
                SET 1,(HL)      Signal that the row spans onto another row, i.e. a
                                new blank row containing the cursor.
                RES 3,(HL)      Signal that the row is not the last row of the
                                BASIC line.
                LD HL,$0023     Point to the next row.
                ADD HL,DE
                EX DE,HL        DE=Address of the next row. [Redundant
                                calculation as never used. Could have saved 5
                                bytes]
                POP HL          HL=Address of the new editable position.
                POP BC          B=Original column number. C=Row number.
                PUSH AF         Save flag byte for the previous row.
                CALL L2B6B      Move down to the next row, shifting rows up as
                                appropriate. Returns new row number in C.
                POP AF          Retrieve flag byte for the previous row.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the new row, as specified in C.
                LD HL,$0023
                ADD HL,DE       HL=Address of the row after the new row.
```

```
                EX DE,HL        DE=Address of the row after the new row.
                                HL=Address of the new row.
                RES 0,A         Signal 'not the start row of the BASIC line'.
                SET 3,A         Signal 'end row of the BASIC line'.
                CALL L2F0E      Insert a blank row into the Screen Edit Buffer at
                                row specified by C, shifting rows down.
```

[**BUG** - When typing a line that spills over onto a new row, the new row needs to be indented. However, instead of the newly inserted row being indented, it is the row after it that gets indented. The indentation occurs within the Screen Line Edit Buffer and is not immediately reflected in the display file. When the newly typed line is executed or inserted into the program area, the Screen Line Edit Buffer gets refreshed and hence the effect of the bug is never normally seen. The bug can be fixed by inserting the following instructions. Credit: Paul Farrow.

```
                LD HL,$FFDD     -35.
                ADD HL,DE
                EX DE,HL        DE=Points to the start of the previous row.]

                CALL L362F      Indent the row by setting the appropriate number
                                of null characters in the current Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer row.
                LD A,B          A=First column after indentation.
                SCF             Signal not to produce an error beep.
                RET
```

Wrap below to the next row. Either a key was not being pressed, or a key was being pressed and the BASIC line spans onto a row below (which could contain the cursor only)

```
L2BFB:          POP HL          HL=Address of the new editable position.
                POP BC          B=Original column position.
                PUSH DE         E=New column number.
                CALL L2B6B      Move down to the next row, shifting rows up as
                                appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC line
                                then
                POP DE          insert the previous BASIC line into the BASIC
                                program if it has been altered. Returns new row
                                number in C.
                LD A,B          A=Original column position.
                RET NC          Return if there was no row below.
```

A row below exists

```
                LD B,$00        Column 0.
                CALL L2C0F      Find Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to
                                the right, returning column position in B.
                LD A,B          A=New column position.
```

```
                RET C           Return if an editable position was found, i.e. the
                                cursor can be moved.

Return column 0

                LD A,E          A=Preferred column number.
                LD B,$00        Column 0.
                RET             Return with carry flag reset.
```

Find Screen Line Edit Buffer Editable Position from Previous Column to the Right

This routine finds the first editable character position in the specified Screen Line Edit Buffer row from the previous column to the right.
It first checks the current column, then the previous column and then the columns to the right. The column containing the first non-null character encountered is returned.

Entry: B=Column number to start searching from.
C=Row number.
Exit : Carry flag set if an editable character was found.
B=Number of closest editable column.

```
L2C0F:          PUSH DE         Save registers.
                PUSH HL
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                CALL L2E7C      Find editable position on this row from the
                                previous column to the right, returning column
                                number in B.
                JP L2CA0        Restore registers and return. [Could have saved a
                                byte by using JR $2C42 (ROM 0)]
```

Find Screen Line Edit Buffer Editable Position to the Left

This routine finds the first editable character position in the Screen Line Edit Buffer row from the current column to the left.
It first checks the current column and returns this if it contains an editable character. Otherwise it searches the columns to the left and if an editable character is found then it returns the column to the right of it.

Entry: B=Column number to start searching from.
C=Row number.
Exit : Carry flag set if an editable character was found.
B=Number of the column after the editable position.

```
L2C1A:  PUSH DE          Save registers.
        PUSH HL
        CALL L30EF       DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                         the row specified in C.
        CALL L2E9E       Find editable position from current column to the
                         left, returning the column number in B.
        JP L2CA0         Restore registers and return. [Could have saved a
                         byte by using JR $2C42 (ROM 0)]
```

Find Start of Word to Left in Screen Line Edit Buffer

This routine searches for the start of the current word to the left within the current Screen Line Edit Buffer.
It is called from the WORD-LEFT key handler routine.

Entry: C=Row number.
Exit : Carry flag set if word to the left is found.
B=Column position of the found word.

```
L2C25:  PUSH DE          Save registers.
        PUSH HL
```

Search towards the left of this row until a space or start of line is found

```
L2C27:  CALL L2B96       Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                         position to left, moving to next row if necessary.
        JR NC,L2C42      Jump if not editable, i.e. at start of line.
L2C2C:  CALL L2A55       Get character at new position.
        CP ' '           $20. Is it a space?
        JR Z,L2C27       Jump back if it is, until a non-space or start of line
                         is found.
```

Search towards the left of this row until the start of the word or start of the line is found

```
L2C33:  CALL L2B96       Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                         position to left, moving to next row if necessary.
        JR NC,L2C42      Jump if not editable, i.e. at start of line.
        CALL L2A55       Get character at new position.
        CP ' '           $20. Is it a space?
        JR NZ,L2C33      Jump back if it is not, until a space or start of line
                         is found.
```

A space prior to the word was found

```
                CALL L2BB3      Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                                position to right to start of the word, moving to
                                next row if necessary. [Returns carry flag set
                                since the character will exist]
L2C42:          JR L2CA0        Jump forward to restore registers and return.
```

Find Start of Word to Right in Screen Line Edit Buffer

This routine searches for the start of the current word to the right within the current Screen Line Edit Buffer.
It is called from the WORD-RIGHT key handler routine.

Entry: C=Row number.
Exit : Carry flag set if word to the right is found.
B=Column position of the found word.

```
L2C44:          PUSH DE         Save registers.
                PUSH HL
```

Search towards the right of this row until a space or end of line is found

```
L2C46:          CALL L2BB3      Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                                position to right, moving to next row if necessary.
                JR NC,L2C66     Jump if none editable, i.e. at end of line.
                CALL L2A55      Get character at new position.
                CP ' '          $20. Is it a space?
                JR NZ,L2C46     Jump back if it is not, until a space or end of line
                                is found.
```

Search towards the right of this row until the start of a new word or end of the line is found

```
L2C52:          CALL L2BB3      Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                                position to right, moving to next row if necessary.
                JR NC,L2C66     Jump if none editable, i.e. at end of line.
                CALL L2E7C      Find editable position on this row from the
                                previous column to the right, returning column
                                number in B.
                JR NC,L2C66     Jump if none editable, i.e. at start of next line.
                CALL L2A55      Get character at new position.
                CP ' '          $20. Is it a space?
                JR Z,L2C52      Loop back until a non-space is found, i.e. start of
                                a word.
```

Start of new word found

```
                SCF             Indicate cursor position can be moved.
                JR L2CA0        Jump forward to restore registers and return.
```

End of line or start of next line was found

```
L2C66:          CALL NC,L2B96   If no word on this row then find next Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer editable position to left, moving to
                                previous row if necessary thereby restoring the
                                row number to its original value. [Carry flag is
                                always reset by here so the test on the flag is
                                unnecessary]
                OR A            Clear carry flag to indicate cursor position can not
                                be moved.
                JR L2CA0        Jump forward to restore registers and return.
```

Find Start of Current BASIC Line in Screen Line Edit Buffer

This routine searches for the start of the BASIC line, wrapping to the previous rows as necessary. It is called from the START-OF-LINE key handler routine.

Entry: C=Row number.
Exit : Carry flag set if row is not blank.
B=New cursor column.

```
L2C6C:          PUSH DE         Save registers.
                PUSH HL
L2C6E:          CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE       Point to flag byte of next row.
                BIT 0,(HL)      On first row of the BASIC line?
                JR NZ,L2C80     Jump if on the first row of the BASIC line.
```

Not on the first row of the BASIC line

```
                CALL L2B46      Move up to the previous row, shifting rows down
                                as appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC
                                line then insert the previous BASIC line into the
                                BASIC program if it has been altered.
                JR C,L2C6E      Jump back if still on the same BASIC line, i.e.
                                was not on first row of the BASIC line.
                JR L2CA0        Jump forward to restore registers and return.
```

On the first row of the BASIC line, so find the starting column

```
L2C80:  LD B,$00        Column 0.
        CALL L2C0F      Find Screen Line Edit Buffer editable position to
                        the right, return column position in B. (Returns
                        carry flag reset if blank row)
        JR L2CA0        Jump forward to restore registers and return.
```

Find End of Current BASIC Line in Screen Line Edit Buffer

This routine searches for the end of the BASIC line, wrapping to the next rows as necessary.
It is called from the END-OF-LINE key handler routine.

Entry: C=Row number.
Exit : Carry flag set if row is not blank.
B=New cursor column.

```
L2C87:  PUSH DE         Save registers.
        PUSH HL
L2C89:  CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                        the row specified in C.
        LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE       Point to flag byte of next row.
        BIT 3,(HL)      On last row of the BASIC line?
        JR NZ,L2C9B     Jump if on the last row of the BASIC line.
```

Not on the last row of the BASIC line

```
        CALL L2B6B      Move down to the next row, shifting rows up
                        as appropriate. If moving onto a new BASIC
                        line then insert the previous BASIC line into the
                        BASIC program if it has been altered. Returns
                        new row number in C.
        JR C,L2C89      Jump back if still on the same BASIC line, i.e.
                        was not on last row of the BASIC line.
        JR L2CA0        Jump forward to restore registers and return.
```

On the last row of the BASIC line, so find the last column

```
L2C9B:  LD B,$1F        Column 31.
        CALL L2C1A      Find the last editable column position searching
                        to the left, returning the column number in B.
                        (Returns carry flag reset if blank row)
L2CA0:  POP HL          Restore registers.
        POP DE
        RET
```

Insert BASIC Line into Program if Altered

```
L2CA3:  LD A,($EC0D)    Editor flags.
        BIT 3,A         Has the current line been altered?
        SCF             Signal line not inserted into BASIC program.
        RET Z           Return if it has not.
        CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                        the row specified in C.
        LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE       HL points to the flag byte for the row.
        BIT 3,(HL)      Is this the end of the BASIC line?
        SCF             Signal line not inserted into BASIC program.
        RET Z           Return if it is not.
        JR L2CC9        Insert line into BASIC program.
```

Insert Line into BASIC Program If Altered and the First Row of the Line

```
L2CB7:  LD A,($EC0D)    Editor flags.
        BIT 3,A         Has current line been altered?
        SCF             Signal success.
        RET Z           Return if it has not.
        CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                        the row specified in C.
        LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for the row.
        BIT 0,(HL)      Is this the first row of the BASIC line?
        SCF             Signal success.
        RET Z           Return if it is not.
```

Insert Line into BASIC Program

This routine parses a line and if valid will insert it into the BASIC program. If in calculator mode then the line is not inserted into the BASIC program. If a syntax error is found then the location to show the error marker is determined.

Entry: C=Row number.

Exit : Carry flag reset if a syntax error.

Carry flag set if the BASIC line was inserted successfully, and C=Cursor row number, B=Cursor column number, A=Preferred cursor column number.

```
L2CC9:      LD A,$02            Signal on first row of BASIC line.

Find the start address of the row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer

L2CCB:      CALL L30EF          DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
            LD HL,$0020
            ADD HL,DE           Point to the flag byte for the row.
            BIT 0,(HL)          First row of the BASIC line?
            JR NZ,L2CDE         Jump ahead if so.
            DEC C               Move to previous row.
            JP P,L2CCB          Jump back until found the first row of the BASIC
                                line or the top of the screen.

First row of the BASIC line is above the screen

            LD C,$00            Row 0.
            LD A,$01            Signal first row of BASIC line above screen.

DE=Start address of the first row of the BASIC line
HL=Address of the flag byte for the first row of the BASIC line

L2CDE:      LD HL,$EC00         BASIC line insertion flags.
            LD DE,$EC03         BASIC line insertion error flags.
            OR $80              Signal location of cursor not yet found.
            LD (HL),A
            LD (DE),A
            INC HL
            INC DE
            LD A,$00            [Could have saved 1 byte by using XOR A]
            LD (HL),A           Starting column number of the first visible row of
                                the BASIC line being entered.
            LD (DE),A
            INC HL
            INC DE
            LD A,C              Fetch the row number of the first visible row of the
                                BASIC line being entered.
            LD (HL),A           Store the start row number of the first visible row
                                of the BASIC line being entered.
            LD (DE),A
            LD HL,$0000
            LD ($EC06),HL       No editable characters in the line prior to the
                                cursor.
            CALL L339A          Copy 'Insert Keyword Representation Into
                                Keyword Construction Buffer' routine to RAM.
            CALL L3C23          Tokenize the typed BASIC line.
```

```
                PUSH IX             IX=Address of cursor settings.
                CALL L1F3F          Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                    bank 0).
                CALL L026B          Syntax check/execute the command line.
                CALL L1F64          Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                    RAM bank 7).
                POP IX              IX=Address of cursor settings.
                LD A,($5C3A)        ERR_NR. Fetch error code.
                INC A               Was an error code set?
                JR NZ,L2D2A         Jump ahead if so.
                LD HL,$EC0D         Editor flags.
                RES 3,(HL)          Signal line has not been altered.
                CALL L3699          Reset to 'L' Mode.
                LD A,($EC0E)        Fetch mode.
                CP $04              Calculator mode?
                CALL NZ,L154E       If not calculator mode then relist the BASIC
                                    program.
                CALL L2719          Produce success beep.
                CALL L2A42          Get current cursor position (C=Row, B=Column,
                                    A=Preferred column).
                SCF                 Set the carry flag to signal that that BASIC line
                                    was inserted successfully.
                RET
```

A syntax error occurred

```
L2D2A:          LD HL,$EC00         BASIC line insertion flags.
                LD DE,$EC03         BASIC line insertion error flags.
                LD A,(DE)           Fetch the BASIC line insertion error flags.
                RES 7,A             Signal location of cursor found.
                LD (HL),A           Update the BASIC line insertion flags with the
                                    error flags.
                INC HL
                INC DE
                LD A,(DE)
                LD (HL),A           Restore the initial column number, i.e. column 0.
                INC HL
                INC DE
                LD A,(DE)
                LD (HL),A           Restore the initial row number, i.e. row number
                                    of the first visible row of the BASIC line being
                                    entered.
                CALL L3C1F          Locate the position to insert the error marker into
                                    the typed BASIC line.
                JR C,L2D45          Jump if the error marker was found.
```

Assume the error maker is at the same position as the cursor

```
                LD BC,($EC06)       Fetch the number of editable characters in the
                                    line prior to the cursor within the Screen Line Edit
                                    Buffer.
```

The position of the error marker within the typed BASIC line has been determined. Now shift the cursor to the corresponding position on the screen.

```
L2D45:          LD HL,($EC06)       Fetch the number of editable characters in the
                                    line prior to the cursor within the Screen Line Edit
                                    Buffer.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC           HL=Difference between the cursor and the error
                                    marker positions (negative if the error marker is
                                    after the cursor).
                PUSH AF             Save the flags.
                PUSH HL             HL=Difference between the cursor and error
                                    marker.
                CALL L2A42          Get current cursor position, returning C=row
                                    number, B=column number, A=preferred column
                                    number.
                POP HL              HL=Difference between the cursor and error
                                    marker.
                POP AF              Restore the flags.
                JR C,L2D65          Jump if error marker is after the cursor position.
                JR Z,L2D80          Jump if cursor is at the same location as the error
                                    marker.
```

The error marker is before the cursor position. Move the cursor back until it is at the same position as the error marker.

```
L2D56:          PUSH HL             Save the number of positions to move.
                LD A,B              B=Cursor column number.
                CALL L2B96          Find previous editable position to the left in the
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer, moving to previous row if
                                    necessary.
                POP HL              Retrieve the number of positions to move.
                JR NC,L2D80         Jump if no previous editable position exists.
                DEC HL              Decrement the number of positions to move.
                LD A,H
                OR L
                JR NZ,L2D56         Jump back if the cursor position requires further
                                    moving.
                JR L2D80            Jump ahead to continue.
```

The error marker is after the cursor position. Move the cursor back until it is at the same position as the error marker.

L2D65:	PUSH HL	Save the number of positions that the error marker is before the cursor. This will be a negative number is the cursor is after the error marker.
L2D66:	LD HL,$EC0D	Editor flags.
	RES 7,(HL)	Signal 'got a key press'. Used in routine at $2BB3 (ROM 0) to indicate that a new character has caused the need to shift the cursor position.
	POP HL	Retrieve the negative difference in the cursor and error marker positions.
	EX DE,HL	DE=Negative difference in the cursor and error marker positions.
	LD HL,$0000	Make the negative difference a positive number by subtracting it from 0.
	OR A	
	SBC HL,DE	HL=Positive difference in the cursor and error marker positions.
L2D73:	PUSH HL	Save the number of positions to move.
	LD A,B	B=Cursor column number.
	CALL L2BB3	Find next editable position to the right in the Screen Line Edit Buffer, moving to next row if necessary.
	POP HL	Retrieve the number of positions to move.
	JR NC,L2D80	Jump if no next editable position exists.
	DEC HL	Decrement the number of positions to move.
	LD A,H	
	OR L	
	JR NZ,L2D73	Jump back if the cursor position requires further moving.

The cursor position is at the location of the error marker position

L2D80:	LD HL,$EC0D	Editor flags.
	SET 7,(HL)	Set 'waiting for key press' flag.

[**BUG** - When moving the cursor up or down, an attempt is made to place the cursor at the same column position that it had on the previous row (the preferred column). If this is not possible then the cursor is placed at the end of the row. However, it is the intention that the preferred column is still remembered and hence an attempt is made to place the cursor at this column whenever it is subsequently moved. However, a bug at this point in the ROM causes the preferred column position for the cursor to be overwritten with random data. If the cursor was moved from its original position into its error position then the preferred column gets set to zero and the next up or down cursor movement will cause the cursor marker to jump to the left-hand side of the screen. However, if the cursor remained

in the same position then the preferred column gets set to a random value and so on the next up or down cursor movement the cursor marker can jump to a random position on the screen. The bug can can reproduced by typing a line that is just longer than one row, pressing enter twice and then cursor down. The cursor marker will probably jump somewhere in the middle of the screen. Press an arrow again and the computer may even crash. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen (128)] [The bug can be fixed by pre-loading the A register with the current preferred column number. Credit: Paul Farrow.

```
                LD A,($F6F0)        Fetch the preferred column position.]

                CALL L2A4C          Store cursor editing position.
                LD A,$17            Paper 2, Ink 7 - Red.
                CALL L3ACC          Set the cursor colour to show the position of the
                                    error.
                OR A                Reset the carry flag to signal that a syntax error
                                    occurred.
                RET
```

Fetch Next Character from BASIC Line to Insert

This routine fetches a character from the BASIC line being inserted. The line may span above or below the screen, and so the character is retrieved from the appropriate buffer.
Exit : A=Character fetched from the current position, or 'Enter' if end of line found.

```
L2D8F:          LD HL,$EC00         Point to the 'insert BASIC line' details.
                BIT 7,(HL)          Has the column with the cursor been found?
                JR Z,L2D9D          Jump if it has been found.
                LD HL,($EC06)
                INC HL              Increment the count of the number of editable
                                    characters in the BASIC line up to the cursor.
                LD ($EC06),HL
L2D9D:          LD HL,$EC00         Point to the 'insert BASIC line' details.
                LD A,(HL)           Fetch flags.
                INC HL
                LD B,(HL)           Fetch the column number of the character being
                                    examined.
                INC HL
                LD C,(HL)           Fetch the row number of the character being
                                    examined.
                PUSH HL
                AND $0F             Extract the status code.
```

Register A:
Bit 0: 1=First row of the BASIC line off top of screen.
Bit 1: 1=On first row of the BASIC line.
Bit 2: 1=Using lower screen and only first row of the BASIC line visible.

Bit 3: 1=At end of last row of the BASIC line (always 0 at this point).

```
                LD HL,L2DC0         Jump table to select appropriate handling routine.
                CALL L3F8A          Call handler routine.
```

Register L:
$01 - A character was returned from the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
$02 - A character was returned from the Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
$04 - A character was returned from the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
$08 - At the end of the last row of the BASIC line.
Register A holds the character fetched or 'Enter' if at the end of the BASIC line.

```
                LD E,L              E=Return status.
                POP HL
                JR Z,L2DB4          Jump if no match found.
                LD A,$0D            A='Enter' character.
L2DB4:          LD (HL),C           Save the next character position row to examine.
                DEC HL
                LD (HL),B           Save the next character position column to
                                    examine.
                DEC HL
                PUSH AF             Save the character.
                LD A,(HL)           Fetch the current status flags.
                AND $F0             Keep the upper nibble.
                OR E                Update the location flags that indicate where to
                                    obtain the next character from.
                LD (HL),A           Store the status flags.
                POP AF              Retrieve the character.
                RET
```

Fetch Next Character Jump Table

Jump to one of three handling routines when fetching the next character from the BASIC line to insert.

```
L2DC0:          DEFB $03            Number of table entries.
                DEFB $02            On first row of the BASIC line.
                DEFW L2DE7
                DEFB $04            Using lower screen and only first row of the
                                    BASIC line visible.
                DEFW L2E24
                DEFB $01            First row of the BASIC line off top of screen.
                DEFW L2DCA
```

Fetch Character from the Current Row of the BASIC Line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer

Fetch character from the current row of the BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer, skipping nulls until the end of the BASIC line is found.

Entry: C=Row number.

Exit : L=$01 - A character was returned from the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer row, with A holding the character.

$02 - A character was returned from the Screen Line Edit Buffer row, with A holding the character.

$04 - A character was returned from the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row, with A holding the character.

$08 - At the end of the last row of the BASIC line, with A holding an 'Enter' character.

Zero flag set to indicate a match from the handler table was found.

Table entry point - First row of BASIC line off top of screen

L2DCA:	CALL L32F2	Find row address in Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer, return in DE.
L2DCD:	CALL L2E49	Fetch character from Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
	JR NC,L2DD9	Jump if end of row reached.
	CP $00	Is it a null character, i.e. not editable?
	JR Z,L2DCD	Jump back if so until character found or end of row reached.
	LD L,$01	Signal a character was returned from the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer row, with A holding the character.
	RET	Return with zero flag reset to indicate match found.

End of row reached - no more editable characters in Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer row

L2DD9:	INC C	Next row.
	LD B,$00	Column 0.
	LD HL,($F9DB)	[**BUG** - This should be LD HL,$F9DB. The bug manifests itself when Enter is pressed on an edited BASIC line that goes off the top of the screen and causes corruption to that line. The bug at $310B (ROM 0) that sets default data for the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer implies that originally there was the intention to have a pointer into the next location to use within that buffer, and so it seems to reasonable to assume the same arrangement would have been intended for the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer. If that were the

		case then the instruction here was intended to fetch the next address within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen (128)]
	LD A,C	Fetch the row number.
	CP (HL)	Exceeded last row of Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer?
	JR C,L2DCA	Jump back if not exceeded last row the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

All characters from rows off top of screen fetched so continue onto the rows on screen [Note it is not possible to have more than 20 rows off the top of the screen]

	LD B,$00	Column 0.
	LD C,$00	Row 0. This is the first visible row of the BASIC line on screen.

Table entry point - On visible row of BASIC line
C=Row number of the first visible row of the BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer B=Starting column number of the first visible row of the BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer

L2DE7:	PUSH HL	Save address of the table entry.
	LD HL,$F6EE	Point to the cursor position details.
	LD A,(HL)	Fetch the row number of the cursor.
	CP C	Is cursor on the first visible row of the BASIC line?
	JR NZ,L2DF9	Jump if not.

Cursor on first visible row of the BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.

	INC HL	
	LD A,(HL)	Fetch the column number of the cursor.
	CP B	Reached the column with the cursor in the first visible row of the BASIC line?
	JR NZ,L2DF9	Jump if not.
	LD HL,$EC00	BASIC line insertion flags.
	RES 7,(HL)	Indicate that the column with the cursor has been found.
L2DF9:	POP HL	Retrieve address of the table entry.
L2DFA:	CALL L30EF	DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of the row specified in C.
	CALL L2E49	Fetch character from Screen Line Edit Buffer row at column held in B, then increment B.
	JR NC,L2E09	Jump if end of row reached.
	CP $00	Is the character a null, i.e. not editable?

```
                JR Z,L2DE7          Jump back if null to keep fetching characters
                                    until a character is found or the end of the row is
                                    reached.
```

A character in the current row of the BASIC line was found

```
                LD L,$02            L=Signal a character was returned from the
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer row, with A holding the
                                    character.
                RET                 Return with zero flag reset to indicate match
                                    found.
```

End of row reached - no editable characters in the Screen Line Edit Buffer row

```
L2E09:          LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE           Point to the flag byte for the row.
                BIT 3,(HL)          Is it the last row of the BASIC line?
                JR Z,L2E16          Jump if not.
```

On last row of the BASIC line and finished fetching characters from the line

```
                LD L,$08            L=Signal at the end of the last row of the BASIC
                                    line.
                LD A,$0D            A='Enter' character.
                RET                 Return with zero flag reset to indicate match
                                    found.
```

Not on the last row of the BASIC line so move to the beginning of the next, if it is on screen.

```
L2E16:          LD HL,$F6F3         Point to the 'top row scroll threshold' value.
                INC C               Next row of the BASIC line in the Screen Line
                                    Edit Buffer.
                LD A,(HL)           Fetch the number of the last row in the Screen
                                    Line Edit Buffer.
                CP C                Exceeded the upper scroll threshold?
                LD B,$00            Column 0.
                JR NC,L2DFA         Jump back if not to retrieve the character from the
                                    next row.
```

The upper row threshold for triggering scrolling the screen has been reached so proceed to scroll up one line

```
                LD B,$00            Column 0. [Redundant byte]
                LD C,$01            Row 1. (Row 0 holds a copy of the last row visible
                                    on screen)
```

Table entry point - Using lower screen and only top row of a multi-row BASIC line is visible

```
L2E24:  CALL L31FE      Find the address of the row specified by C in
                        Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, into DE.
L2E27:  CALL L2E49      Fetch character from Below-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer row, incrementing the column number.
        JR NC,L2E33     Jump if end of row reached.
        CP $00          Is the character a null, i.e. not editable?
        JR Z,L2E27      Jump back if null to keep fetching characters
                        until a character is found or the end of the row is
                        reached.
        LD L,$04        L=Signal a character was returned from the
                        Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row, with A holding
                        the character.
        RET             Return with zero flag reset to indicate match
                        found.
```

End of row reached - no editable characters in the (below screen) Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row

```
L2E33:  LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for the row.
        BIT 3,(HL)      Is it the last row of the BASIC line?
        JR NZ,L2E44     Jump if so.
        INC C           Next row.
        LD B,$00        Column 0.
        LD A,($F6F5)    Fetch number of rows in the Below-Screen Line
                        Edit Buffer.
        CP C            Exceeded last line in Below-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer?
        JR NC,L2E24     Jump back if not to retrieve the character from the
                        next row.
```

All characters from rows off bottom of screen fetched so return an 'Enter' [Note it is not possible to have more than 20 rows off the bottom of the screen]

```
L2E44:  LD L,$08        L=Signal at the end of the last row of the BASIC
                        line.
        LD A,$0D        A='Enter' character.
        RET             Return with zero flag reset to indicate match
                        found.
```

Fetch Character from Edit Buffer Row

```
L2E49:  LD A,$1F        Column 31.
```

```
                CP B            Is column
                CCF
                RET NC          Return if B is greater than 31.
                LD L,B
                LD H,$00        HL=Column number.
                ADD HL,DE
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the character at the specified column.
                INC B           Increment the column number.
                SCF             Signal character fetched.
                RET
```

Upper Screen Rows Table

Copied to $EC15-$EC16.

```
L2E56:          DEFB $01        Number of bytes to copy.
                DEFB $14        Number of editing rows (20 for upper screen).
```

Lower Screen Rows Table

Copied to $EC15-$EC16.

```
L2E58:          DEFB $01        Number of bytes to copy.
                DEFB $01        Number of editing rows (1 for lower screen).
```

Reset to Main Screen

```
L2E5A:          LD HL,$5C3C     TVFLAG.
                RES 0,(HL)      Signal using main screen.
                LD HL,L2E56     Upper screen lines table.
                LD DE,$EC15     Destination workspace variable. The number of
                                editing rows on screen.
                JP L3F76        Copy one byte from $2E57 (ROM 0) to $EC15
```

Reset to Lower Screen

```
L2E68:          LD HL,$5C3C     TVFLAG.
                SET 0,(HL)      Signal using lower screen.
                LD BC,$0000
                CALL L3766      Perform 'PRINT AT 0,0;'.
```

```
                LD HL,L2E58     Lower screen lines table.
                LD DE,$EC15     Destination workspace variable. The number of
                                editing rows on screen.
                JP L3F76        Copy one byte from $2E59 (ROM 0) to $EC15
```

Find Edit Buffer Editable Position from Previous Column to the Right

This routine finds the first editable character position in the specified edit buffer row from the previous column to the right.
It first checks the current column, then the previous column and then the columns to the right. The column containing the first non-null character encountered is returned.

Entry: B =Column number to start searching from.
DE=Start of row in edit buffer.
Exit : Carry flag set if an editable character was found.
HL=Address of closest editable position.
B =Number of closest editable column.

```
L2E7C:          LD H,$00        [Could have saved 1 byte by calling routine at
                                $2EB6 (ROM 0)]
                LD L,B          HL=Column number.
                ADD HL,DE       HL=Address in edit buffer of the specified column.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the contents.
                CP $00          Is it a null character, i.e. end-of-line or past the
                                end-of-line?
                SCF
                RET NZ          Return if this character is part of the edited line.
                LD A,B
                OR A
                JR Z,L2E96      Jump ahead if the first column.
                PUSH HL         Otherwise check the
                DEC HL          preceding byte
                LD A,(HL)       and if it is non-zero
                CP $00          then return with
                SCF             HL pointing to the
                POP HL          first zero byte.
                RET NZ
L2E91:          LD A,(HL)       Get the current character.
                CP $00          Is it a null (i.e. end-of-line)?
                SCF             Signal position is editable.
                RET NZ          Return if this character is part of the edited line.
L2E96:          INC HL          Advance to the next position.
                INC B           Increment the column number.
                LD A,B
                CP $1F          Reached the end of the row?
```

```
                JR C,L2E91      Jump back if more columns to check.
                RET             Return with carry flag reset if specified column
                                position does not exist.
```

Find Edit Buffer Editable Position to the Left

This routine finds the first editable character position in the specified edit buffer row from the current column to the left.
It first checks the current column and returns this if it contains an editable character. Otherwise it searches the columns to the left and if an editable character is found then it returns the column to the right of it.

Entry: B =Column number to start searching from.
DE=Start of row in edit buffer.
Exit : Carry flag set if an editable character was found.
HL=Address of closest editable position.
B =Number of the column after the editable position.

```
L2E9E:          LD H,$00        [Could have saved 1 byte by calling routine at
                                $2EB6 (ROM 0)]
                LD L,B          HL=Column number.
                ADD HL,DE       HL=Address in edit buffer of the specified column.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the contents.
                CP $00          Is it a null character, i.e. end-of-line or past the
                                end-of-line?
                SCF             Signal position is editable.
                RET NZ          Return if an editable character was found.
L2EA7:          LD A,(HL)       Get the current character.
                CP $00          Is it a null, i.e. non-editable?
                JR NZ,L2EB3     Jump if not.
                LD A,B          At column 0?
                OR A
                RET Z           Return if so.
                DEC HL          Next column position to test.
                DEC B           Decrement column index number.
                JR L2EA7        Repeat test on previous column.
L2EB3:          INC B           Advance to the column after the editable position.
                SCF             Signal position is editable.
                RET
```

Fetch Edit Buffer Row Character

Entry: DE=Add of edit buffer row.
B =Column number.
Exit : A =Character at specified column.

[Not used by the ROM]

```
L2EB6:  LD H,$00
        LD L,B          HL=Column number.
        ADD HL,DE       HL=Address in edit buffer of the specified column.
        LD A,(HL)       Get the current character.
        RET
```

Insert Character into Screen Line Edit Buffer

Called when a non-action key is pressed. It inserts a character into the Screen Line Edit Buffer if there is room.

Entry: A=Character code.
B=Cursor column position.
C=Cursor row position.

```
L2EBC:  LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
        OR A            Clear carry flag. [Redundant since carry flag
                        return state never checked]
        BIT 0,(HL)      Is the Screen Line Edit Buffer is full?
        RET NZ          Return if it is.
        PUSH BC         Save cursor position.
        PUSH AF         Save key code. [Redundant since $30EF (ROM
                        0) preserves AF]
        CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                        the row specified in C.
        POP AF          Get key code. [Redundant since $30EF (ROM 0)
                        preserves AF]
```

Insert the character into the current row. If a spill from this row occurs then insert that character into the start of the following row and shift all existing characters right by one. Repeat this process until all rows have been shifted.

```
L2EC9:  CALL L16CB      Insert character into edit buffer row at current
                        cursor position, shifting the row right. Returns
                        carry flag reset. Zero flag will be set if byte shift
                        out of last column position was $00.
        PUSH AF         Save key code and flags.
        EX DE,HL        HL=Address of edit buffer row. DE=Address of
                        flags.
        CALL L363F      Print a row of the edit buffer to the screen.
        EX DE,HL        DE=Address of edit buffer row. HL=Address of
                        flags.
        POP AF          Get key code and flags.
```

CCF	Sets the carry flag since it was reset via the call to $16CB (ROM 0). [Redundant since never tested]
JR Z,L2F07	Jump ahead to make a return if there was no spill out from column 31, with the carry flag set.

There was a spill out from the current row, and so this character will need to be inserted as the first character of the following row.
If this is the last row of the BASIC line then a new row will need to be inserted.

PUSH AF	Save key code.
LD B,$00	First column in the next row.
INC C	Next row.
LD A,($EC15)	The number of editing rows on screen.
CP C	Has the bottom of the Screen Line Edit Buffer been reached?
JR C,L2F03	Jump ahead if so.

The editing screen is not full

LD A,(HL)	Fetch contents of flag byte for the row (byte after the 32 columns).
LD E,A	E=Old flags.
AND $D7	Mask off 'last row of BASIC line' flag. [Other bits not used, could have used AND $F7]
CP (HL)	Has the status changed?
LD (HL),A	Store the new flags, marking it as not the last BASIC row.
LD A,E	A=Original flags byte for the row.
SET 1,(HL)	Signal that the row spans onto another row.
PUSH AF	Save the flags.
CALL L30EF	DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of the following row, as specified in C.
POP AF	Fetch the flags.
JR Z,L2EFD	Jump if the character was not inserted into the last row of the BASIC line.

The character was inserted into the last row of the BASIC line causing a spill of an existing character into a new row, and therefore a new 'last' row needs to be inserted.

RES 0,A	Signal not the first row of the BASIC line.
CALL L2F0E	Insert a blank line into the Screen Edit Buffer.
JR NC,L2F07	Jump if the buffer is full to exit.
CALL L362F	Indent the row by setting the appropriate number of null characters in the current Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
POP AF	Get key code.

```
                JR L2EC9        Jump back to insert the character in the newly
                                inserted row. [Could have saved 2 bytes by using
                                JR $2F00 (ROM 0)]
```

The character was not inserted into the last row of the BASIC line, so find the first editable position on the following row, i.e.
skip over any indentation.

```
L2EFD:          CALL L2E7C      Find editable position on this row from the
                                previous column to the right, returning column
                                number in B.
                POP AF          Get key code.
                JR L2EC9        Jump back to insert the character into the first
                                editable position of next the row.
```

The Screen Edit Line Buffer is full and the character insertion requires shifting of all rows that are off screen in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L2F03:          POP AF          Get key code.
                CALL L31A9      Insert the character at the start of the Below-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer, shifting all existing
                                characters to the right.
```

All paths join here

```
L2F07:          POP BC          Retrieve cursor position.
                RET
```

Insert Blank Row into Screen Edit Buffer, Shifting Rows Down

This routine inserts a blank row at the specified row, shifting affected rows down.

Entry: C=Row number to insert the row at.
Exit : Carry flag set to indicate edit buffer rows were shifted.

```
L2F09:          CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                LD A,$09        Signal 'first row' and 'last row', indicating a new
                                blank row.
```

DE=Address of row within Screen Line Edit Buffer.
C=Row number to insert the row at.
A=Screen Line Edit Buffer row flags value.

```
L2F0E:          PUSH BC         Save registers.
```

```
                PUSH DE
                LD B,C          B=Row number.
                LD HL,L2F2A     The empty row data.
                LD C,A          C=Flags for the row.
                PUSH BC
                CALL L1694      Shift all Screen Line Edit Buffer rows down and
                                insert a new blank row, updating the display file if
                                required.
                POP BC
                LD A,C          A=Flags for the row.
                JR NC,L2F27     Jump if no edit buffer rows were shifted.
```

Rows were shifted down

```
                LD C,B          B=Row number, where the new blank row now is.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                LD HL,$0020     Point to the flag byte for the row.
                ADD HL,DE
                LD (HL),A       Store the flag byte value for the row.
                SCF             Signal edit buffer rows were shifted.
L2F27:          POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP BC
                RET
```

Empty Edit Buffer Row Data

```
L2F2A:          DEFB $00        32 null column markers, i.e. none of the columns
                                are editable.
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
```

```
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $00
                DEFB $09        Flags: Bit 0: 1=The first row of the BASIC line.
                                Bit 1: 0=Does not span onto another row. Bit 2:
                                0=Not used (always 0). Bit 3: 1=The last row
                                of the BASIC line. Bit 4: 0=No associated line
                                number. Bit 5: 0=Not used (always 0). Bit 6:
                                0=Not used (always 0). Bit 7: 0=Not used (always
                                0).
                DEFW $0000      There is no BASIC line number associated with
                                this edit row.
```

Delete a Character from a BASIC Line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer

Delete a character at the specified position, shifting subsequent characters left as applicable.

Entry: B=Column number.
C=Row number.

```
L2F4D:          PUSH BC         Save initial cursor row and column numbers.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the row specified in C.
                PUSH BC         Stack initial cursor row and column numbers
                                again.
```

Enter a loop to find the last row of the BASIC line or the end of the visible screen, whichever comes first

```
L2F52:          LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for this row.
                BIT 1,(HL)      Does the row span onto another row?
```

```
                LD A,$00        A null character will be inserted. [Could have
                                saved 1 byte by using XOR A and placing it
                                above the BIT 1,(HL) instruction]
                JR Z,L2F6C      Jump ahead if the row does not span onto
                                another row, i.e. the last row.
```

The row spans onto another

```
                INC C           C=Advance to the next row.
                LD HL,$0023
                ADD HL,DE
                EX DE,HL        DE points to the first character of the next row. HL
                                points to the first character of the current row.
                LD A,($EC15)    A=Number of editing lines.
                CP C            Has the end of the screen been reached?
                JR NC,L2F52     Jump back if within screen range to find the last
                                row of the BASIC line.
```

The end of the screen has been reached without the end of the BASIC line having been reached

```
                DEC C           Point to last row on screen.
                CALL L3204      Shift all characters of the BASIC Line held within
                                the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

A loop is entered to shift all characters to the left, beginning with the last row of the BASIC line in the Screen Line Edit Buffer and until the row that matches the current cursor position is reached.

```
L2F6C:          POP HL          Fetch the initial cursor row and column numbers.
L2F6D:          PUSH HL         Stack initial cursor row and column numbers.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the last row, as specified in C.
                POP HL          HL=Initial cursor row and column numbers.
                LD B,A          B=Character to insert.
                LD A,C          A=Row number to delete from.
                CP L            Deleting from the same row as the cursor is on
                                within the BASIC line?
                LD A,B          A=Character to insert.
                PUSH AF         Save the flags status.
                JR NZ,L2F7C     Jump if not deleting from the row containing the
                                cursor.
```

Deleting from the row matching the cursor position within the BASIC line, therefore only shift those bytes after the cursor position

```
                LD B,H          B=Initial column number.
```

```
                JR L2F85            Jump ahead to continue, with zero flag set to
                                    indicate deleting from the row contain the cursor.
```

Deleting on row after that matching the cursor position, therefore shift all editable characters within the row

```
L2F7C:          PUSH AF             Save the character to insert.
                PUSH HL             Save initial cursor row and column numbers.
                LD B,$00
                CALL L2E7C          Find first editable position on this row searching
                                    to the right, returning column number in B.
                POP HL              HL=Initial cursor row and column numbers.
                POP AF              A=Character to insert, and zero flag reset to
                                    indicate not deleting from the row contain the
                                    cursor.
```

DE=Start address of Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
A=Character to shift into right of row.
B=The column to start shifting at.
C=Row number to start shifting from.
Zero flag is set if deleting from the row matching the cursor position.

```
L2F85:          PUSH HL             HL=Initial cursor row and column numbers.
                LD HL,$F6F4         Deleting flags.
                SET 0,(HL)          Signal deleting on the row matching the cursor
                                    position.
                JR Z,L2F8F          Jump if deleting from the row matching the cursor
                                    position.
                RES 0,(HL)          Signal not deleting on the row matching the
                                    cursor position.
L2F8F:          CALL L16E0          Insert the character into the end of the edit buffer
                                    row, shifting all columns left until the cursor
                                    position is reached.
                PUSH AF             A=Character shifted out, and therefore to be
                                    potentially shifted into the end of the previous
                                    row.
                PUSH BC             B=New column number. C=Row number.
                PUSH DE             DE=Start address of row to delete from.
                LD HL,$F6F4         Deleting flags.
                BIT 0,(HL)          Deleting from the row matching the cursor
                                    position?
                JR NZ,L2FAA         Jump ahead if so.
```

Deleting from a row after the cursor position

```
                LD B,$00            Column 0.
```

```
                CALL L2C0F      Is there an editable character on the row?
                JR C,L2FAA      Jump if there is.
```

Shifting the characters on this row has resulted in a blank row, so shift all rows below screen up to remove this blank row

```
                CALL L2FBB      Shift up all BASIC line rows below to close the
                                gap.
                POP DE          DE=Start address of row to delete from.
                POP BC          B=New column number. C=Row number.
                JR L2FAF        Jump ahead.
```

There are characters remaining on the row following the shift so display this to the screen and then continue to shift the remaining rows

```
L2FAA:          POP HL          HL=Start address of the row.
                POP BC          B=New column number. C=Row number.
                CALL L363F      Print the row of the edit buffer to the screen, if
                                required.
L2FAF:          POP AF          A=Character to insert.
                DEC C           Previous row.
                LD B,A          B=Character to insert.
                POP HL          HL=Initial cursor row and column numbers.
                POP AF          Retrieve the flags status (zero flag set if deleting
                                from the row matching the cursor position).
                LD A,B          A=Character to insert.
                JP NZ,L2F6D     Jump back if not deleting from the row matching
                                the cursor position, i.e. all rows after the cursor
                                have not yet been shifted.
```

[**BUG** - The 'line altered' flag is not cleared when an 'edited' null line is entered. To reproduce the bug, insert a couple of BASIC lines, type a character, delete it, and then cursor up or down onto a program line. The line is considered to have been changed and so is processed as if it consists of characters. Further, when cursor down is pressed to move to a BASIC line below, that line is deemed to have changed and hence moving off from it causing that line to be re-inserted into the BASIC program. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Paul Farrow (128)] [The fix for the bug is to check whether all characters have been deleted from the line and if so to reset the 'line altered' flag. This would require the following code to be inserted at this point. Credit: Paul Farrow. PUSH DE LD HL,$0020 ADD HL,DE ; Point to the flag byte for this row. POP DE BIT 0,(HL) ; First row of BASIC line in addition to the last? JR Z,SKIP_CLEAR ; Jump ahead if not. LD B,$00 CALL $2E7C (ROM 0) ; Is this a blank row? i.e. Find editable position on this row to the right, returning column number in B. JR C,SKIP_CLEAR ; Jump if a character exists on the line. LD HL,$EC0D RES 3,(HL) ; Signal that the current line has not been altered. SKIP_CLEAR: XOR A ; Set the preferred column to 0.]

```
                SCF             [Redundant since never subsequently checked]
                POP BC          Retrieve initial cursor row and column numbers.
```

```
                RET
```

Shift Rows Up to Close Blank Row in Screen Line Edit Buffer

The cursor is on a blank row but has been moved off of it. Therefore shift all BASIC lines below it up so as to remove the blank row.

Entry: DE=Address of the row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer containing the cursor.
C =Row number in the Screen Line Edit Buffer containing the cursor.
Carry flag set if rows were shifted up, i.e. a row below existed.

```
L2FBB:          LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE           Point to the flag byte for the row.
                LD A,(HL)
                BIT 0,(HL)          Is the cursor on a blank row (which is flagged as
                                    the first row of a BASIC line)?
                JR NZ,L2FED         Jump ahead if it is. [Could have improved speed
                                    by jumping to $2FF1 (ROM 0) since DE already
                                    holds the start address of the row]
```

Cursor not on a blank row but is on its own row at the end of a multi-row BASIC line

```
                PUSH AF             Save the cursor row flag byte.
                PUSH BC             Save the cursor row number in C.
                LD A,C              Is the cursor on row 0?
                OR A
                JR NZ,L2FDF         Jump ahead if it is not, i.e. there is at least one
                                    row above.
```

Cursor on row 0, hence a BASIC line must be off the top of the screen [???? Can this ever be the case?]

```
                PUSH BC             Save the cursor row number.
                LD HL,($FC9A)       Line number at top of screen.
                CALL L3385          Find closest line number (or $0000 if no line).
                LD ($FC9A),HL       Line number at top of screen.
                LD A,($F9DB)        Fetch the number of rows of the BASIC line that
                                    are in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer,
                LD C,A              i.e. that are off the top of the screen.
                DEC C               Decrement the row count, i.e. one less row off the
                                    top of the screen.
                CALL L32F2          DE=Address of row in Above-Screen Line Edit
                                    Buffer.
                POP BC              Retrieve the cursor row number.
                JR L2FE3            Jump ahead.
```

There is a row above so set this as the last row of the BASIC line

L2FDF:	DEC C	Previous row, i.e. the last row of the BASIC line that contains editable characters.
	CALL L30EF	DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of the previous row.
L2FE3:	POP BC	Retrieve the cursor row number.
	POP AF	Retrieve the cursor row flag byte, which indicates last row of BASIC line.
	LD HL,$0020	Point to the flag byte for the previous row.
	ADD HL,DE	
	RES 1,(HL)	Signal that the previous row does not span onto another row.
	OR (HL)	Keep the previous row's first BASIC row flag.
	LD (HL),A	Update the flag byte for the previous row.

Shift up all rows below the old cursor position within the Screen Line Edit Buffer and including the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, and update the display file if required

L2FED:	LD B,C	B=Row number in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
	CALL L30EF	DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of the row specified in C.
	CALL L311A	Shift up rows of the BASIC line in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, or insert the next line BASIC line if buffer empty.
	JP L1667	Shift Screen Line Edit Buffer rows up from row specified by B and update the display file if required. [Could have saved 3 bytes by replacing the instructions CALL $311A (ROM 0) / JP $1667 (ROM 0) with JP $1664 (ROM 0)]

DELETE-WORD-LEFT Key Handler Routine

This routine deletes to the start of the current word that the cursor is on, or if it is on the first character of a word then it deletes to the start of the previous word. Since the function works by deleting one character at a time, display file updates are disabled whilst the function is executing to prevent screen flicker.
If there is no word to delete then an error beep is requested.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag reset to indicate to produce an error beep and set not to produce an error beep.

L2FF7:	CALL L30BF	Remove cursor attribute, disable display file updates and get current cursor position. Exits with HL pointing to the editing area information.

L2FFA:	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L30D0	Does a previous character exist in the current Screen Line Edit Buffer row?
	JR Z,L3032	Jump if at the start of the BASIC line to print all rows.
	CALL L2B96	Is previous column position editable? (Returns carry flag set if editable)
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	JR NC,L3033	Jump if not editable to print all rows.

A previous character exists and is editable

	CALL L2A55	Get character from current cursor position.
	PUSH AF	Save current character.
	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L2F4D	Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent rows as required.
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	POP AF	Retrieve current character.
	CP $20	Is it a space?
	JR Z,L2FFA	Jump back if so to find the end of the last word.

The end of the word to delete has been found, so enter a loop to search for the start of the word

L3014:	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L30D0	Does a previous character exist in the current Screen Line Edit Buffer row?
	JR Z,L3032	Jump if at the start of a BASIC line to print all rows.
	CALL L2B96	Is previous column position editable? (Returns carry flag set if editable)
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	JR NC,L3033	Jump if not editable to print all rows.
	CALL L2A55	Get character from current cursor position
	CP $20	Is it a space?
	JR Z,L302E	Jump if so.

Character is not a space

	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L2F4D	Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent rows as required.
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	JR L3014	Jump back to delete next character until start of the word found.

A space prior to a word has been found

```
L302E:  PUSH HL          Save address of the editing area information.
        CALL L2BB3       Find next Screen Line Edit Buffer editable
                         position to right, moving to next row if necessary.
L3032:  POP HL           Retrieve address of the editing area information.
```

Print all rows to the screen

```
L3033:  LD A,B           Fetch the new end column number.
        PUSH AF          Save the flags status.
        PUSH HL          Save address of the editing area information.
        LD HL,$EEF5
        RES 2,(HL)       Re-enable display file updates.
        LD A,($EC15)     The number of editing rows on screen. [This
                         will end up being used as the alternate cursor
                         column]
        PUSH BC          Save the row and new column numbers.
        LD B,$00         B=Print from row 0.
        LD C,A           C=Number of editing rows on screen.
        CP A             Set the zero flag to signal not to change cursor
                         position settings.
        CALL L1624       Print all Screen Line Edit Buffer rows to the
                         display file.
        POP BC           Retrieve the row and new column numbers.
        LD HL,$EC0D      Editor flags.
        SET 3,(HL)       Indicate current line has been altered.
        POP HL           Retrieve address of the editing area information.
```

[**BUG** - The preferred cursor column field gets corrupted with the number of editing rows on screen. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen (128)] [The bug can be fixed by pre-loading the A register with the current preferred column number. Credit: Paul Farrow.

```
        LD A,($F6F0)     Fetch the preferred column position.]

        CALL L2A33       Store editing position and print cursor.
        POP AF           Retrieve the flags status.
        RET
```

DELETE-WORD-RIGHT Key Handler Routine

This routine deletes to the start of the next word. Since the function works by deleting one character at a time, display file updates are disabled whilst the function is executing to prevent screen flicker. If there is no word to delete then an error beep is requested.
Symbol:

DEL →→

Exit: Carry flag set to indicate not to produce an error beep.

L3052:	CALL L30BF	Remove cursor attribute, disable display file updates and get current cursor position. Exits with HL pointing to the editing area information.
L3055:	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L2A55	Get character from current cursor position.
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	CP $00	Is it a null character, i.e. end of BASIC line?
	SCF	Signal do not produce an error beep.
	JR Z,L3033	Jump if end of the BASIC line to print all rows.
	PUSH AF	Save the character.
	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L2F4D	Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent rows as required.
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	POP AF	Retrieve the character.
	CP $20	Was the character a space?
	JR NZ,L3055	Jump back if not to delete the next character until the end of the word is found.
L306A:	CALL L2A55	Get character from current cursor position.
	CP $20	Is it a space?
	SCF	Signal do not produce an error beep.
	JR NZ,L3033	Jump if not to print all rows.
	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L2F4D	Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent rows as required.
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	JR L306A	Jump back to delete all subsequent spaces until the start of the next word or the end of the line is found.

DELETE-TO-START-OF-LINE Key Handler Routine

Delete to the start of the current BASIC line. Since the function works by deleting one character at a time, display file updates are disabled whilst the function is executing to prevent screen flicker.
An error beep is not produced if there is no characters in the current BASIC line.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag set to indicate not to produce an error beep.

```
L3079:  CALL L30BF      Remove cursor attribute, disable display file
                        updates and get current cursor position. Exits with
                        HL pointing to the editing area information.
L307C:  PUSH HL         Save address of the editing area information.
        CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                        the row specified in C.
        LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for the row.
        BIT 0,(HL)      Is it the first row of the BASIC line?
        JR NZ,L3094     Jump if so.
```

Not in the first row of a BASIC line

```
        CALL L2B96      Is previous column position editable? (Returns
                        carry flag set if editable)
        JR NC,L30A8     Jump if not editable since nothing to delete.
        CALL L2F4D      Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent
                        rows as required.
        POP HL          Retrieve address of the editing area information.
        JR L307C        Jump back to delete next character until first row
                        of the BASIC line is found.
        PUSH HL         [Redundant byte]
```

In the first row of the BASIC line

```
L3094:  LD A,B          Fetch the new end column number.
        CP $00          Is it at the start of the row?
        JR Z,L30A8      Jump if so since nothing to delete.
        DEC B           Point to previous column.
        CALL L2A55      Get character from current cursor position.
        INC B           Point back to the new end column.
        CP $00          Is it a null character, i.e. not editable?
        JR Z,L30A8      Jump if so since nothing to delete.
        DEC B           Point to previous column.
        CALL L2F4D      Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent
                        rows as required.
        JR L3094        Jump back to delete the next character until the
                        start of the BASIC line is found.
L30A8:  POP HL          Retrieve address of the editing area information.
L30A9:  SCF             Signal not to produce error beep.
        JP L3033        Jump back to print all rows.
```

DELETE-TO-END-OF-LINE Key Handler Routine

Delete to the end of the current BASIC line. Since the function works by deleting one character at a time, display file updates are disabled whilst the function is executing to prevent screen flicker.
An error beep is not produced if there is no characters in the current BASIC line.
Symbol:

Exit: Carry flag set to indicate not to produce an error beep.

L30AD:	CALL L30BF	Remove cursor attribute, disable display file updates and get current cursor position. Exits with HL pointing to the editing area information.
L30B0:	CALL L2A55	Get character from current cursor position.
	CP $00	Is it a null character, i.e. at end of BASIC line?
	SCF	Signal not to produce an error beep.
	JR Z,L30A9	Jump if end of BASIC line to print all rows.
	PUSH HL	Save address of the editing area information.
	CALL L2F4D	Delete character to the right, shifting subsequent rows as required.
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the editing area information.
	JR L30B0	Jump back to delete the next character until the end of the BASIC line is found.

Remove Cursor Attribute and Disable Updating Display File

This routine is called by the DELETE key handler routines. Aside from removing the cursor from the display, it prevents display file updates occurring whilst the delete functions are executing.
Exit: HL=Address of the editing area information.
A=Cursor column number preferred.
B=Cursor column number.
C=Cursor row number.

L30BF:	LD HL,$EC0D	Editor flags.
	RES 0,(HL)	Signal that the Screen Line Edit Buffer is not full.
	CALL L2A27	Remove cursor, restoring old attribute.
	LD HL,$EEF5	
	SET 2,(HL)	Indicate not to print edit buffer rows, therefore preventing intermediate screen updates.
	LD HL,$F6F1	Point to the editing area information.
	RET	

Previous Character Exists in Screen Line Edit Buffer?

This routine tests the whether a previous character exists in the current BASIC line within the Screen Line Edit Buffer.

Entry: C=Row number.
B=Column number.
Exit : Zero flag set if at start of the BASIC line (first column or leading null).

```
L30D0:  CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                        the row specified in C.
        LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE       HL=Address of the flag byte for this row.
        BIT 0,(HL)      Is this the first row of a BASIC line?
        JR Z,L30E9      Jump if not.
```

On first row of a BASIC line

```
        LD A,B          Fetch the column number.
        CP $00          At the start of the row?
        JR Z,L30ED      Jump ahead if so.
        DEC B           Move to the previous column.
        CALL L2A55      Get current character from Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer.
        INC B           Move back to the original column.
        CP $00          Does the position contain a null?
        JR Z,L30ED      Jump if not.
L30E9:  LD A,$01
        OR A            Reset the zero flag.
        RET
L30ED:  XOR A           Set the zero flag.
        RET
```

Find Row Address in Screen Line Edit Buffer

Find address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of specified row.
This routine calculates DE = $EC16 + $0023*C.

Entry: C=Row number.
Exit : DE=Address of edit row.

```
L30EF:  LD HL,$EC16     Point to the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
L30F2:  PUSH AF         Save A.
        LD A,C          A=Edit row number.
        LD DE,$0023     35 bytes per row.
```

```
L30F7:  OR A            Row requested found?
        JR Z,L30FE      Jump to exit if so.
        ADD HL,DE       Advance to next row.
        DEC A
        JR L30F7        Jump to test if requested row found.
L30FE:  EX DE,HL        Transfer address to DE.
        POP AF          Restore A.
        RET
```

Find Position within Screen Line Edit Buffer

Find the address of a specified row and column in the Screen Line Edit Buffer.
The routine calculates DE = $EC16 + $0023*C + B.

Entry: B=Column number.
C=Row number.

Exit : HL=Address of specified position.

[Not used by the ROM]

```
L3101:  PUSH DE
        CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                        the row specified in C.
        LD H,$00
        LD L,B
        ADD HL,DE       DE = $EC16 + $0023*C + B.
        POP DE
        RET
```

Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer Settings

This table holds the default values for the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings starting at $F6F5. It should only contain a table of 3 bytes to tie up with the space allocated within the Editor workspace variables at $F6F5. As a result, the last 2 bytes will get copied into the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer itself. It appears that the word at $F6F6 is supposed to be a pointer to the next available or accessed location within the buffer but this facility is never used. Therefore the table need only be 1 byte long, in which case it would be more efficient for the routine at $3111 (ROM 0) to simply set the byte at $F6F5 directly.

```
L310B:  DEFB $05        Number of bytes in table.
        DEFB $00        $F6F5 = Number of rows held in the Below-
                        Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        DEFW $0000      $F6F6/7. [BUG - These two bytes should not be
                        here and the table should only contain 3 bytes.
                        Credit: Paul Farrow]
```

```
                DEFW $F6F8      $F6F8/9 = Points to next location within the
                                Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

Set Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer Settings

Sets the default values for the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings.
Copy 5 bytes from $310C-$3110 (ROM 0) to $F6F5-$F6F9.

```
L3111:          LD HL,L310B     Default Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings.
                LD DE,$F6F5     Destination address.
                JP L3F76        Copy bytes.
```

Shift Up Rows in Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

Shifts up all rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, or if empty then copies a BASIC line from the program area into the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Exit: HL=Address of the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L311A:          PUSH BC         Save BC.
                PUSH DE         Save DE.
                LD HL,$F6F5     Point to the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer details.
                PUSH HL         Save it.
                LD A,(HL)       A=Number of rows held in Below-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer.
                OR A            Are there any rows below screen?
                JR NZ,L313C     Jump if so.
```

There are no rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

```
                PUSH HL         Save the address of the Below-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer details.
                CALL L339A      Copy 'Insert Keyword Representation Into
                                Keyword Construction Buffer' routine into RAM.
                LD HL,($F9D7)   HL=Line number of the BASIC line in the program
                                area being edited.
                CALL L338D      Create line number representation in the Keyword
                                Construction Buffer of the next BASIC line.
                JR NC,L3133     Jump if next line does not exist, with HL holding
                                $0000.
                LD ($F9D7),HL   Store the new line number.
L3133:          LD B,H
                LD C,L          BC=Line number of the next BASIC line, or last
                                BASIC line in the program.
```

```
                POP HL          Retrieve the address of the Below-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer details.
                CALL L3311      Copy the BASIC line into the Below-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer, or empty the first buffer row if the
                                BASIC line does not exist.
                DEC A           Decrement the count of the number of rows held
                                in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, i.e. assume
                                the rows have been shifted.
                JR L3151        Jump forward.
```

There are rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer so shift all rows up

```
L313C:          LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                RES 0,(HL)      Signal that the Screen Line Edit Buffer is not full.
                LD HL,$F6F8     Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, the temporary
                                copy of line being edited.
                LD D,H
                LD E,L
                LD BC,$0023     Move all rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer up by one row.
                ADD HL,BC
                LD BC,$02BC     20 rows.
                LDIR
                DEC A           Decrement the count of the number of rows held
                                in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                SCF             [Redundant since never subsequently checked]
L3151:          POP DE          DE=Points to number of rows held in the Below-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LD (DE),A       Update the number of rows held in the Below-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer
                LD HL,$F6F8     HL=Address of first row in the Below-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer.
                POP DE          Restore DE.
                POP BC          Restore BC.
                RET
```

Shift Down Rows in Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

Shifts down all rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, or the last Screen Line Edit Buffer row contains a complete BASIC line then it empties the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

Entry: DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of the last editing row.

Exit : Carry flag reset to indicate Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer full.
A =Number of rows held in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
HL=Address of first row in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L3159:  PUSH BC          Save BC.
        PUSH DE          DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                         the last editing row.
        LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE        Point to the flag byte for the edit buffer row.
        LD A,(HL)        Fetch flag byte.
        CPL              Invert bits.
        AND $11
        JR NZ,L317A      Jump if not the first row of the BASIC line or no
                         associated line number stored.
```

First row of the BASIC line or an associated line number stored

```
        PUSH HL          HL=Points at flag byte of the last Screen Line Edit
                         Buffer row.
        PUSH DE          DE=Address of the last Screen Line Edit Buffer
                         row.
        INC HL
        LD D,(HL)
        INC HL
        LD E,(HL)        DE=Corresponding BASIC line number.
        PUSH DE          Save it.
        CALL L339A       Copy 'Insert Keyword Representation Into
                         Keyword Construction Buffer' routine to RAM.
        POP HL           HL=Corresponding line number for last editing
                         row.
        CALL L3385       Find the closest line number.
        JR NC,L3178      Jump if line does not exist.
        LD ($F9D7),HL    Store as the line number of the BASIC line being
                         edited.
L3178:  POP DE           DE=Address of the last Screen Line Edit Buffer
                         row.
        POP HL           HL=Points at flag byte of edit buffer row.
L317A:  BIT 0,(HL)       Is it the first row of the BASIC line?
        LD HL,$F6F5      Point to the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer details.
        PUSH HL          Save the address of the Below-Screen Line Edit
                         Buffer details.
        JR Z,L3187       Jump if not the first row of the BASIC line.
```

The first row of the BASIC line, hence after the shift there will not be a row straggling off the bottom of the screen

```
        LD A,$00         Signal no rows held in the Below-Screen Line Edit
                         Buffer. [Could have saved 1 byte by using XOR
                         A]
        SCF              Signal Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is not full.
```

```
                JR L3151            Store new flag.
```

Not the first row the BASIC line

```
L3187:          LD A,(HL)           Fetch the number of rows held in the Below-
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                CP $14              Has the bottom of the buffer been reached?
                JR Z,L3151          Jump if so, with the carry flag reset to indicate the
                                    buffer is full.
```

The Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is not full so copy the last Screen Line Edit Buffer row into the top 'visible' Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row

```
                LD BC,$0023         Length of an edit buffer row.
                LD HL,$F6F8         Address of the first row in the Below-Screen Line
                                    Edit Buffer.
                EX DE,HL            HL=Address of the last row in the Screen Line
                                    Edit Buffer, DE=Address of the first row in the
                                    Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LDIR                Copy the last Screen Line Edit Buffer row into the
                                    first Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row, i.e. the
                                    'visible' edit buffer row.
```

Copy all Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer rows down

```
                LD HL,$F9D6
                LD D,H
                LD E,L              DE=End of the last row in the Below-Screen Line
                                    Edit Buffer.
                LD BC,$0023         Length of an edit buffer row.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC           HL=End of penultimate row in the Below-Screen
                                    Line Edit Buffer.
                LD BC,$02BC         Length of the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                    minus one row.
                LDDR                Shift all the rows down by one.
                INC A               Increment the number of rows held in the Below-
                                    Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                SCF                 Signal Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is not full.
                JR L3151            Jump to store the number of rows held in the
                                    Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

Insert Character into Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

Called when a non-action key is pressed and rows of the BASIC line spans into the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer and therefore require shifting.

Entry: HL=Current row's flag byte.
A=Character code to insert at the start of the first row of the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

L31A9:	PUSH BC	Save registers.
	PUSH DE	
	PUSH AF	Save the character to insert.
	LD B,$00	Column 0.
	LD C,$01	Row 1.
	PUSH HL	Save address of the row's flag byte.
	CALL L31FE	Find row address specified by C in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, into DE.
	POP HL	Retrieve address of the row's flag byte.
	BIT 3,(HL)	Is this the end row of the BASIC line?
	RES 3,(HL)	Indicate that it is no longer the end row of the BASIC line.
	JR NZ,L31DB	Jump if it was the end row of the BASIC line.

The row in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is not the last row of the BASIC line.
Insert the character into the current row. If a spill from this row occurs then insert that character into the start of the following row and shift all existing characters right by one. Repeat this process until all rows have been shifted.

L31BB:	CALL L2E7C	Find first editable position on this row from the previous column to the right, returning column number in B.
	POP AF	A=Character to insert.
L31BF:	CALL L16CB	Insert character into the start of the edit buffer row, shifting the row right. Returns carry flag reset.
	JR Z,L31F5	Jump if the byte shifted out of the last column position was $00, hence no more shifting required.

The end character of the row has spilled out so it must be inserted as the first editable character of the following row

	PUSH AF	Stack the character which needs to be inserted into the next row.
	LD B,$00	B=First column in the next row.
	INC C	C=Next row.
	LD A,C	

```
                CP $15          Has the bottom row of the Below-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer been reached, i.e. row 21?
                JR C,L31DB      Jump ahead if not.
```

The bottom row of the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer has been reached

```
                DEC HL          Point to last character of the current row.
                LD A,(HL)       Get the character.
                INC HL          Point back to the flag byte of this row.
                CP $00          Is the character a null character? [Could have
                                saved 1 byte by using AND A]
                JR Z,L31DB      Jump ahead if it is.
```

The Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is completely full

```
                PUSH HL         Save address of the flag byte.
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                SET 0,(HL)      Signal that the Screen Line Edit Buffer (including
                                Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer) is full.
                POP HL          HL=Address of the flag byte.
```

Check whether there is another row to shift

```
L31DB:          BIT 1,(HL)      Does the row span onto another row?
                SET 1,(HL)      Signal that the row spans onto another row.
                RES 3,(HL)      Signal not the last row of the BASIC line.
                CALL L31FE      Find the address of the row specified by C in
                                Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, into DE.
                JR NZ,L31BB     Jump back if spans onto another row to shift it
                                also.
```

All existing rows have now been shifted but a new row needs to be inserted

```
                PUSH BC         B=Column number. C=Row number.
                PUSH DE         DE=Start address of the row in the edit buffer.
                CALL L3621      Null all column positions in the edit buffer row.
                LD (HL),$08     Set the flag byte for the row to indicate it is the
                                last row of the BASIC line.
                POP DE          DE=Start address of the row in the edit buffer.
                POP BC          B=Column number. C=Row number.
                CALL L362F      Indent the row by setting the appropriate number
                                of null characters.
                POP AF          Get character to insert.
                JR L31BF        Jump back to insert it.
```

The shifting of all rows has completed

```
L31F5:  LD A,C              Get the row number.
        LD ($F6F5),A        Store as the number of rows held within the
                            Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        SET 3,(HL)          Mark this row as the last row of the BASIC line.
        POP DE              Restore registers.
        POP BC
        RET
```

Find Row Address in Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

Find address in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer of specified row.
This routine calculates DE = $F6F8 + $0023*C.
Entry: C=Row number.
Exit : Address of edit row in DE.

```
L31FE:  LD HL,$F6F8         Address of the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        JP L30F2            Jump to find the row address and return.
```

Delete a Character from a BASIC Line in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

Delete a character at the specified position, shifting subsequent characters left as applicable.
Exit: A=Character shifted out of the top row of the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L3204:  PUSH BC             Save registers.
        PUSH DE
        LD HL,$EC0D         Editor flags.
        RES 0,(HL)          Signal that the Screen Line Edit Buffer (including
                            Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer) is not full.
        LD A,($F6F5)        A=Number of rows held in the Below-Screen Line
                            Edit Buffer.
        LD C,A              C=Number of rows held in the Below-Screen Line
                            Edit Buffer.
        OR A                Are there any rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit
                            Buffer?
        LD A,$00            A null character.
        JR Z,L3256          Jump if there are no rows. [Redundant check
                            since this routine should never be called if there
                            are no rows in this buffer]
```

There is at least one row in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

L3214:	CALL L31FE	Find the address of the last used row within Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, into DE.
	PUSH AF	Save the character to insert.
	LD B,$00	Start searching from column 0.
	CALL L2E7C	Find editable position on this row to the right, returning column number in B.
	JR NC,L322D	Jump if no editable position found, i.e. a blank row.

The row is not blank

	POP AF	A=Character to insert.

DE=Address within a row of edit buffer.
A=Character to shift into right of row.
B=The column to start shifting at.

	CALL L16E0	Insert the character into the end of the edit buffer row, shifting all columns left until the cursor position is reached.
	PUSH AF	A=Character shifted out, zero flag set if the shifted out character was a null ($00).
	PUSH BC	Save the row number.
	LD B,$00	Start searching from column 0.
	CALL L2E7C	Is this now a blank row? i.e. Find editable position on this row to the right, returning column number in B.
	POP BC	C=Row number.
	JR C,L3251	Jump if editable position found.

The row is already blank or the result of the shift has caused it to become blank.
HL points to the last blank character in the row.

L322D:	INC HL	Point to the flag byte for the blank row.
	LD A,(HL)	Fetch the flag byte.
	PUSH AF	Save the flag byte for the blank row.
	PUSH BC	Save the row number.
	LD A,C	Fetch the row number of this blank row.
	CP $01	Is this the first row in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer?
	JR NZ,L323F	Jump if not.

The first row in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer is empty and hence the BASIC line now fits completely on screen, i.e. within the Screen Line Edit Buffer

```
                LD A,($EC15)    The number of editing rows on screen.
                LD C,A          C=Bottom row number in the Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
                CALL L30EF      DE=Start address in Screen Line Edit Buffer of
                                the bottom row, as specified in C.
                JR L3243        Jump ahead to continue.
```

The blank row is not the first row in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, and hence there are further rows above to be shifted

```
L323F:          DEC C           Previous row within the Below-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
                CALL L31FE      Find the address of the row specified by C in
                                Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, into DE.
L3243:          POP BC          Retrieve the row number.
                POP AF          A=Flag byte value for the blank row.
                LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for the row above.
                RES 1,(HL)      Signal that the row above does not span onto
                                another row.
                OR (HL)         Or in the flag bits from the blank row, essentially
                                this will retain the 'last row' bit.
                LD (HL),A       Update the flag byte for the row above.
                LD HL,$F6F5     Point to the number of rows held in the Below-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                DEC (HL)        Decrement the row count.
```

Continue with the next row

```
L3251:          POP AF          Fetch the character shifted out from the current
                                row, ready for insertion into the row above.
                DEC C           Previous row.
                JR NZ,L3214     Jump back if the character shifted out was not
                                null, i.e. more rows above to shift.
```

All rows in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer have been shifted

```
                SCF             [Redundant since never subsequently checked]
L3256:          POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP BC
                RET
```

Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer Settings

This table holds the default values for the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings starting at $F9DB.

It appears that the word at $F9DC is supposed to be a pointer to the next available or accessed location within the buffer but this facility is never used. Therefore the table need only be 1 byte long, in which case it would be more efficient for the routine at $325D (ROM 0) to simply set the byte at $F9DB directly.

```
L3259:  DEFB $03        Number of bytes in table.
        DEFB $00        $F9DB = Number of rows held in the Above-
                        Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        DEFW $F9DE      $F9DC/D = Points to next available location
                        within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

Set Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer Settings

Sets the default values for the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings.
Copy 3 bytes from $325A-$325C (ROM 0) to $F9DB-$F9DD.

```
L325D:  LD HL,L3259     Default Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer settings.
        LD DE,$F9DB     Destination address.
        JP L3F76        Copy bytes.
```

Shift Rows Down in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer

If Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer contains row then decrement the count, i.e. less rows off screen.
If the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer is empty then load in the new BASIC line at the top of the screen.
Exit : HL=Address of next row to use within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Carry flag reset if Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer is empty, i.e. no edit buffer rows were shifted.

```
L3266:  PUSH BC         Save registers.
        PUSH DE
        LD HL,$F9DB     Point to the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                        settings.
        PUSH HL         Save address of the Above-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer settings.
        LD A,(HL)       Fetch number of rows of the BASIC line that are
                        off the top of the screen.
        OR A            Are there any rows off the top of the screen?
        JR NZ,L328E     Jump if there are.
```

There are no rows of the BASIC line off the top of the screen so use the top line that is visible on screen

```
        PUSH HL         Save address of the Above-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer settings.
        CALL L339A      Copy 'Insert Keyword Representation Into
                        Keyword Construction Buffer' routine to RAM.
```

```
                LD HL,($FC9A)       HL=New line number at top of screen.
                CALL L3385          Verify the line number exists, or fetch the next line
                                    number if not.
                JR NC,L327F         Jump if the line does not exist.
                LD ($FC9A),HL       Store the line number found as the one at the top
                                    of screen.
L327F:          LD B,H
                LD C,L              BC=New line number at top of screen.
                POP HL              HL=Address of the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                    settings.
                INC HL
                INC HL
                INC HL              Point to the first row of the Above-Screen Line
                                    Edit Buffer.
                JR NC,L3298         Jump if the line did not exist.
```

The line specified as the one at the top of the screen does exists [**BUG** - HL points to the start of the first row of the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer but it should point to the settings fields 3 bytes earlier since the call to $3311 (ROM 0) will advance HL by 3 bytes. The bug manifests itself when modifying a BASIC line that spans off the top of the screen. It causes corruption to the line number, causing a new BASIC line to be inserted rather than updating the line being edited. When editing lines with a high line number, the corrupted line number can end up larger 9999 and hence the line is deemed invalid when Enter is pressed to insert the line into the BASIC program. The effects of the bug are often masked by the bug at $2DDC (ROM 0) which performs LD HL,($F9DB) instead of LD HL,$F9DB and thereby fails to detect when the end of the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer has been reached. The bug can be fixed by inserted three DEC HL instructions before the call to $3311 (ROM 0). Credit: Paul Farrow]

```
                CALL L3311          Copy the new BASIC line into the Above-Screen
                                    Line Edit Buffer.
                DEC A               Decrement the count of the number of rows held
                                    in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                EX DE,HL            HL=Start of the next row in the Above-Screen
                                    Line Edit Buffer.
                JR L3298            Jump ahead to continue.
```

There are rows of the BASIC line off the top of the screen

```
L328E:          LD HL,($F9DC)       HL=Address of the next location within the
                                    Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer to use.
                LD BC,$0023
                SBC HL,BC           Point to the previous row location within the
                                    Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                SCF                 Signal to update the number of rows held in the
                                    Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                DEC A               Decrement the count of the number of rows held
                                    in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

A=New number of rows held in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
HL=Address of a next row to use within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Carry flag reset if no need to update the count of the number of rows in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L3298:  EX DE,HL        DE=Address of next row to use within the Above-
                        Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        POP HL          HL=Address of the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                        settings.
        JR NC,L329D     Jump if no need to update the count of the
                        number of rows in the Above-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer.
        LD (HL),A       Store the number of rows held in the Above-
                        Screen Line Edit Buffer.
L329D:  INC HL
        LD (HL),E
        INC HL
        LD (HL),D       Store the address of the next row to use within
                        the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        EX DE,HL        HL=Address of next row to use within the Above-
                        Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        POP DE          Restore registers.
        POP BC
        RET
```

Shift Row Up into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer if Required

This routine is used to shift up a Screen Line Edit Buffer or a Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
If shifting the top row of the Screen Line Edit Buffer would result in a straggle into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer then the top row is shifted into the next available location within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer. If the shift would place the start of a BASIC line on the top row then the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer is set as empty.
The routine is also called when relisting the BASIC program. The first BASIC line may straggle above the screen and so it is necessary to load the BASIC line into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer. This is achieved by using the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer as a temporary line workspace. This routine is called to shift each row into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer as appropriate.

Entry: DE=Start address of the first row in the Screen Line Edit Buffer, or start address of a Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer row.
Exit : HL=Address of next row to use within the Below-Screen or Screen Line Edit Buffer.
Carry flag set if the Line Edit Buffer if not full.

```
L32A5:  PUSH BC         Save registers.
        PUSH DE
        LD HL,$0020
```

```
                ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for this row within the Below-
                                Screen or Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the flag byte.
                CPL
                AND $11
                JR NZ,L32BD     Jump if not the first row of the BASIC line or no
                                associated line number stored.
```

First row of the BASIC line and associated line number stored

```
                PUSH DE         DE=Start address of the row.
                PUSH HL         HL=Address of the flag byte for the row in the
                                Line Edit Buffer.
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD E,(HL)       DE=Line number of the corresponding BASIC
                                line.
                LD ($FC9A),DE   Store this as the line number that is at the top of
                                the screen.
                POP HL          HL=Address of the flag byte for the row in the
                                Below-Screen or Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                POP DE          DE=Start address of the row.
L32BD:          BIT 3,(HL)      Is this the last row of the BASIC line?
                LD HL,$F9DB     Point to the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                settings.
                PUSH HL         Stack the address of the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer settings.
                JR Z,L32DB      Jump if not the last row of the BASIC line.
```

The last row of the BASIC line

```
                PUSH HL         Stack the address of the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer settings.
                CALL L339A      Copy 'Insert Keyword Representation Into
                                Keyword Construction Buffer' routine to RAM.
                LD HL,($FC9A)   Line number at top of screen.
                CALL L338D      Create line number representation in the Keyword
                                Construction Buffer of the next BASIC line.
                LD ($FC9A),HL   Update the line number at top of screen.
                POP HL          HL=Address of the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                settings.
                INC HL
                INC HL
                INC HL          Point to the start of the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer.
```

```
                LD A,$00        No rows held in the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                Buffer. [Could have saved 1 byte by using XOR
                                A]
                SCF             Signal to update the number of rows count.
                JR L3298        Jump back to store the new Above-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer settings.
```

Not the last row of the BASIC line

```
L32DB:          LD A,(HL)       Fetch the number of rows held in the Above-
                                Screen or Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                CP $14          Are there 20 rows, i.e. the buffer is full?
                JR Z,L32EE      Jump if the buffer is full, with the carry flag reset.
```

Shift the top row of the Screen Line Edit Buffer into the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer

```
                INC A           Increment the count of the number of rows in the
                                Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LD HL,($F9DC)   Fetch the address of the next row to use within
                                the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LD BC,$0023     The length of one row in the edit buffer, including
                                the 3 data bytes.
                EX DE,HL        DE=Address of next location within the Above-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer, HL=Address of the row
                                in the Below-Screen or Screen Line Edit Buffer to
                                store.
                LDIR            Copy the row of the BASIC line into the Above-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                EX DE,HL        HL=Address of next row to use within the Above-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                SCF             Signal to update the count of the number of rows.
                JR L3298        Jump back to store the new Above-Screen Line
                                Edit Buffer settings.
```

Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer is full

```
L32EE:          POP HL          HL=Address of the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer
                                settings.
                POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP BC
                RET
```

Find Row Address in Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer

Find the address in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer of the specified row.

This routine calculates DE = $F9DE + $0023*C.

Entry: C=Row number.

Exit : DE=Address of edit row.

```
L32F2:  LD HL,$F9DE     Point to the start of the Above-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer.
        JP L30F2        Find the row address.
```

BASIC Line Character Action Handler Jump Table

```
L32F8:  DEFB $08        Number of table entries.
        DEFB $0D        Code: Enter.
        DEFW L3607      Address of the 'Enter' action handler routine.
        DEFB $01        Code: NULL.
        DEFW L3615      Null remaining columns of an edit buffer row.
        DEFB $12        Code: FLASH.
        DEFW L3395      Fetch next de-tokenized character from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
        DEFB $13        Code: BRIGHT.
        DEFW L3395      Fetch next de-tokenized character from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
        DEFB $14        Code: INVERSE.
        DEFW L3395      Fetch next de-tokenized character from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
        DEFB $15        Code: OVER.
        DEFW L3395      Fetch next de-tokenized character from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
        DEFB $10        Code: INK.
        DEFW L3395      Fetch next de-tokenized character from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
        DEFB $11        Code: PAPER.
        DEFW L3395      Fetch next de-tokenized character from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
```

Copy a BASIC Line into the Above-Screen or Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer

Copy a BASIC line into the Above-Screen or Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer, handling indentation.

Entry: HL=Address of the previous row's flag byte in Above-Screen or Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

BC=Line number corresponding to the row being edited.

Exit : A=Number of rows in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

HL=Address of the first row of the BASIC line being edited in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
DE=Address of the last row of the BASIC line being edited in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

```
L3311:  LD D,H          HL=Address of the previous row's flag byte in the
                        Above-Screen/Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        LD E,L          DE=Address of the previous row's flag byte in the
                        Above-Screen/Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        INC DE
        INC DE
        INC DE          Advance to the start of the row in the edit buffer.
        PUSH DE         DE=Address of the start of the BASIC line in the
                        Above-Screen/Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
        LD HL,$0020
        ADD HL,DE       Point to the flag byte for the row.
        LD (HL),$01     Signal the first row of the BASIC line.
        INC HL
        LD (HL),B
        INC HL
        LD (HL),C       Store the corresponding BASIC line number.
        LD C,$01        Row 1.
        LD B,$00        Column 0.
```

Enter a loop to process each character from the current BASIC line

```
L3325:  PUSH BC         Save the column and row numbers.
        PUSH DE         Save the Above-Screen/Below-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer address.
        LD A,($EC0E)    Fetch mode.
        CP $04          Calculator mode?
        CALL NZ,L3552   If not then fetch the next de-tokenized character
                        from the BASIC line within the program area.
        POP DE          Retrieve the Above-Screen/Below-Screen Line
                        Edit Buffer address.
        POP BC          Retrieve the column and row numbers.
        JR C,L3342      Jump if Editor mode and a character was
                        available (if calculator mode then carry flag was
                        reset by test above).
```

Calculator mode, or Editor mode and a character was not available

```
        LD A,C          A=Row number.
        CP $01          Is it row 1?
        LD A,$0D        A='Enter' character.
        JR NZ,L3342     Jump if not.
```

Row 1

```
                LD A,B          A=Column number.
                OR A            Is it column 0?
                LD A,$01        A='Null' character, the code used to indicate to
                                null edit positions.
                JR Z,L3342      Jump if so.
                LD A,$0D        A='Enter' character.
L3342:          LD HL,L32F8     The action handler table.
                CALL L3F8A      Call the action handler routine to process the
                                character.
                JR C,L3367      Jump if no more characters are available.
                JR Z,L3325      Jump back if an action handler was found so as
                                to process the next character.
```

A character was available but there was no action handler routine to process it

```
                PUSH AF         A=Character.
                LD A,$1F
                CP B            Exceeded column 31?
                JR NC,L3361     Jump ahead if not.
```

Exceeded last column

```
                LD A,$12        New flag byte value indicating the row spans
                                onto another row and there is an associated line
                                number.
                CALL L336C      Mark this row as spanning onto the next and clear
                                the following row's flags.
                JR C,L335E      Jump ahead if not at bottom of the line edit buffer.
```

At the bottom of the edit buffer so process the line as if an 'Enter' character had been encountered

```
                POP AF          Discard the stacked item.
                LD A,$0D        A='Enter' character.
                JR L3342        Jump back to process the 'Enter' code.
```

The edit buffer has room for another character

```
L335E:          CALL L362F      Indent the row by setting the appropriate number
                                of null characters in the current Above-Screen
                                Line Edit Buffer row.
L3361:          POP AF          A=Character.
                CALL L3600      Store the character in the current row/column in
                                the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
```

```
                JR L3325            Jump back to handle the next character.
```

No more characters are available

```
L3367:          POP HL              HL=Address of the BASIC line being edited in the
                                    Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
                LD A,C              A=Number of rows in the Above-Screen Line Edit
                                    Buffer.
                RET Z               [Redundant since carry flag is always set by here,
                                    and zero flag never subsequently checked]
                SCF                 [Redundant since never subsequently checked]
                RET
```

Set 'Continuation' Row in Line Edit Buffer

This routine is used when the insertion of a BASIC line needs to span onto a another row.
It marks the current row as 'not the last row of the BASIC line' and clears the following row's flags

Entry: DE=Address of start of line edit buffer row.
B=Column number (will be $20).
C=Row number.
A=New flag byte value (will be $12).
Exit : Carry flag reset if bottom of line edit buffer reached.
HL=Address of the flag byte for the new row.

```
L336C:          PUSH AF             Save the new flag byte value.
                CALL L3621          HL=Address of flag byte for the row.
                POP AF              Retrieve the new flag byte value.
                XOR (HL)            Toggle to set 'associated line number' and 'row
                                    spans onto another row' flags.
                LD (HL),A           Store the new flag byte value.
                LD A,C              A=Row number.
                CP $14              At bottom of line edit buffer?
                RET NC              Return if so.
                INC C               Advance the row number.
                LD HL,$0023
                ADD HL,DE           Point to the start of the next row.
                EX DE,HL
                LD HL,$0020
                ADD HL,DE           Point to the flag byte for the next row.
                LD (HL),$00         Clear the flags to indicate no BASIC line on this
                                    row.
                SCF                 Signal still on a row within the edit buffer.
                RET
```

BASIC Line Handling Routines

Find Address of BASIC Line with Specified Line Number

This routine finds the address of the BASIC line in the program area with the specified line number, or the next line is the specified one does not exist.

Entry: HL=Line number.
Exit : Carry flag set if line exists.
DE=Points to the command of the BASIC line within the program area.
HL=Line number ($0000 for no line number).

```
L3385:  CALL L34F1      Find the address of the BASIC line in the program
                        area with the specified line number.
        RET C           Return if the line exists.
        LD HL,$0000     No line number.
        RET
```

Create Next Line Number Representation in Keyword Construction Buffer

This routine is used to create a string representation of the line number for the next line after the specified line, and store it in the Keyword Construction Buffer.

Entry: HL=Line number.
A=Print leading space flag ($00=Print leading space).
Exit : Carry flag set to indicate specified line exists.
DE=Points to the command field of the BASIC line.
HL=Line number, or $0000 if line does not exist.

```
L338D:  CALL L346B      Create next line number representation in the
                        Keyword Construction Buffer.
        RET C           Return if line exists.
        LD HL,$0000     Line not found.
        RET
```

Fetch Next De-tokenized Character from Selected BASIC Line in Program Area

Exit: Carry flag reset if a character was available.
A=Character fetched.

```
L3395:  CALL L3552      Fetch the next de-tokenized character from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
        CCF
        RET NC          Return if a character was available. [BUG - This
                        should just be a RET. Its effect is harmless since
                        the routine below has previously been called and
                        hence simply overwrites the data already copied
                        to RAM. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen
                        (128)]
```

Copy 'Insert Keyword Representation into Keyword Construction Buffer' Routine into RAM

Copies Insert Keyword Representation Into Keyword Construction Buffer routine into physical RAM bank 7, and resets pointers to indicate that there is no BASIC line currently being de-tokenized.

```
L339A:  LD HL,$0000     Signal no line number of command.
        LD ($FC9F),HL   Signal no further character to fetch from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
        LD ($FCA1),HL   Signal no further character to fetch from the
                        Keyword Construction Buffer.
        LD HL,L33AF     Source for Insert Keyword Representation Into
                        Keyword Construction Buffer routine.
        LD DE,$FCAE     Destination for Insert Keyword Representation
                        Into Keyword Construction Buffer routine.
        LD BC,$00BC
        LDIR            Copy the routine to RAM bank 7 at address
                        $FCAE.
        RET
```

Insert Keyword Representation into Keyword Construction Buffer « RAM Routine »

This routine copies a keyword string from ROM 1 into the Keyword Construction Buffer, terminating it with an 'end of BASIC line' marker (code ' '+$80). Only standard Spectrum keywords are handled by this routine (SPECTRUM and PLAY are processed elsewhere).
The routine is run from RAM bank 7 at $FCAE so that access to both ROMs is available.
Depending on the value of A (which should be the ASCII code less $A5, e.g. 'RND', the first (48K) keyword, has A=0), a different index into the token table is taken. This is to allow speedier lookup since there are never more than 15 keywords to advance through.

Entry: A=Keyword character code-$A5 (range $00-$5A).
DE=Insertion address within Keyword Construction Buffer.

Copied to physical RAM bank 7 at $FCAE-$FCFC by subroutine at $339A (ROM 0).

```
L33AF:  DI                      Disable interrupts whilst paging.
        LD BC,$7FFD
        LD D,$17                Page in ROM 1, SCREEN 0, no locking, RAM
                                bank 7.
        OUT (C),D
        CP $50                  Was the token $F5 or above?
        JR NC,L33EC
        CP $40                  Was the token $E5 or above?
        JR NC,L33E5
        CP $30                  Was the token $D5 or above?
        JR NC,L33DE
        CP $20                  Was the token $C5 or above?
        JR NC,L33D7
        CP $10                  Was the token $B5 or above?
        JR NC,L33D0
```

Used for token range $A5-$B4 ($00 <= A <= $0F)

```
        LD HL,TOKENS+$0001      $0096. Token table entry "RND" in ROM 1.
        JR L33F1
```

Used for token range $B5-$C4 ($10 <= A <= $1F)

```
L33D0:  SUB $10
        LD HL,TOKENS+$003A      $00CF. Token table entry "ASN" in ROM 1.
        JR L33F1
```

Used for token range $C5-$D4 ($20 <= A <= $2F)

```
L33D7:  SUB $20
        LD HL,TOKENS+$006B      $0100. Token table entry "OR" in ROM 1.
        JR L33F1
```

Used for token range $D5-$E4 ($30 <= A <= $3F)

```
L33DE:  SUB $30
        LD HL,TOKENS+$00A9      $013E. Token table entry "MERGE" in ROM 1.
        JR L33F1
```

Used for token range $E5-$F4 ($40 <= A <= $4F)

```
L33E5:  SUB $40
        LD HL,TOKENS+$00F6      $018B. Token table entry "RESTORE" in ROM 1.
        JR L33F1
```

Used for token range $F5-$FF (A >= $50)

```
L33EC:  SUB $50
        LD HL,TOKENS+$013F      $01D4. Token table entry "PRINT" in ROM 1.
L33F1:  LD B,A                  Take a copy of the index value.
        OR A                    If A=0 then already have the entry address.
L33F3:  JR Z,L33FE              If indexed item found then jump ahead to copy
                                the characters of the token.
L33F5:  LD A,(HL)               Fetch a character.
        INC HL                  Point to next character.
        AND $80                 Has end of token marker been found?
        JR Z,L33F5              Loop back for next character if not.
        DEC B                   Count down the index of the required token.
        JR L33F3                Jump back to test whether the required token has
                                been reached.
```

Copy Keyword Characters « RAM Routine »

This routine copies a keyword string from ROM 1 into the Keyword Construction Buffer, terminating it with an 'end of BASIC line' marker (code ' '+$80). A leading space will be inserted if required and a trailing space is always inserted.
The routine is run from physical RAM bank 7 so that access to both ROMs is available.

Entry: HL=Address of keyword string in ROM 1.
DE=Insertion address within Keyword Construction Buffer.

Copied to physical RAM bank 7 at $FCFD-$FD2D by subroutine at $339A (ROM 0).

```
L33FE:  LD DE,$FCA3             DE=Keyword Construction Buffer.
        LD ($FCA1),DE           Store the start address of the constructed
                                keyword.
        LD A,($FC9E)            Print a leading space?
        OR A
        LD A,$00
        LD ($FC9E),A            Signal leading space not required.
        JR NZ,L3414             Jump if leading space not required.
        LD A,$20                Print a leading space.
        LD (DE),A               Insert a leading space.
        INC DE                  Advance to next buffer position.
L3414:  LD A,(HL)               Fetch a character of the keyword.
        LD B,A                  Store it.
        INC HL                  Advance to next keyword character.
        LD (DE),A               Store the keyword character in the BASIC line
                                buffer.
        INC DE                  Advance to the next buffer position.
        AND $80                 Test if the end of the keyword string.
```

```
                JR Z,L3414      Jump back if not to repeat for all characters of the
                                keyword.
                LD A,B          Get keyword character back.
                AND $7F         Mask off bit 7 which indicates the end of string
                                marker.
                DEC DE          Point back at the last character of the keyword
                                copied into the buffer
                LD (DE),A       and store it.
                INC DE          Advance to the position in the buffer after the last
                                character of the keyword.
                LD A,' '+$80    $A0. Space + end marker.
                LD (DE),A       Store an 'end of BASIC line so far' marker.
                LD A,$07
                LD BC,$7FFD
                OUT (C),A       Page in ROM 0, SCREEN 0, no locking, RAM
                                bank 7.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                RET
```

Identify Token from Table

This routine identifies the string within the Keyword Conversion Buffer and returns the character code.
The last character of the string to identify has bit 7 set.
Only 48K mode tokens are identified.
Exit: Carry flag set if token identified.
A=Character code.
Copied to RAM at $FD2E-$FD69 by routine at $339A (ROM 0).

```
L342F:          DI              Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                LD BC,$7FFD
                LD D,$17        Select ROM 1, SCREEN 0, RAM bank 7.
                OUT (C),D
                LD HL,TOKENS+1  $0096. Address of token table in ROM 1.
                LD B,$A5        Character code of the first token - 'RND'.
```

Entry point here used to match 128K mode tokens and mis-spelled tokens

```
L343C:          LD DE,$FD74     Keyword Conversion Buffer holds the text to
                                match against.
L343F:          LD A,(DE)       Fetch a character from the buffer.
                AND $7F         Mask off terminator bit.
                CP $61          Is it lowercase?
                LD A,(DE)       Fetch the character again from the buffer.
                JR C,L3449      Jump if uppercase.
                AND $DF         Make the character uppercase.
```

```
L3449:  CP (HL)         Does the character match the current item in the
                        token table?
        JR NZ,L3455     Jump if it does not.
        INC HL          Point to the next character in the buffer.
        INC DE          Point to the next character in the token table.
        AND $80         Has the terminator been reached?
        JR Z,L343F      Jump back if not to test the next character in the
                        token.
```

A match was found

```
        SCF             Signal a match was found.
        JR L3461        Jump ahead to continue.
L3455:  INC B           The next character code to test against.
        JR Z,L3460      Jump if all character codes tested.
```

The token does not match so skip to the next entry in the token table

```
L3458:  LD A,(HL)       Fetch the character from the token table.
        AND $80         Has the end terminator been found?
        INC HL          Point to the next character.
        JR Z,L3458      Jump back if no terminator found.
        JR L343C        Jump back to test against the next token.
```

All character codes tested and no match found

```
L3460:  OR A            Clear the carry flag to indicate no match found.
```

The common exit point

```
L3461:  LD A,B          Fetch the character code of the matching token
                        ($00 for no match).
        LD D,$07        Select ROM 0, SCREEN 0, RAM bank 7.
        LD BC,$7FFD
        OUT (C),D
        EI              Re-enable interrupts.
        RET             « Last byte copied to RAM »
```

Create Next Line Number Representation in Keyword Construction Buffer

This routine is used to create a string representation of the line number for the next line after the specified line, and store it in the Keyword Construction Buffer.

Entry: HL=Line number.

A=Print leading space flag ($00=Print leading space).
Exit : Carry flag set to indicate specified line available.
DE=Points to the command field of the BASIC line.
HL=Line number.

L346B:	CALL L3525	Clear BASIC line construction pointers (address of next character in the Keyword Construction Buffer and the address of the next character in the BASIC line within the program area being de-tokenized).
	OR A	[**BUG** - Supposed to be XOR A to ensure that a leading space is shown before a command keyword is printed. However, most of the time the A register will enter the routine holding $00 and so the bug is probably harmless. Credit: Paul Farrow]
	LD ($FC9E),A	Print a leading space flag.
	CALL L1F3F	Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM bank 0).
	CALL L3531	Find address of the specified BASIC line, into HL.
	JR NC,L34CC	Jump if suitable line number not found, i.e. end of program reached.
	JR NZ,L3488	Jump if line number did not match, i.e. is higher than the line requested.

The line number requested exists

	LD A,B	BC=Line number.
	OR C	
	JR Z,L3488	Jump if the first program line requested (line number of 0).

Fetch the next line

	CALL L350A	Move to the start of the next BASIC line.
	CALL L3514	Check whether at the end of the BASIC program.
	JR NC,L34CC	Jump if at the end of the BASIC program.

Insert line number into the BASIC Line Construction Buffer

L3488:	LD D,(HL)	HL=Address of the BASIC line.
	INC HL	
	LD E,(HL)	DE=Line number.
	CALL L1F64	Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical RAM bank 7).

```
                PUSH DE         Save the line number.
                PUSH HL         Save the address of the BASIC line+1.
                PUSH IX         Save IX.
                LD IX,$FCA3     IX=Keyword Construction Buffer, the location
                                where the line number will be created.
                LD ($FCA1),IX   Store the start of the buffer as the next location to
                                store a character in.
                EX DE,HL        HL=Line number.
                LD B,$00        Signal no digit printed yet.
                LD DE,$FC18     -1000.
                CALL L34D0      Insert the thousand digit.
                LD DE,$FF9C     -100.
                CALL L34D0      Insert the hundred digit.
                LD DE,$FFF6     -10.
                CALL L34D0      Insert the ten digit.
                LD DE,$FFFF     -1.
                CALL L34D0      Insert the units digits. [Note that this is not
                                designed to handle line number 0, which
                                technically is not supported by Sinclair BASIC.
                                The call would need to be preceded by a LD B,
                                $01 instruction to make this function support a
                                line number of 0. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew
                                Owen (128)]
                DEC IX          IX points to previous ASCII digit.
                LD A,(IX+$00)
                OR $80
                LD (IX+$00),A   Set bit 7 to mark it as the end of the line number
                                representation.
                POP IX          Restore registers.
                POP HL          HL=Address of the BASIC line+1.
                POP DE          DE=Line number.
                INC HL          HL=Points to length field of the BASIC line.
                INC HL
                INC HL          HL=Points to the command field of the BASIC
                                line.
                LD ($FC9F),HL   Store it as the next character to fetch when
                                parsing the BASIC line to de-tokenize it.
                EX DE,HL        DE=Points to the command field of the BASIC
                                line, HL=Line number.
                SCF             Signal line exists.
                RET
```

End of program reached, no line number available

```
L34CC:          CALL L1F64      Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                RAM bank 7).
```

```
                RET             Return with carry flag reset to signal line does not
                                exist.
```

Insert ASCII Line Number Digit

Insert text representation of a line number digit in a buffer.
Insert a $00 character for every leading zero.

Entry: DE=Subtraction amount (-1000, -100, -10, -1).
HL=Line number.
IX=Address of the buffer to write the ASCII line number to.
B=Indicates if digit printed yet ($00=not printed).

Exit : IX points to next buffer location.
B=$01 if digit printed.
HL=Line number remainder.

```
L34D0:          XOR A           A=Counter.
L34D1:          ADD HL,DE       Keep adding DE
                INC A           and incrementing the counter
                JR C,L34D1      until there is no carry.
                SBC HL,DE       Adjust for the last addition and.
                DEC A           counter value that caused the overflow.
```

A=Number of multiples of DE in the line number

```
                ADD A,$30       Convert to an ASCII digit.
                LD (IX+$00),A   Store in the buffer.
                CP '0'          $30. Is it a zero?
                JR NZ,L34EC     Jump ahead if not.
                LD A,B          Get the 'digit printed' flag.
                OR A
                JR NZ,L34EE     Jump ahead if already printed a digit.
                LD A,$00        Otherwise this is a leading zero, so
                LD (IX+$00),A   store a zero byte to indicate 'nothing to print'.
                JR L34EE        and jump ahead to point to the next buffer
                                location.
L34EC:          LD B,$01        Indicate 'digit printed'.
L34EE:          INC IX          Point to the next buffer location.
                RET
```

Find Address of BASIC Line with Specified Line Number

This routine finds the address of the BASIC line in the program area with the specified line number, or the next line is the specified one does not exist.

Entry: HL=Line number.
A=$00 to print a leading space.
Exit : Carry flag set if line exists.
DE=Points to the command of the BASIC line within the program area.
HL=Line number.

L34F1:	CALL L3525	Clear BASIC line construction pointers (address of next character in the Keyword Construction Buffer and the address of the next character in the BASIC line within the program area being de-tokenized).
	OR A	[**BUG** - Supposed to be XOR A to ensure that a leading space is shown before a command keyword is printed. However, most of the time the A register will enter the routine holding $00 and so the bug is probably harmless. Credit: Paul Farrow]
	LD ($FC9E),A	Store 'print a leading space' flag.
	CALL L1F3F	Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM bank 0).
	CALL L3531	Find the address of the BASIC line with this line number, or the next line otherwise.
	JR NC,L34CC	Jump if does not exist.
	EX DE,HL	HL=Address of BASIC line.
	LD A,L	
	OR H	Address of $0000, i.e. no line exists?
	SCF	Assume line number found.
	JP NZ,L3488	Jump if a line was found.
	CCF	Reset carry flag to indicate line number does not exist
	JR L34CC	and jump to make a return.

Move to Next BASIC Line

L350A:	PUSH HL	Save the address of the original line.
	INC HL	Skip past the line number.
	INC HL	
	LD E,(HL)	Retrieve the line length into DE.
	INC HL	
	LD D,(HL)	
	INC HL	
	ADD HL,DE	Point to the start of the next line.
	POP DE	DE=Address of original line.
	RET	

Check if at End of BASIC Program

Check whether at the end of the BASIC program.

Entry: HL=Address of BASIC line.

Exit : Carry flag reset if end of BASIC program reached.

```
L3514:  LD A,(HL)
        AND $C0
        SCF             Signal not at end of BASIC.
        RET Z           Return if not at end of program.
        CCF             Signal at end of BASIC.
        RET
```

Compare Line Numbers

Compare line number at (HL) has line number held in BC.

Entry: HL=Address of first line number.
BC=Second line number.

Exit : Carry flag and zero flag set if the line number matches.
Zero flag reset if no match, with carry flag set if line number held in BC is lower than the line number pointed to by HL.

```
L351B:  LD A,B          Test the first byte.
        CP (HL)
        RET NZ          Return if not the same.
        LD A,C          Test the second byte.
        INC HL
        CP (HL)
        DEC HL
        RET NZ          Return if not the same.
        SCF             Signal line number matches.
        RET
```

Clear BASIC Line Construction Pointers

```
L3525:  PUSH HL
        LD HL,$0000
        LD ($FCA1),HL   Signal no next character to fetch from the
                        Keyword Construction Buffer.
        LD ($FC9F),HL   Signal no next character to fetch within the BASIC
                        line in the program area.
```

```
        POP HL
        RET
```

Find Address of BASIC Line

This routine finds the address of the BASIC line within the program area with the specified line number.

Entry: HL=Line number to find ($0000 for first program line).

Exit : Carry flag set if requested or next line exists.
Zero flag reset if no match, with carry flag set if line number is lower than the first program line number.
HL=Address of the BASIC line number, or $0000 if line does not exist.
DE=Address of previous BASIC line number, or $0000 if line does not exist.
BC=Line number.

```
L3531:  PUSH HL
        POP BC          BC=Line number. [Quicker to have used the
                        instructions LD B,H / LD C,L]
        LD DE,$0000
        LD HL,($5C53)   PROG. Address of the start of BASIC program.
        CALL L3514      Test for end of BASIC program.
        RET NC          Return if at end of program.
        CALL L351B      Compare line number at (HL) with BC.
        RET C           Return if line number matches or is lower than the
                        first program line number.
        LD A,B
        OR C
        SCF
        RET Z           Return with carry and zero flags set if first
                        program line was requested (line number 0).
L3545:  CALL L350A      Get address of next BASIC line.
        CALL L3514      Test for end of BASIC program.
        RET NC          Return if at end of program.
        CALL L351B      Compare line number at (HL) with BC.
        JR NC,L3545     If line number not the same or greater then back
                        to test next line.
        RET             Exit with carry flag set if line found.
```

Fetch Next De-tokenized Character from BASIC Line in Program Area

This routine translates a tokenized BASIC line within the program area into the equivalent 'typed' line, i.e. non-tokenized.

The line number has been previously converted into a string representation and is held within the Keyword Construction Buffer at $FCA3. On each call of this routine, the next character of the BASIC line representation is fetched. Initially this is the line number characters from the Keyword Construction Buffer, and then the characters from the program line itself. As a token character is encountered, it is converted into its string representation and stored in the Keyword Construction Buffer. Then each character of this string is fetched in turn. Once all of these characters have been fetched, the next character will be from the last position accessed within the BASIC line in the program area.
Exit: Carry flag set to indicate that a character was available.
A=Character fetched.

L3552:	LD HL,($FCA1)	Fetch the address of the character within the Keyword Construction Buffer.
	LD A,L	
	OR H	Is there an address defined, i.e. characters still within the buffer to fetch?
	JR Z,L3577	Jump ahead if not.

There is a character within the Keyword Construction Buffer

	LD A,(HL)	Fetch a character from the buffer.
	INC HL	Point to the next character.
	CP ' '+$80	$A0. Was it a trailing space, i.e. the last character?
	LD B,A	Save the character.
	LD A,$00	Signal 'print a leading space'.
	JR NZ,L3564	Jump ahead if not.
	LD A,$FF	Signal 'do not print a leading space'.
L3564:	LD ($FC9E),A	Store the 'print a leading space' flag value.
	LD A,B	Get the character back.
	BIT 7,A	Is it the last character in the buffer, i.e. the terminator bit is set?
	JR Z,L356F	Jump ahead if not.
	LD HL,$0000	Signal no more characters within the Keyword Construction Buffer to fetch.
L356F:	LD ($FCA1),HL	Store the address of the next line number/ keyword character within the construction buffer, or $0000 if no more characters.
	AND $7F	Mask off the terminator bit.
	JP L35CA	Jump ahead to continue. [Could have saved 1 byte by using JR $35CA (ROM 0)]

There is no line number/keyword defined within the buffer so fetch the next tokenized character from the BASIC line in the program area

L3577:	LD HL,($FC9F)	Fetch the address of the next character within the BASIC line construction workspace.

```
                LD A,L
                OR H                    Is there a character defined, i.e. end of line not
                                        yet reached?
                JP Z,L35CC              Jump ahead if not. [Could have saved 1 byte by
                                        using JR $35CC (ROM 0)]
                CALL L1F3F              Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                        bank 0).
L3582:          LD A,(HL)               Fetch a character from the buffer.
                CP $0E                  Is it the hidden number marker indicating a
                                        floating-point representation?
                JR NZ,L358F             Jump ahead if it is not.
                INC HL                  Skip over it the floating-point representation.
                INC HL
                INC HL
                INC HL
                INC HL
                INC HL
                JR L3582                Jump back to fetch the next character.
L358F:          CALL L1F64              Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                        RAM bank 7).
                INC HL                  Point to the next character.
                LD ($FC9F),HL           Store the address of the next command within the
                                        BASIC line to fetch.
                CP $A5                  'RND'. Is the current character a standard '48K'
                                        keyword? ('RND' = first 48K keyword)
                JR C,L35A2              Jump ahead if not.
                SUB $A5                 Reduce command code range to $00-$5A.
```

[**BUG** - The routine assumes all tokens require a leading and trailing space. However, this is not true for tokens '<=', '>=' and '<>'. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Paul Farrow (128)]

```
                [To fix the bug, the call to
                $FCAE would need to be
                replaced with code such as
                the following. Credit: Paul
                Farrow.
                PUSH AF
                CALL $FCAE              Construct a string representation of the keyword
                                        in the Keyword Construction Buffer.
                POP AF                  DE=Address of last character copied.
                CP $22                  Was it '<=' or above?
                JR C,$3552 (ROM 0)      Jump back if not to fetch and return the first
                                        character of the keyword string.
                CP $25                  Was it '<>' or below?
                JR NC,$3552 (ROM 0)     Jump back if not to fetch and return the first
                                        character of the keyword string.
                LD HL,($FCA1)           Is there a leading space?
```

```
                LD A,(HL)
                CP ' '
                JR NZ,NOT_LEADING       Jump if there is not.
                INC HL
                LD ($FCA1),HL           Skip past the leading space.
NOT_LEADING
                LD A,$FF                Signal 'do not print a leading space'.
                LD ($FC9E),A
                LD A,(DE)               Is there a trailing space?
                CP ' '+$80
                JR NZ,NOT_TRAILING      Jump if there is not.
                DEC DE
                EX DE,HL
                SET 7,(HL)              Set the terminator bit on the preceding character.
NOT_TRAILING

                CALL $FCAE              Construct a string representation of the keyword
                                        in the Keyword Construction Buffer.
                JP L3552                Jump back to fetch and return the first character
                                        of the keyword string. [Could have saved 1 byte
                                        by using JR $3552 (ROM 0)]
```

It is not a standard 48K keyword

```
L35A2:          CP $A3                  Is it a '128K' keyword, i.e. 'SPECTRUM' or
                                        'PLAY'?
                JR C,L35B6              Jump if not.
```

It is a 128K keyword

```
                JR NZ,L35AD             Jump if it is 'PLAY'.
```

Handle 'SPECTRUM'

```
                LD HL,L35CF             Keyword string "SPECTRUM".
                JR L35B0                Jump forward.
L35AD:          LD HL,L35D7             Keyword string "PLAY".
L35B0:          CALL $FCFD              Copy the keyword string characters into the
                                        Keyword Construction Buffer.
                JP L3552                Jump back to fetch and return the first character
                                        of the keyword string. [Could have saved 1 byte
                                        by using JR $3552 (ROM 0)]
```

Not a keyword

```
L35B6:  PUSH AF         Save the character.
        LD A,$00
        LD ($FC9E),A    Signal to print a trailing space.
        POP AF          Get the character back.
        CP $0D          Is it an 'Enter' character?
        JR NZ,L35CA     Jump if not to exit.
```

The end of the line was found so signal no further characters to fetch

```
        LD HL,$0000
        LD ($FCA1),HL   Signal no further character to fetch from the
                        Keyword Construction Buffer.
        LD ($FC9F),HL   Signal no further character to fetch from the
                        BASIC line within the program area.
L35CA:  SCF             Set the carry flag to indicate that a character was
                        available.
        RET
```

There was no character within the buffer

```
L35CC:  SCF
        CCF             Reset the carry flag to indicate that a character
                        was not available.
        RET
```

Edit Buffer Routines — Part 2

Keywords String Table

The following strings are terminated by having bit 7 set, referenced at $35A8 (ROM 0) and $3F43 (ROM 0).
The table consists of the new 128K mode keywords and mis-spelled keywords.

```
L35CF:  DEFM "SPECTRU"
        DEFB 'M'+$80
L35D7:  DEFM "PLA"
        DEFB 'Y'+$80
        DEFM "GOT"
        DEFB 'O'+$80
        DEFM "GOSU"
        DEFB 'B'+$80
        DEFM "DEFF"
        DEFB 'N'+$80
        DEFM "OPEN"
```

```
        DEFB '#'+$80
        DEFM "CLOSE"
        DEFB '#'+$80
```

Indentation Settings

Copied to $FD6A-$FD6B.

```
L35F4:  DEFB $02        Number of bytes in table.
        DEFB $01        Flag never subsequently used. Possibly intended
                        to indicate the start of a new BASIC line and
                        hence whether indentation required.
        DEFB $05        Number of characters to indent by.
```

Set Indentation Settings

```
L35F7:  LD HL,L35F4     HL=Address of the indentation settings data
                        table.
        LD DE,$FD6A     Destination address.
        JP L3F76        Copy two bytes from $35F4-$35F5 (ROM 0) to
                        $FD6A-$FD6B.
```

Store Character in Column of Edit Buffer Row

Store character in the specified column of the current edit buffer row.

```
Entry:  B=Column number.
        DE=Start address of row.
        A=Character to insert.
Exit :  B=Next column number.
```

```
L3600:  LD L,B
        LD H,$00
        ADD HL,DE       Point to the required column.
        LD (HL),A       Store the character.
        INC B           Advance to the next column.
        RET
```

'Enter' Action Handler Routine

```
L3607:  CALL L3621      Null remaining column positions in the edit buffer
                        row.
        LD A,(HL)       Fetch the flag byte.
        OR $18          Signal associated line number and last row in the
                        BASIC line.
        LD (HL),A       Update the flag byte.
        LD HL,$FD6A     [Redundant since flag never subsequently tested.
                        Deleting these instructions would have saved 5
                        bytes]
        SET 0,(HL)      Flag possibly intended to indicate the start of a
                        new BASIC line and hence whether indentation
                        required.
        SCF             Signal no more characters are available, i.e. end
                        of line.
        RET
```

'Null Columns' Action Handler Routine

```
L3615:  CALL L3621      Null remaining column positions in the edit buffer
                        row.
        SET 3,(HL)      Signal last row of the BASIC line in the row flag
                        byte.
        LD HL,$FD6A     [Redundant since flag never subsequently tested.
                        Deleting these instructions would have saved 5
                        bytes]
        SET 0,(HL)      Flag possibly intended to indicate the start of a
                        new BASIC line and hence whether indentation
                        required.
        SCF             Signal no more characters are available, i.e. end
                        of line.
        RET
```

Null Column Positions

This routine inserts null characters into the remainder of a line edit buffer row.

Entry: B=Initial column to null.
DE=Address of start of edit row.
Exit : HL=Address of the row's flag byte.

```
L3621:  LD L,B
        LD H,$00        HL=Number of columns.
        ADD HL,DE       Point to column position in line edit buffer row.
        LD A,$20        32 columns.
L3627:  CP B            Found specified column?
        RET Z           Return if so.
        LD (HL),$00     Store a null in the location.
        INC HL          Next buffer position.
        INC B           Increment column position counter.
        JR L3627        Repeat for next column.
```

Indent Edit Buffer Row

Indent a row by setting the appropriate number of characters in an edit buffer row to nulls, i.e. character $00.

Entry: DE=Address of row within edit buffer.
Exit : B=First usable column number in the row.

```
L362F:  LD A,($FD6B)    Get the number of indentation columns.
        LD B,$00        Start at first column.
L3634:  LD H,$00
        LD L,B          HL=Column position.
        ADD HL,DE
        LD (HL),$00     Put a null in the column position.
        INC B           Next position.
        DEC A
        JR NZ,L3634     Repeat for all remaining columns.
        RET
```

Print Edit Buffer Row to Display File if Required

Print a row of the edit buffer to the display file if required.

Entry: HL=Address of edit buffer row.

```
L363F:  PUSH BC         Save registers.
        PUSH DE
        PUSH HL
        PUSH HL         Save edit buffer row address.
        LD HL,$EEF5
        BIT 2,(HL)      Is printing of the edit buffer row required?
        POP HL          Retrieve edit buffer row address.
        JR NZ,L364F     Jump if printing is not required.
        LD B,C          B=Cursor row position.
```

```
                CALL L3B54      Print the edit buffer row to the screen. Returns
                                with the carry flag set.
L364F:          POP HL          Restore registers.
                POP DE
                POP BC
                RET
```

Shift Up Edit Rows in Display File if Required

This routine shifts edit rows in the display file up if required, replacing the bottom row with the top entry from the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

Entry: HL=Address of first row within the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
C =Number of editing rows on screen.
B =Row number to shift from.

```
L3653:          PUSH BC         Save registers.
                PUSH DE
                PUSH HL
                PUSH HL         Save edit buffer row address.
                LD HL,$EEF5
                BIT 2,(HL)      Is updating of the display file required?
                POP HL          Retrieve edit buffer row address.
                JR NZ,L3663     Jump if updating is not required.
                LD E,C          E=Cursor row position, i.e. row to shift from.
                CALL L3AF5      Shift up edit rows in the display file, replacing the
                                bottom row with the top entry from the Below-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
L3663:          POP HL          Restore registers.
                POP DE
                POP BC
                RET
```

Shift Down Edit Rows in Display File if Required

This routine shifts edit rows in the display file down if required, replacing the top row with the bottom entry from the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

Entry: HL=Address of next row to use within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
C =Number of editing rows on screen.
B =Row number to shift from.

```
L3667:          PUSH BC         Save registers.
                PUSH DE
                PUSH HL
```

```
                PUSH HL         Save edit buffer row address.
                LD HL,$EEF5
                BIT 2,(HL)      Is updating of the display file required?
                POP HL          Retrieve edit buffer row address.
                JR NZ,L3677     Jump if updating is not required.
                LD E,C          E=Cursor row position, i.e. row to shift from.
                CALL L3AFC      Shift down edit rows in the display file, replacing
                                the top row with the bottom entry from the Above-
                                Screen Line Edit Buffer.
L3677:          POP HL          Restore registers.
                POP DE
                POP BC
                RET
```

Set Cursor Attribute Colour

```
L367B:          PUSH AF         Save registers.
                PUSH BC
                PUSH DE
                PUSH HL
                LD A,B          Swap B with C.
                LD B,C
                LD C,A
                CALL L3AD3      Set cursor position attribute.
                POP HL          Restore registers.
                POP DE
                POP BC
                POP AF
                RET
```

Restore Cursor Position Previous Attribute

```
L368A:          PUSH AF         Save registers
                PUSH BC
                PUSH DE
                PUSH HL
                LD A,B          Column.
                LD B,C          Row.
                LD C,A          Column.
                CALL L3AE8      Restore cursor position attribute.
                POP HL          Restore registers.
                POP DE
```

```
        POP BC
        POP AF
        RET
```

Reset 'L' Mode

```
L3699:  LD A,$00          Select 'L' mode.
        LD ($5C41),A      MODE.
        LD A,$02          Reset repeat key duration.
        LD ($5C0A),A      REPPER
L36A3:  LD HL,$5C3B       FLAGS.
        LD A,(HL)
        OR $0C            Select L-Mode and Print in L-Mode.
        LD (HL),A
        LD HL,$EC0D       Editor flags.
        BIT 4,(HL)        Return to the calculator?
        LD HL,FLAGS3      $5B66.
        JR NZ,L36B7       Jump ahead if so.
        RES 0,(HL)        Select Editor/Menu mode.
        RET
L36B7:  SET 0,(HL)        Select BASIC/Calculator mode.
        RET
```

Wait for a Key Press

Exit: A holds key code.

```
L36BA:  PUSH HL           Preserve contents of HL.
L36BB:  LD HL,$5C3B       FLAGS.
L36BE:  BIT 5,(HL)
        JR Z,L36BE        Wait for a key press.
        RES 5,(HL)        Clear the new key indicator flag.
        LD A,($5C08)      Fetch the key pressed from LAST_K.
        LD HL,$5C41       MODE.
        RES 0,(HL)        Remove extended mode.
        CP $20            Is it a control code?
        JR NC,L36DD       Jump if not to accept all characters and token
                          codes (used for the keypad).
        CP $10            Is it a cursor key?
        JR NC,L36BB       Jump back if not to wait for another key.
        CP $06            Is it a cursor key?
        JR C,L36BB        Jump back if not to wait for another key.
```

Control code or cursor key

```
                CALL L36DF      Handle CAPS LOCK code and 'mode' codes.
                JR NC,L36BB     Jump back if mode might have changed.
L36DD:          POP HL          Restore contents of HL.
                RET
L36DF:          RST 28H
                DEFW KEY_M_CL   $10DB. Handle CAPS LOCK code and 'mode'
                                codes via ROM 1.
                RET
```

MENU ROUTINES — PART 5

Display Menu

HL=Address of menu text.

```
L36E3:          PUSH HL         Save address of menu text.
                CALL L3776      Store copy of menu screen area and system
                                variables.
                LD HL,$5C3C     TVFLAG.
                RES 0,(HL)      Signal using main screen.
                POP HL          HL=Address of menu text.
                LD E,(HL)       Fetch number of table entries.
                INC HL          Point to first entry.
                PUSH HL
                LD HL,L3827     Set title colours.
                CALL L376E      Print them.
                POP HL
                CALL L376E      Print menu title pointed to by HL.
                PUSH HL
                CALL L385D      Print Sinclair stripes.
                LD HL,L3835     Black ' '.
                CALL L376E      Print it.
                POP HL          HL=Address of first menu item text.
                PUSH DE         Save number of menu items left to print.
                LD BC,$0807
                CALL L3766      Perform 'Print AT 8,7;' (this is the top left position
                                of the menu).
L370C:          PUSH BC         Save row print coordinates.
                LD B,$0C        Number of columns in a row of the menu.
                LD A,$20        Print ' '.
                RST 10H
L3712:          LD A,(HL)       Fetch menu item character.
```

```
                INC HL
                CP $80          End marker found?
                JR NC,L371B     Jump if end of text found.
                RST 10H         Print menu item character
                DJNZ L3712      Repeat for all characters in menu item text.
L371B:          AND $7F         Clear bit 7 to yield a final text character.
                RST 10H         Print it.
L371E:          LD A,$20
                RST 10H         Print trailing spaces
                DJNZ L371E      Until all columns filled.
                POP BC          Fetch row print coordinates.
                INC B           Next row.
                CALL L3766      Print AT.
                DEC E
                JR NZ,L370C     Repeat for all menu items.
                LD HL,$6F38     Coordinates, pixel (111, 56) = end row 13,
                                column 7.
                POP DE          Fetch number of menu items to E.
                SLA E
                SLA E
                SLA E           Determine number of pixels to span all menu
                                items.
                LD D,E
                DEC D           D=8*Number of menu items - 1.
                LD E,$6F        Number of pixels in width of menu.
                LD BC,$FF00     B=-1, C=0. Plot a vertical line going up.
                LD A,D          A=Number of vertical pixels to plot.
                CALL L3754      Plot line.
                LD BC,$0001     B=0, C=1. Plot a horizontal line going to the right.
                LD A,E          A=Number of horizontal pixels to plot.
                CALL L3754      Plot line.
                LD BC,$0100     B=1, C=0. Plot a vertical line going down.
                LD A,D          A=Number of vertical pixels to plot.
                INC A           Include end pixel.
                CALL L3754      Plot line.
                XOR A           A=Index of menu option to highlight.
                CALL L3805      Toggle menu option selection so that it is
                                highlight.
                RET             [Could have saved one byte by using JP $3805
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Plot a Line

```
L3754:          PUSH AF         Save registers.
                PUSH HL
```

```
        PUSH DE
        PUSH BC
        LD B,H          Coordinates to BC.
        LD C,L
        RST 28H
        DEFW PLOT_SUB+4 $22E9. Plot pixel
        POP BC          Restore registers.
        POP DE
        POP HL
        POP AF
        ADD HL,BC       Determine coordinates of next pixel.
        DEC A
        JR NZ,L3754     Repeat for all pixels.
        RET
```

Print "AT B,C" Characters

```
L3766:  LD A,$16        'AT'.
        RST 10H         Print.
        LD A,B          B=Row number.
        RST 10H         Print.
        LD A,C          C=Column number.
        RST 10H         Print.
        RET
```

Print String

Print characters pointed to by HL until $FF found.

```
L376E:  LD A,(HL)       Fetch a character.
        INC HL          Advance to next character.
        CP $FF          Reach end of string?
        RET Z           Return if so.
        RST 10H         Print the character.
        JR L376E        Back for the next character.
```

Store Menu Screen Area

Store copy of menu screen area and system variables.

```
L3776:  SCF             Set carry flag to signal to save screen area.
        JR L377A        Jump ahead to continue.
```

Restore Menu Screen Area

Restore menu screen area and system variables from copy.
Entry: IX=Address of the cursor settings information.

```
L3779:  AND A               Reset carry flag to signal restore screen area.
L377A:  LD DE,$EEF6         Store for TVFLAG.
        LD HL,$5C3C         TVFLAG.
        JR C,L3783          Jump if storing copies.
        EX DE,HL            Exchange source and destination pointers.
L3783:  LDI                 Transfer the byte.
        JR C,L3788          Jump if storing copies.
        EX DE,HL            Restore source and destination pointers.
L3788:  LD HL,$5C7D         COORDS. DE=$EEF7 by now.
        JR C,L378E          Jump if storing copies.
        EX DE,HL            Exchange source and destination pointers.
L378E:  LD BC,$0014         Copy 20 bytes.
        LDIR                Copy COORDS until ATTR_T.
        JR C,L3796          Jump if storing copies.
        EX DE,HL            Restore source and destination pointers.
L3796:  EX AF,AF'           Save copy direction flag.
        LD BC,$0707         Menu will be at row 7, column 7.
        CALL L3BCA          B=Number of rows to end row of screen.
                            C=Number of columns to the end column of the
                            screen.
        LD A,(IX+$01)       A=Rows above the editing area ($16 when using
                            the lower screen, $00 when using the main
                            screen).
        ADD A,B             B=Row number within editing area.
        LD B,A              B=Bottom screen row to store.
        LD A,$0C            A=Number of rows to store. [Could have been
                            just $07 freeing up 630 bytes of workspace]
L37A4:  PUSH BC             B holds number of row to store.
        PUSH AF             A holds number of rows left to store.
        PUSH DE             DE=End of destination address.
        RST 28H
        DEFW CL_ADDR        $0E9B. HL=Display file address of row B.
        LD BC,$0007         Menu always starts at column 7.
        ADD HL,BC           HL=Address of attribute byte at column 7.
        POP DE
        CALL L37B9          Store / restore menu screen row.
        POP AF
        POP BC
        DEC B               Next row.
        DEC A               More rows to store / restore?
        JR NZ,L37A4         Repeat for next row
```

```
                RET
```

Store / Restore Menu Screen Row

Entry: HL=Start address of menu row in display file.
DE=Screen location/Workspace store for screen row.
AF'=Carry flag set for store to workspace, reset for restore to screen.
Exit : DE=Screen location/workspace store for next screen row.

Save the display file bytes

```
L37B9:          LD BC,$080E         B=Menu row is 8 lines deep. C=Menu is 14
                                    columns wide.
L37BC:          PUSH BC             Save number of row lines.
                LD B,$00            Just keep the column count in BC.
                PUSH HL             Save display file starting address.
                EX AF,AF'           Retrieve copy direction flag.
                JR C,L37C4          Jump if storing copies of display file bytes.
                EX DE,HL            Exchange source and destination pointers.
L37C4:          LDIR                Copy the row of menu display file bytes.
                JR C,L37C9          Jump if storing copies of display file bytes.
                EX DE,HL            Restore source and destination pointers.
L37C9:          EX AF,AF'           Save copy direction flag.
                POP HL              Fetch display file starting address.
                INC H               Advance to next line
                POP BC              Fetch number of lines.
                DJNZ L37BC          Repeat for next line.
```

Now save the attributes

```
                PUSH BC             B=0. C=Number of columns.
                PUSH DE             DE=Destination address.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CL_ATTR        $0E88. HL=Address of attribute byte.
                EX DE,HL            DE=Address of attribute byte.
                POP DE
                POP BC
                EX AF,AF'           Retrieve copy direction flag.
                JR C,L37DB          Jump if storing copies of attribute bytes.
                EX DE,HL            Restore source and destination pointers.
L37DB:          LDIR                Copy the row of menu attribute bytes.
                JR C,L37E0          Jump if storing copies of attribute bytes.
                EX DE,HL            Restore source and destination pointers.
L37E0:          EX AF,AF'           Save copy direction flag.
                RET
```

Move Up Menu

```
L37E2:  CALL L3805      Toggle old menu item selection to de-highlight it.
        DEC A           Decrement menu index.
        JP P,L37EC      Jump if not exceeded top of menu.
        LD A,(HL)       Fetch number of menu items.
        DEC A           Ignore the title.
        DEC A           Make it indexed from 0.
L37EC:  CALL L3805      Toggle new menu item selection to highlight it.
        SCF             Ensure carry flag is set to prevent immediately
        RET             calling menu down routine upon return.
```

Move Down Menu

```
L37F1:  PUSH DE         Save DE.
        CALL L3805      Toggle old menu item selection to de-highlight it.
        INC A           Increment menu index.
        LD D,A          Save menu index.
        LD A,(HL)       fetch number of menu items.
        DEC A           Ignore the title.
        DEC A           Make it indexed from 0.
        CP D            Has bottom of menu been exceeded?
        LD A,D          Fetch menu index.
        JP P,L3800      Jump if bottom menu not exceeded.
        XOR A           Select top menu item.
L3800:  CALL L3805      Toggle new menu item selection to highlight it.
        POP DE          Restore DE.
        RET
```

Toggle Menu Option Selection Highlight

```
L3805:  PUSH AF         Save registers.
        PUSH HL
        PUSH DE
        LD HL,$5907     First attribute byte at position (9,7).
        LD DE,$0020     The increment for each row.
        AND A
        JR Z,L3815      Jump ahead if highlighting the first entry.
L3811:  ADD HL,DE       Otherwise increase HL
        DEC A           for each row.
```

```
                JR NZ,L3811
L3815:          LD A,$78        Flash 0, Bright 1, Paper 7, Ink 0 = Bright white.
                CP (HL)         Is the entry already highlighted?
                JR NZ,L381C     Jump ahead if not.
                LD A,$68        Flash 0, Bright 1, Paper 5, Ink 0 = Bright cyan.
L381C:          LD D,$0E        There are 14 columns to set.
L381E:          LD (HL),A       Set the attributes for all columns.
                INC HL
                DEC D
                JR NZ,L381E
                POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP HL
                POP AF
                RET
```

Menu Title Colours Table

```
L3827:          DEFB $16, $07, $07      AT 7,7
                DEFB $15, $00           OVER 0
                DEFB $14, $00           INVERSE 0
                DEFB $10, $07           INK 7
                DEFB $11, 00            PAPER 0
                DEFB $13, $01           BRIGHT 1
                DEFB $FF
```

Menu Title Space Table

```
L3835:          DEFB $11, $00           PAPER 0
                DEFB ' '
                DEFB $11, $07           PAPER 7
                DEFB $10, $00           INK 0
                DEFB $FF
```

Menu Sinclair Stripes Bitmaps

Bit-patterns for the Sinclair stripes used on the menus.

```
L383D:          DEFB $01        0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1           X
                DEFB $03        0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1          XX
                DEFB $07        0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1         XXX
                DEFB $0F        0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1        XXXX
```

```
DEFB $1F        0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1       XXXXX
DEFB $3F        0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1      XXXXXX
DEFB $7F        0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1     XXXXXXX
DEFB $FF        1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1    XXXXXXXX
DEFB $FE        1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0    XXXXXXX
DEFB $FC        1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0    XXXXXX
DEFB $F8        1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0    XXXXX
DEFB $F0        1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0    XXXX
DEFB $E0        1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0    XXX
DEFB $C0        1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0    XX
DEFB $80        1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0    X
DEFB $00        0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

Sinclair Strip 'Text'

CHARS points to RAM at $5A98, and characters ' ' and '!' redefined as the Sinclair strips using the bit patterns above.

```
L384D:  DEFB $10, $02, ' '      INK 2
        DEFB $11, $06, '!'      PAPER 6
        DEFB $10, $04, ' '      INK 4
        DEFB $11, $05, '!'      PAPER 5
        DEFB $10, $00, ' '      INK 0
        DEFB $FF
```

Print the Sinclair stripes on the menu

```
L385D:  PUSH BC                 Save registers.
        PUSH DE
        PUSH HL
        LD HL,L383D             Graphics bit-patterns
        LD DE,STRIP1            $5B98.
        LD BC,$0010             Copy two characters.
        LDIR
        LD HL,($5C36)           Save CHARS.
        PUSH HL
        LD HL,STRIP1-$0100      $5A98.
        LD ($5C36),HL           Set CHARS to point to new graphics.
        LD HL,L384D             Point to the strip string.
        CALL L376E              Print it.
        POP HL                  Restore CHARS.
        LD ($5C36),HL
        POP HL                  Restore registers.
```

```
                POP DE
                POP BC
                RET
```

Print '128 BASIC' Banner

```
L3883:          LD HL,L2782     "128 BASIC" text from main menu.
                JR L3890        Jump ahead to print banner.
```

Print 'Calculator' Banner

```
L3888:          LD HL,L278C     "Calculator" text from main menu.
                JR L3890        Jump ahead to print banner.
```

Print 'Tape Loader' Banner

```
L388D:          LD HL,L277A     "Tape Loader" text from main menu.
```

Print Banner

```
L3890:          PUSH HL         Address in memory of the text of the selected
                                menu item.
                CALL L38B7      Clear lower editing area display.
                LD HL,$5AA0     Address of banner row in attributes.
                LD B,$20        32 columns.
                LD A,$40        FLASH 0, BRIGHT 1, PAPER 0, INK 0.
L389B:          LD (HL),A       Set a black row.
                INC HL
                DJNZ L389B
                LD HL,L3827     Menu title colours table.
                CALL L376E      Print the colours as a string.
                LD BC,$1500
                CALL L3766      Perform 'Print AT 21,0;'.
                POP DE          Address in memory of the text of the selected
                                menu item.
                CALL L059C      Print the text.
                LD C,$1A        B has not changed and still holds 21.
                CALL L3766      Perform 'Print AT 21,26;'.
```

```
                JP L385D            Print Sinclair stripes and return to calling routine.
```

Clear Lower Editing Display

```
L38B7:          LD B,$15            Top row of editing area.
                LD D,$17            Bottom row of editing area.
                JP L3B94            Reset Display.
```

RENUMBER ROUTINE

Exit: Carry flag reset if required to produce an error beep.

```
L38BE:          CALL L1F3F          Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                    bank 0).
                CALL L3A3B          DE=Count of the number of BASIC lines.
                LD A,D
                OR E                Were there any BASIC lines?
                JP Z,L39F6          Jump if not to return since there is nothing to
                                    renumber.
                LD HL,(RNSTEP)      $5B96. Fetch the line number increment for
                                    Renumber.
                RST 28H
                DEFW HL_MULT_DE     $30A9. HL=HL*DE in ROM 1. HL=Number of
                                    lines * Line increment = New last line number.
                                    [BUG - If there are more than 6553 lines then
                                    an arithmetic overflow will occur and hence
                                    the test below to check if line 9999 would be
                                    exceeded will fail. The carry flag will be set upon
                                    such an overflow and simply needs to be tested.
                                    The bug can be resolved by following the call
                                    to HL_MULT_DE with a JP C,$39F6 (ROM 0)
                                    instruction. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen
                                    (128)]
                EX DE,HL            DE=Offset of new last line number from the first
                                    line number.
                LD HL,(RNFIRST)     $5B94. Starting line number for Renumber.
                ADD HL,DE           HL=New last line number.
                LD DE,$2710         10000.
                OR A
                SBC HL,DE           Would the last line number above 9999?
                JP NC,L39F6         Jump if so to return since Renumber cannot
                                    proceed.
```

There is a program that can be renumbered

```
                LD HL,($5C53)       PROG. HL=Address of first BASIC line.
L38E0:          RST 28H             Find the address of the next BASIC line from the
                DEFW NEXT_ONE       $19B8. location pointed to by HL, returning it in
                                    DE.
                INC HL              Advance past the line number bytes to point
                INC HL              at the line length bytes.
                LD (RNLINE),HL      $5B92. Store the address of the BASIC line's
                                    length bytes.
                INC HL              Advance past the line length bytes to point
                INC HL              at the command.
                LD (N_STR1+4),DE    $5B6B. Store the address of the next BASIC line.
L38EE:          LD A,(HL)           Get a character from the BASIC line.
                RST 28H             Advance past a floating point number, if present.
                DEFW NUMBER         $18B6.
                CP $0D              Is the character an 'ENTER'?
                JR Z,L38FB          Jump if so to examine the next line.
                CALL L3944          Parse the line, renumbering any tokens that may
                                    be followed by a line number.
                JR L38EE            Repeat for all remaining character until end of the
                                    line.
L38FB:          LD DE,(N_STR1+4)    $5B6B. DE=Address of the next BASIC line.
                LD HL,($5C4B)       VARS. Fetch the address of the end of the BASIC
                                    program.
                AND A
                SBC HL,DE           Has the end of the BASIC program been
                                    reached?
                EX DE,HL            HL=Address of start of the current BASIC line.
                JR NZ,L38E0         Jump back if not to examine the next line.
```

The end of the BASIC program has been reached so now it is time to update the line numbers and line lengths.

```
                CALL L3A3B          DE=Count of the number of BASIC lines.
                LD B,D
                LD C,E              BC=Count of the number of BASIC lines.
                LD DE,$0000
                LD HL,($5C53)       PROG. HL=Address of first BASIC line.
L3913:          PUSH BC             BC=Count of number of lines left to update.
                PUSH DE             DE=Index of the current line.
                PUSH HL             HL=Address of current BASIC line.
                LD HL,(RNSTEP)      $5B96. HL=Renumber line increment.
                RST 28H             Calculate new line number offset, i.e. Line
                                    increment * Line index.
                DEFW HL_MULT_DE     $30A9. HL=HL*DE in ROM 1.
```

```
LD DE,(RNFIRST)     $5B94. The initial line number when renumbering.
ADD HL,DE           HL=The new line number for the current line.
EX DE,HL            DE=The new line number for the current line.
POP HL              HL=Address of current BASIC line.
LD (HL),D           Store the new line number for this line.
INC HL
LD (HL),E
INC HL
LD C,(HL)           Fetch the line length.
INC HL
LD B,(HL)
INC HL
ADD HL,BC           Point to the next line.
POP DE              DE=Index of the current line.
INC DE              Increment the line index.
POP BC              BC=Count of number of lines left to update.
DEC BC              Decrement counter.
LD A,B
OR C
JR NZ,L3913         Jump back while more lines to update.
CALL L1F64          Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                    RAM bank 7).
LD (RNLINE),BC      $5B92. Clear the address of line length bytes of
                    the 'current line being renumbered'. [No need to
                    clear this]
SCF                 Signal not to produce an error beep.
RET
```

Tokens Using Line Numbers

A list of all tokens that maybe followed by a line number and hence require consideration.

```
L393D:  DEFB $CA    'LINE'.
        DEFB $F0    'LIST'.
        DEFB $E1    'LLIST'.
        DEFB $EC    'GO TO'.
        DEFB $ED    'GO SUB'.
        DEFB $E5    'RESTORE'.
        DEFB $F7    'RUN'.
```

Parse a Line Renumbering Line Number References

This routine examines a BASIC line for any tokens that may be followed by a line number reference and if one is found then the new line number if calculated and substituted for the old line number reference. Although checks are made to ensure an out of memory error does not occur, the routine

simply returns silently in such scenarios and the renumber routine will continue onto the next BASIC line.

Entry: HL=Address of current character in the current BASIC line.
A=Current character.

```
L3944:  INC HL                  Point to the next character.
        LD (HD_11+1),HL         $5B79. Store it.
        EX DE,HL                DE=Address of next character.
        LD BC,$0007             There are 7 tokens that may be followed by a line
        LD HL,L393D             number, and these are listed in the table at
                                $393D (ROM 0).
        CPIR                    Search for a match for the current character.
        EX DE,HL                HL=Address of next character.
        RET NZ                  Return if no match found.
```

A token that might be followed by a line number was found. If it is followed by a line number then proceed to renumber the line number reference. Note that the statements such as GO TO VAL "100" will not be renumbered. The line numbers of each BASIC line will be renumbered as the last stage of the renumber process at $3908 (ROM 0).

```
        LD C,$00                Counts the number of digits in the current line
                                number representation. B will be $00 from above.
L3955:  LD A,(HL)               Fetch the next character.
        CP ' '                  $20. Is it a space?
        JR Z,L3975              Jump ahead if so to parse the next character.
        RST 28H
        DEFW NUMERIC            $2D1B. Is the character a numeric digit?
        JR NC,L3975             Jump if a numeric digit to parse the next
                                character.
        CP '.'                  $2E. Is it a decimal point?
        JR Z,L3975              Jump ahead if so to parse the next character.
        CP $0E                  Does it indicate a hidden number?
        JR Z,L3979              Jump ahead if so to process it.
        OR $20                  Convert to lower case.
        CP 'e'                  $65. Is it an exponent 'e'?
        JR NZ,L3971             Jump if not to parse the next character.
        LD A,B                  Have any digits been found?
        OR C
        JR NZ,L3975             Jump ahead to parse the next character.
```

A line number reference was not found

```
L3971:  LD HL,(HD_11+1)         $5B79. Retrieve the address of the next
                                character.
        RET
L3975:  INC BC                  Increment the number digit counter.
```

```
                INC HL          Point to the next character.
                JR L3955        Jump back to parse the character at this new
                                address.

An embedded number was found

L3979:          LD (HD_00),BC   $5B71. Note the number of digits in the old line
                                number reference.
                PUSH HL         Save the address of the current character.
                RST 28H
                DEFW NUMBER     $18B6. Advance past internal floating point
                                representation, if present.
                CALL L3A6C      Skip over any spaces.
                LD A,(HL)       Fetch the new character.
                POP HL          HL=Address of the current character.
                CP ':'          $3A. Is it ':'?
                JR Z,L398D      Jump if so.
                CP $0D          Is it 'ENTER'?
                RET NZ          Return if not.

End of statement/line found

L398D:          INC HL          Point to the next character.
                RST 28H
                DEFW STACK_NUM  $33B4. Move floating point number to the
                                calculator stack.
                RST 28H
                DEFW FP_TO_BC   $2DA2. Fetch the number line to BC. [BUG - This
                                should test the carry flag to check whether the
                                number was too large to be transferred to BC. If
                                so then the line number should be set to 9999,
                                as per the instructions at $39A0 (ROM 0). As a
                                result, the call the LINE_ADDR below can result
                                in a crash. The bug can be resolved using a JR
                                C,$39A0 (ROM 0) instruction. Credit: Ian Collier
                                (+3), Andrew Owen (128)]
                LD H,B
                LD L,C          Transfer the number line to HL.
                RST 28H         Find the address of the line number specified by
                                HL.
                DEFW LINE_ADDR  $196E. HL=Address of the BASIC line, or the
                                next one if it does not exist.
                JR Z,L39A5      Jump if the line exists.
                LD A,(HL)       Has the end of the BASIC program been
                                reached?
```

	CP $80	[**BUG** - This tests for the end of the variables area and not the end of the BASIC program area. Therefore, the renumber routine will not terminate properly if variables exist in memory when it is called. Executing CLEAR prior to renumbering will overcome this bug. It can be fixed by replacing CP $80 with the instructions AND $C0 / JR Z, $39A5 (ROM 0). Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen (128)]
	JR NZ,L39A5	Jump ahead if not.
	LD HL,$270F	Make the reference point to line 9999.
	JR L39B6	Jump ahead to update the reference to use the new line number.

The reference line exists

L39A5:	LD (HD_0F+1),HL	$5B77. Store the address of the referenced line.
	CALL L3A41	DE=Count of the number of BASIC lines up to the referenced line.
	LD HL,(RNSTEP)	$5B96. Fetch the line number increment.
	RST 28H	
	DEFW HL_MULT_DE	$30A9. HL=HL*DE in ROM 1. HL=Number of lines * Line increment = New referenced line number. [An overflow could occur here and would not be detected. The code at $38CE (ROM 0) should have trapped that such an overflow would occur and hence there would have been no possibility of it occurring here.]
	LD DE,(RNFIRST)	$5B94. Starting line number for Renumber.
	ADD HL,DE	HL=New referenced line number.

HL=New line number being referenced

L39B6:	LD DE,HD_0B+1	$5B73. Temporary buffer to generate ASCII representation of the new line number.
	PUSH HL	Save the new line number being referenced.
	CALL L3A72	Create the ASCII representation of the line number in the buffer.
	LD E,B	
	INC E	
	LD D,$00	DE=Number of digits in the new line number.
	PUSH DE	DE=Number of digits in the new line number.
	PUSH HL	HL=Address of the first non-'0' character in the buffer.
	LD L,E	
	LD H,$00	HL=Number of digits in the new line number.

```
                LD BC,(HD_00)           $5B71. Fetch the number of digits in the old line
                                        number reference.
                OR A
                SBC HL,BC               Has the number of digits changed?
                LD (HD_00),HL           $5B71. Store the difference between the number
                                        of digits in the old and new line numbers.
                JR Z,L3A05              Jump if they are the same length.
                JR C,L39FB              Jump if the new line number contains less digits
                                        than the old.
```

The new line number contains more digits than the old line number

```
                LD B,H
                LD C,L                  BC=Length of extra space required for the new
                                        line number.
                LD HL,(HD_11+1)         $5B79. Fetch the start address of the old line
                                        number representation within the BASIC line.
                PUSH HL                 Save start address of the line number reference.
                PUSH DE                 DE=Number of non-'0' characters in the line
                                        number string.
                LD HL,($5C65)           STKEND. Fetch the start of the spare memory.
                ADD HL,BC               Would a memory overflow occur if the space were
                                        created?
                JR C,L39F4              Jump if not to return without changing the line
                                        number reference.
                EX DE,HL                DE=New STKEND address.
                LD HL,$0082             Would there be at least 130 bytes at the top of
                                        RAM?
                ADD HL,DE
                JR C,L39F4              Jump if not to return without changing the line
                                        number reference.
                SBC HL,SP               Is the new STKEND address below the stack?
                CCF
                JR C,L39F4              Jump if not to return without changing the line
                                        number reference.
                POP DE                  DE=Number of non-'0' characters in the line
                                        number string.
                POP HL                  HL=Start address of line number reference.
                RST 28H
                DEFW MAKE_ROOM          $1655. Create the space for the extra line number
                                        digits.
                JR L3A05                Jump ahead to update the number digits.
```

No room available to insert extra line number digits

```
L39F4:          POP DE                  Discard stacked items.
```

```
                POP HL
```

[At this point the stack contains 3 surplus items. These are not explicitly popped off the stack since the call to $1F64 (ROM 0) will restore the stack to the state it was in at $38BE (ROM 0) when the call to $1F3F (ROM 0) saved it.] Exit if no BASIC program, renumbering would cause a line number overflow or renumbering would cause an out of memory condition

```
L39F6:          CALL L1F64              Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                        RAM bank 7).
                AND A                   Reset the carry flag so that an error beep will be
                                        produced.
                RET
```

The new line number contains less digits than the old line number

```
L39FB:          DEC BC                  BC=Number of digits in the old line number
                                        reference.
                DEC E                   Decrement number of digits in the new line
                                        number.
                JR NZ,L39FB             Repeat until BC has been decremented by the
                                        number of digits in the new line number, thereby
                                        leaving BC holding the number of digits in the
                                        BASIC line to be discarded.
                LD HL,(HD_11+1)         $5B79. Fetch the start address of the old line
                                        number representation within the BASIC line.
                RST 28H
                DEFW RECLAIM_2          $19E8. Discard the redundant bytes.
```

The appropriate amount of space now exists in the BASIC line so update the line number value

```
L3A05:          LD DE,(HD_11+1)         $5B79. Fetch the start address of the old line
                                        number representation within the BASIC line.
                POP HL                  HL=Address of the first non-'0' character in the
                                        buffer.
                POP BC                  BC=Number of digits in the new line number.
                LDIR                    Copy the new line number into place.
                EX DE,HL                HL=Address after the line number text in the
                                        BASIC line.
                LD (HL),$0E             Store the hidden number marker.
                POP BC                  Retrieve the new line number being referenced.
                INC HL                  HL=Address of the next position within the BASIC
                                        line.
                PUSH HL
                RST 28H
                DEFW STACK_BC           $2D2B. Put the line number on the calculator
                                        stack, returning HL pointing to it. [BUG - This
```

```
                        stacks the new line number so that the floating
                        point representation can be copied. However,
                        the number is not actually removed from the
                        calculator stack. Therefore the amount of free
                        memory reduces by 5 bytes as each line with a
                        line number reference is renumbered. A call to
                        FP_TO_BC (at $2DA2 within ROM 1) after the
                        floating point form has been copied would fix
                        the bug. Note that all leaked memory is finally
                        reclaimed when control is returned to the Editor
                        but the bug could prevent large programs from
                        being renumbered. Credit: Paul Farrow]
POP DE                  DE=Address of the next position within the BASIC
                        line.

LD BC,$0005
LDIR                    Copy the floating point form into the BASIC line.
EX DE,HL                HL=Address of character after the newly inserted
                        floating point number bytes.

PUSH HL
LD HL,(RNLINE)          $5B92. HL=Address of the current line's length
                        bytes.

PUSH HL
LD E,(HL)
INC HL
LD D,(HL)               DE=Existing length of the current line.
LD HL,(HD_00)           $5B71. HL=Change in length of the line.
ADD HL,DE
EX DE,HL                DE=New length of the current line.
POP HL                  HL=Address of the current line's length bytes.
LD (HL),E
INC HL
LD (HL),D               Store the new length.
LD HL,(N_STR1+4)        $5B6B. HL=Address of the next BASIC line.
LD DE,(HD_00)           $5B71. DE=Change in length of the current line.
ADD HL,DE
LD (N_STR1+4),HL        $5B6B. Store the new address of the next BASIC
                        line.
POP HL                  HL=Address of character after the newly inserted
                        floating point number bytes.

RET
```

Count the Number of BASIC Lines

This routine counts the number of lines in the BASIC program, or if entered at $3A41 (ROM 0) counts the number of lines up in the BASIC program to the address specified in HD_0F+1.
Exit: DE=Number of lines.

```
L3A3B:  LD HL,($5C4B)       VARS. Fetch the address of the variables
        LD (HD_0F+1),HL     $5B77. and store it.
L3A41:  LD HL,($5C53)       PROG. Fetch the start of the BASIC program
        LD DE,(HD_0F+1)     $5B77. and compare against the address of
        OR A                the end address to check whether there is
        SBC HL,DE           a BASIC program.
        JR Z,L3A67          Jump if there is no BASIC program.
        LD HL,($5C53)       PROG. Fetch the start address of the BASIC
                            program.
        LD BC,$0000         A count of the number of lines.
L3A53:  PUSH BC             Save the line number count.
        RST 28H             Find the address of the next BASIC line from the
        DEFW NEXT_ONE       $19B8. location pointed to by HL, returning it in
                            DE.
        LD HL,(HD_0F+1)     $5B77. Fetch the start of the variables area,
        AND A               i.e. end of the BASIC program.
        SBC HL,DE
        JR Z,L3A64          Jump if end of BASIC program reached.
        EX DE,HL            HL=Address of current line.
        POP BC              Retrieve the line number count.
        INC BC              Increment line number count.
        JR L3A53            Jump back to look for the next line.
L3A64:  POP DE              Retrieve the number of BASIC lines and
        INC DE              increment since originally started on a line.
        RET
```

No BASIC program

```
L3A67:  LD DE,$0000         There are no BASIC lines.
        RET
```

Skip Spaces

```
L3A6B:  INC HL              Point to the next character.
L3A6C:  LD A,(HL)           Fetch the next character.
        CP ' '              $20. Is it a space?
        JR Z,L3A6B          Jump if so to skip to next character.
        RET
```

Create ASCII Line Number Representation

Creates an ASCII representation of a line number, replacing leading zeros with spaces.
Entry: HL=The line number to convert.

DE=Address of the buffer to build ASCII representation in.
B=Number of non-'0' characters minus 1 in the ASCII representation.
Exit : HL=Address of the first non-'0' character in the buffer.

```
L3A72:  PUSH DE         Store the buffer address.
        LD BC,$FC18     BC=-1000.
        CALL L3A96      Insert how many 1000s there are.
        LD BC,$FF9C     BC=-100.
        CALL L3A96      Insert how many 100s there are.
        LD C,$F6        BC=-10.
        CALL L3A96      Insert how many 10s there are.
        LD A,L          A=Remainder.
        ADD A,'0'       $30. Convert into an ASCII character ('0'..'9').
        LD (DE),A       Store it in the buffer.
        INC DE          Point to the next buffer position.
```

Now skip over leading zeros

```
        LD B,$03        Skip over 3 leading zeros at most.
        POP HL          Retrieve the buffer start address.
L3A8C:  LD A,(HL)       Fetch a character.
        CP '0'          $30. Is it a leading zero?
        RET NZ          Return as soon as a non-'0' character is found.
        LD (HL),' '     $20. Replace it with a space.
        INC HL          Point to the next buffer location.
        DJNZ L3A8C      Repeat until all leading zeros removed.
        RET
```

Insert Line Number Digit

This routine effectively works out the result of HL divided by BC. It does this by repeatedly adding a negative value until no overflow occurs.

Entry: HL=Number to test.
BC=Negative amount to add.
DE=Address of buffer to insert ASCII representation of the number of divisions.
Exit : HL=Remainder.
DE=Next address in the buffer.

```
L3A96:  XOR A           Assume a count of 0 additions.
L3A97:  ADD HL,BC       Add the negative value.
        INC A           Increment the counter.
        JR C,L3A97      If no overflow then jump back to add again.
        SBC HL,BC       Undo the last step
        DEC A           and the last counter increment.
```

```
ADD A,'0'       $30. Convert to an ASCII character ('0'..'9').
LD (DE),A       Store it in the buffer.
INC DE          Point to the next buffer position.
RET
```

EDITOR ROUTINES — PART 4

Initial Lower Screen Cursor Settings

Copied to $FD6C-$FD73.

```
L3AA3:  DEFB $08        Number of bytes in table.
        DEFB $00        $FD6C. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $00        $FD6D = Rows above the editing area.
        DEFB $14        $FD6E. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $00        $FD6F. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $00        $FD70. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $00        $FD71. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $0F        $FD72 = Cursor attribute colour (blue paper,
                        white ink).
        DEFB $00        $FD73 = Stored cursor position screen attribute
                        colour (None = black paper, black ink).
```

Initial Main Screen Cursor Settings

Copied to $FD6C-$FD73.

```
L3AAC:  DEFB $08        Number of bytes in table.
        DEFB $00        $FD6C. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $16        $FD6D = Rows above the editing area.
        DEFB $01        $FD6E. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $00        $FD6F. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $00        $FD70. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $00        $FD71. [Setting never used]
        DEFB $0F        $FD72 = Cursor attribute colour (blue paper,
                        white ink).
        DEFB $00        $FD73 = Stored cursor position screen attribute
                        colour (None = black paper, black ink).
```

Set Main Screen Editing Cursor Details

Set initial cursor editing settings when using the main screen.

Copies 8 bytes from $3AA4-$3AAB (ROM 0) to $FD6C-$FD73.

```
L3AB5:  LD IX,$FD6C     Point IX at cursor settings in workspace.
        LD HL,L3AA3     Initial values table for the lower screen cursor
                        settings.
        JR L3AC1        Jump ahead.
```

Set Lower Screen Editing Cursor Details

Set initial cursor editing settings when using the lower screen.
Copies 8 bytes from $3AAD-$3AB4 (ROM 0) to $FD6C-$FD73.

```
L3ABE:  LD HL,L3AAC     Initial values table for the main screen cursor
                        settings.
L3AC1:  LD DE,$FD6C     DE=Cursor settings in workspace.
        JP L3F76        Jump to copy the settings.
```

UNUSED ROUTINES — PART 2

Print 'AD'

This routine prints to the current channel the contents of register A and then the contents of register D. [Never called by ROM].

```
L3AC7:  RST 10H         Print character held in A.
        LD A,D
        RST 10H         Print character held in D.
        SCF
        RET
```

EDITOR ROUTINES — PART 5

Store Cursor Colour

```
L3ACC:  AND $3F         Mask off flash and bright bits.
        LD (IX+$06),A   Store it as the new cursor attribute value.
        SCF
        RET
```

Set Cursor Position Attribute

```
L3AD3:  LD A,(IX+$01)   A=Rows above the editing area ($16 when using
                        the lower screen, $00 when using the main
                        screen).
        ADD A,B         B=Row number within editing area.
        LD B,A          B=Screen row number.
        CALL L3BD6      Get address of attribute byte into HL.
        LD A,(HL)       Fetch current attribute byte.
        LD (IX+$07),A   Store the current attribute byte.
        CPL             Invert colours.
        AND $C0         Mask off flash and bright bits.
        OR (IX+$06)     Get cursor colour.
        LD (HL),A       Store new attribute value to screen.
        SCF             [Redundant since calling routine preserves AF]
        RET
```

Restore Cursor Position Attribute

```
L3AE8:  LD A,(IX+$01)   A=Rows above the editing area ($16 when using
                        the lower screen, $00 when using the main
                        screen).
        ADD A,B         B=Row number within editing area.
        LD B,A          B=Screen row number.
        CALL L3BD6      Get address of attribute byte into HL.
        LD A,(IX+$07)   Get previous attribute value.
        LD (HL),A       Set colour.
        RET
```

Shift Up Edit Rows in Display File

This routine shifts edit rows in the display file up, replacing the bottom row with the top entry from the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

Entry: HL=Address of first row in the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
E =Number of editing rows on screen.
B =Row number to shift from.

```
L3AF5:  PUSH HL         Save the address of the Below-Screen Line Edit
                        Buffer row.
        LD H,$00        Indicate to shift rows up.
        LD A,E          A=Number of editing rows on screen.
```

```
                SUB B           A=Number of rows to shift, i.e. from current row to
                                end of edit screen.
                JR L3B03        Jump ahead.
```

Shift Down Edit Rows in Display File

This routine shifts edit rows in the display file down, replacing the top row with the bottom entry from the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.

Entry: HL=Address of next row to use within the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer.
E =Number of editing rows on screen.
B =Row number to shift from.

```
L3AFC:          PUSH HL         Save the address of the first row in Below-Screen
                                Line Edit Buffer.
                LD A,E          A=Number of editing rows on screen.
                LD E,B          E=Row number to shift from.
                LD B,A          B=Number of editing rows on screen.
                SUB E           A=Number of rows to shift, i.e. from current row to
                                end of edit screen.
                LD H,$FF        Indicate to shift rows down.

Shift Rows

L3B03:          LD C,A          C=Number of rows to shift.
                LD A,B          A=Row number to shift from.
                CP E            Is it the final row of the editing screen?
                JR Z,L3B53      Jump if so to simply display the row.

Shift all display file and attributes rows up

                PUSH DE         Save number of editing rows on screen, in E.
                CALL L3BCE      B=Inverted row number, i.e. 24-row number.
L3B0C:          PUSH BC         B=Inverted row number, C=Number of rows left to
                                shift.
                LD C,H          Store the direction flag.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CL_ADDR    $0E9B. HL=Destination display file address, for
                                the row number specified by 24-B.
                EX DE,HL        DE=Destination display file address.
                XOR A
                OR C            Fetch the direction flag.
                JR Z,L3B19      Jump if moving up to the previous row.
                INC B           Move to the previous row (note that B is inverted,
                                i.e. 24-row number).
```

```
                JR L3B1A        Jump ahead.
L3B19:          DEC B           Move to the next row (note that B is inverted, i.e.
                                24-row number).
L3B1A:          PUSH DE         DE=Destination display file address.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CL_ADDR    $0E9B. HL=Source display file address, for the
                                row number held in B.
                POP DE          DE=Destination display file address.
```

Copy one row of the display file

```
                LD A,C          Fetch the direction flag.
                LD C,$20        32 columns.
                LD B,$08        8 lines.
L3B24:          PUSH BC
                PUSH HL
                PUSH DE
                LD B,$00
                LDIR            Copy one line in the display file.
                POP DE
                POP HL
                POP BC
                INC H           Next source line in the display file.
                INC D           Next destination line in the display file.
                DJNZ L3B24      Repeat for all lines in the row.
```

Copy one row of display attributes

```
                PUSH AF         Save the duration flag.
                PUSH DE         DE=Address of next destination row in the display
                                file.
                RST 28H         HL=Address of next source row in the display file.
                DEFW CL_ATTR    $0E88. DE=Address of corresponding attribute
                                cell.
                EX DE,HL        HL=Address of corresponding source attribute
                                cell.
                EX (SP),HL      Store source attribute cell on the stack, and fetch
                                the next destination row in the display file in HL.
                RST 28H         HL=Address of next destination row in the display
                                file.
                DEFW CL_ATTR    $0E88. DE=Address of corresponding destination
                                attribute cell.
                EX DE,HL        HL=Address of corresponding destination
                                attribute cell.
                EX (SP),HL      Store destination attribute cell on the stack, and
                                fetch the source attribute cell in HL.
```

```
                POP DE          DE=Destination attribute cell.
                LD BC,$0020
                LDIR            Copy one row of the attributes file.
```

Repeat to shift the next row

```
                POP AF          Retrieve the direction flag.
                POP BC          B=Inverted row number, C=Number of rows left to
                                shift.
                AND A           Shifting up or down?
                JR Z,L3B4C      Jump if shifting rows up.
                INC B           Move to the previous row, i.e. the row to copy
                                (note that B is inverted, i.e. 24-row number).
                JR L3B4D        Jump ahead.
L3B4C:          DEC B           Move to the next row, i.e. the row to copy (note
                                that B is inverted, i.e. 24-row number).
L3B4D:          DEC C           Decrement the row counter.
                LD H,A          H=Direction flag.
                JR NZ,L3B0C     Jump if back more rows to shift.
                POP DE          E=Number of editing rows on screen.
                LD B,E          B=Number of editing rows on screen.
L3B53:          POP HL          HL=Address of the Line Edit Buffer row to print
                                (either in the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer or in
                                the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer).
```

Print a Row of the Edit Buffer to the Screen

This routine prints all 32 characters of a row in the edit buffer to the display file.
When shifting all rows up, this routine prints the top entry of the Below-Screen Line Edit Buffer to the first row of the display file.
When shifting all rows down, this routine prints the bottom entry of the Above-Screen Line Edit Buffer to the last editing row of the display file.

Entry: B =Row number to print at.
HL=Address of edit buffer row to print.

```
L3B54:          CALL L3BEE      Exchange colour items.
                EX DE,HL        Transfer address of edit buffer row to DE.
                LD A,($5C3C)    TVFLAG.
                PUSH AF
                LD HL,$EC0D     Editor flags.
                BIT 6,(HL)      Test the editing area flag.
                RES 0,A         Allow leading space.
                JR Z,L3B67      Jump if editing area is the main screen.
                SET 0,A         Suppress leading space.
L3B67:          LD ($5C3C),A    TVFLAG.
```

```
                LD C,$00        The first column position of the edit row.
                CALL L3766      Print AT.
                EX DE,HL        HL=Address of edit buffer row.
                LD B,$20        32 columns.
L3B72:          LD A,(HL)       Character present in this position?
                AND A
                JR NZ,L3B78     Jump if character found.
                LD A,$20        Display a space for a null character.
L3B78:          CP $90          Is it a single character or UDG?
                JR NC,L3B8B     Jump if it is a UDG.
                RST 28H         Print the character.
                DEFW PRINT_A_1  $0010.
L3B7F:          INC HL
                DJNZ L3B72      Repeat for all column positions.
                POP AF          Restore original suppress leading space status.
                LD ($5C3C),A    TVFLAG.
                CALL L3BEE      Exchange colour items.
                SCF             [Redundant since never subsequently checked]
                RET
L3B8B:          CALL L1F3F      Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM
                                bank 0).
                RST 10H         Print it (need to page in RAM bank 0 to allow
                                access to UDGs).
                CALL L1F64      Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                RAM bank 7).
                JR L3B7F        Jump back for next character.
```

Clear Display Rows

```
L3B94:          CALL L3BEE      Exchange 48 and 128 editing colour items.
                LD A,D          Bottom row to clear.
                SUB B
                INC A           A=Number of rows to clear.
                LD C,A          C=Number of rows to clear.
                CALL L3BCE      B=Number of rows to end of screen.
```

Clear display file row

```
L3B9E:          PUSH BC         B=Row number. C=Row to clear.
                RST 28H
                DEFW CL_ADDR    $0E9B. Find display file address.
                LD C,$08        8 lines in the row.
L3BA4:          PUSH HL         Save start of row address.
                LD B,$20        32 columns.
```

```
                XOR A
L3BA8:          LD (HL),A           Blank the row.
                INC HL
                DJNZ L3BA8
                POP HL              Get start of row address.
                INC H               Next line.
                DEC C
                JR NZ,L3BA4         Repeat for all rows.
                LD B,$20            32 columns.
                PUSH BC
                RST 28H
                DEFW CL_ATTR        $0E88. Find attribute address.
                EX DE,HL
                POP BC              BC=32 columns.
```

Reset display file attributes

```
                LD A,($5C8D)        ATTR_P.
L3BBC:          LD (HL),A           Set display file position attribute.
                INC HL
                DJNZ L3BBC          Repeat for all attributes in the row.
```

Repeat for next row

```
                POP BC              B=Row number. C=Number of rows to clear.
                DEC B
                DEC C
                JR NZ,L3B9E         Repeat for all rows.
                CALL L3BEE          Exchange 48 and 128 editing colour items.
                SCF                 [Redundant since never subsequently checked]
                RET
```

Find Rows and Columns to End of Screen

This routine calculates the number of rows to the end row of the screen and the number of columns to the end column of the screen. It takes into account the number of rows above the editing area.

Entry: B=Row number.
C=Column number.

Exit : B=Number of rows to end row of screen.
C=Number of columns to the end column of the screen.

```
L3BCA:          LD A,$21            Reverse column number.
                SUB C
                LD C,A              C=33-C. Columns to end of screen.
```

Find Rows to End of Screen

This routine calculates the number of rows to the end row of the screen. It takes into account the number of rows above the editing area.

Entry: B=Row number.
Exit : B=Number of rows to end of screen.
IX=Address of the cursor settings information.

```
L3BCE:  LD A,$18            Row 24.
        SUB B               A=24-B.
        SUB (IX+$01)        Subtract the number of rows above the editing
                            area.
        LD B,A              B=Rows to end of screen.
        RET
```

Get Attribute Address

Get the address of the attribute byte for the character position (B,C).

Entry: B=Row number.
C=Column number.
Exit : HL=Address of attribute byte.

```
L3BD6:  PUSH BC             Save BC.
        XOR A               A=0.
        LD D,B
        LD E,A              DE=B*256.
        RR D
        RR E
        RR D
        RR E
        RR D
        RR E                DE=B*32.
        LD HL,$5800         Start of attributes file.
        LD B,A              B=0.
        ADD HL,BC           Add column offset.
        ADD HL,DE           Add row offset.
        POP BC              Restore BC.
        RET
```

Exchange Colour Items

Exchange 128 Editor and main colour items.

```
L3BEE:  PUSH AF             Save registers.
        PUSH HL
        PUSH DE
        LD HL,($5C8D)       ATTR_P, MASK_P. Fetch main colour items.
        LD DE,($5C8F)       ATTR_T, MASK_T.
        EXX                 Store them.
        LD HL,($EC0F)       Alternate Editor ATTR_P, MASK_P. Fetch
                            alternate Editor colour items.
        LD DE,($EC11)       Alternate Editor ATTR_T, MASK_T.
        LD ($5C8D),HL       ATTR_P, MASK_P. Store alternate Editor colour
                            items as main colour items.
        LD ($5C8F),DE       ATTR_T, MASK_T.
        EXX                 Retrieve main colour items ATTR_T and
                            MASK_T.
        LD ($EC0F),HL       Alternate Editor ATTR_P, MASK_P.
        LD ($EC11),DE       Alternate Editor ATTR_T, MASK_T. Store
                            alternate Editor colour items as main colour
                            items.
        LD HL,$EC13         Alternate P_FLAG. Temporary Editor store for
                            P_FLAG.
        LD A,($5C91)        P_FLAG.
        LD D,(HL)           Fetch alternate Editor version.
        LD (HL),A           Store main version in alternate Editor store.
        LD A,D              A=Alternate Editor version.
        LD ($5C91),A        P_FLAG. Store it as main version.
        POP DE              Restore registers.
        POP HL
        POP AF
        RET
```

EDITOR ROUTINES — PART 5

Tokenize BASIC Line

This routine serves two purposes. The first is to tokenize a typed BASIC line into a tokenized version. The second is when a syntax error is subsequently detected within the tokenized line, and it is then used to search for the position within the typed line where the error marker should be shown.

This routine parses the BASIC line entered by the user and generates a tokenized version in the workspace area as pointed to by system variable E_LINE.

It suffers from a number of bugs related to the handling of '>' and '<' characters. The keywords '<>', '>=' and '<=' are the only keywords that do not commence with letters and the routine traps these in a different manner to all other keywords. If a '<' or '>' is encountered then it is not immediately copied to the BASIC line workspace since the subsequent character must be examined as it could be a '>' or '=' character and therefore might form the keywords '<>', '>=' or '<='. A problem occurs if the subsequent character is a letter since the parser now expects the start of a possible keyword. It should at this

point insert the '<' or '>' into the BASIC line workspace but neglects to do this. It is only when the next non-letter character is encountered that the '<' or '>' gets inserted, but this is now after the previously found string has been inserted. This results the following types of errors:
'PRINT varA>varB' is seen by the parser as 'PRINT varAvarB>' and hence a syntax error occurs.
'PRINT varA>varB1' is seen by the parser as 'PRINT varAvarB>1' and hence is accepted as a valid statement.
A work-around is to follow the '<' or '>' with a space since this forces the '<' or '>' to be inserted before the next potential keyword is examined.
A consequence of shifting a '<' or '>' is that a line such as 'PRINT a$>b$' is seen by the parser as 'PRINT ab>' and so it throws a syntax error.
The parser saved the '>' character for consideration when the next character was examined to see if it was part of the keywords '<>', '>=' or '<=', but fails to discard it if the end of the statement is immediately encountered. Modifying the statement to a form that will be accepted will still cause a syntax error since the parser mistakenly believes the '>' character applies to this statement.
The parser identifies string literals contained within quotes and will not tokenize any keywords that appear inside them, except for the keywords "<>", "<=" and ">=" which it neglects to check for. Keywords are also not tokenized following a REM statement, except again for "<>", "<=" and ">=", until the end of the line is reached. This differs slightly to 48K BASIC mode. In 48K BASIC mode, typing a ':' following a REM statement will cause a change from 'L' cursor mode to 'K' cursor mode and hence the next key press results in a keyword token being inserted. In 128K BASIC mode, typing a ':' will not change to 'K' cursor mode and hence the next key press will just be the letter, number or symbol. This does not affect the running of the program since 48K BASIC mode will ignore all characters after a REM command until the end of the line. However, creating such a REM statement in 128K BASIC mode that appears similar to one created in 48K BASIC mode will result in more memory being used since the 'keyword' must be spelled out letter by letter.
When being used to locate the error marker position, the same process is performed as when tokenizing but no characters are actually inserted into the workspace (they are still there from when the line was originally tokenized). Instead, a check is made after each character is processed to see if the error marker address held in system variable X_PTR has been reached. If it does match then the routine returns with BC holding the character position where the error marker should be displayed at.
Entry point - A syntax error was detected so the error marker must be located

```
L3C1F:  LD A,$01        Signal to locate the error marker.
        JR L3C25        Jump forward.
```

Entry point - Tokenize the BASIC line

```
L3C23:  LD A,$00        Signal to tokenize the BASIC line. [Could have
                        saved 1 byte by using XOR A]
L3C25:  LD ($FD8A),A    Store the 'locate error marker' flag.
        LD HL,$0000
        LD ($FD85),HL   Reset count of the number of characters in the
                        typed BASIC line being inserted.
        LD ($FD87),HL   Reset count of the number of characters in
                        the tokenized version of the BASIC line being
                        inserted.
```

ADD HL,SP	
LD ($FD8B),HL	Store the stack pointer.
CALL L3525	Clear BASIC line construction pointers (address of next character in the Keyword Construction Buffer and the address of the next character in the BASIC line within the program area being de-tokenized).
LD A,$00	[Could have saved 1 byte by using XOR A]
LD ($FD84),A	Signal last character was not a keyword and was not a space. [**BUG** - Should reset the '<' and '>' store at $FD89 to $00 here. Attempting to insert a BASIC line such as 'PRINT VAL a$>b' will fail since the parser does not like '>' immediately after 'a$', due to the bug at $3C74 (ROM 0). The parser stores the '>' in $FD89 since it will check the following character in case it should replace the two characters with the token '<>', '>=' or '<='. After the parser throws the syntax error, it does not clear $FD89 and so even if the line is modified such that it should be accepted, e.g. 'PRINT VAL a$=b', the parser believes the line is really '>PRINT VAL n$=b' and so throws another syntax error. Since a letter follows the '>', the contents of $FD89 will get cleared and hence a second attempt to insert the line will now succeed. Credit: Paul Farrow]
LD HL,$FD74	HL=Start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
LD ($FD7D),HL	Store as the next available location.
CALL L1F3F	Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM bank 0).
RST 28H	
DEFW SET_MIN	$16B0. Clear the editing areas.
CALL L1F64	Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical RAM bank 7).
LD A,$00	[Could have saved 1 byte by using XOR A, or 2 bytes by clearing this above]
LD ($FD81),A	Clear Keyword Conversion Buffer flags - not within REM, not with Quotes, no characters in the buffer.
LD HL,($5C59)	E_LINE.
LD ($FD82),HL	Store the address of the workspace for the tokenized BASIC line.
LD HL,$0000	[Could have saved 1 byte by using LD H,A followed by LD L,A]
LD ($FD7F),HL	Signal no space character between words in the Keyword Conversion Buffer.

Enter a loop to fetch each character from the BASIC line and insert it into the workspace, tokenizing along the way

```
L3C5D:  LD HL,($FD85)
        INC HL          Increment count of the number of characters in
                        the typed BASIC line.
        LD ($FD85),HL
        CALL L3D59      Fetch the next character from BASIC line being
                        inserted, return in B.
        LD C,A          Save the character status value.
```

C=$01 if not a space, not a letter, not a '#' and not a '$'.
$02 if a '#' or '$'.
$03 if a space.
$06 if a letter.
B=Character fetched.

```
        LD A,($FD81)    Have any Keyword Conversion Buffer flags been
                        set?
        CP $00          Has anything be put into the buffer yet?
        JR NZ,L3CB0     Jump if so.
```

The first character to potentially put into the Keyword Conversion Buffer

```
L3C6F:  LD A,C          Retrieve the character status value.
        AND $04         Is the character a letter?
        JR Z,L3CA9      Jump if not.
```

Insert the character

L3C74:

[**BUG** - At this point a '>' or '<' that was previously stored should be inserted into the BASIC line workspace. However, the routine proceeds with the new potential keyword and this is entered into the BASIC line workspace next. The '>' or '<' will only be inserted when the next non-letter character is encountered. This causes an expression such as 'a>b1' to be translated into 'ab>1'. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Paul Farrow (128)] [The bug can be fixed by testing if whether a '<' or '>' character is stored. Credit: Paul Farrow.

```
        LD A,($FD89)
        AND A           Was the last character a '>' or '<'?
        JR Z,INSERT     Jump if not.
        PUSH BC         Save the new character.
        LD B,A
        CALL $3E20 (ROM 0)  Insert the '>' or '<' into the BASIC line workspace.
```

	POP BC	*Retrieve the new character.*
	XOR A	
	LD ($FD89),A	*Clear the '>' or '<'.*
INSERT		
	CALL L3DA5	Insert the character into the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	JR NC,L3C80	Jump if no more room within the buffer, hence string is too large to be a token.
	LD A,$01	Signal Keyword Conversion Buffer contains characters.
	LD ($FD81),A	
	JR L3C5D	Jump back to fetch and process the next character.

No room to insert the character into the Keyword Conversion Buffer hence string is too large to be a valid token

L3C80:	LD HL,($FD7F)	Fetch the address of the space character between words within the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	LD A,L	
	OR H	Is there an address set?
	JP NZ,L3CDA	Jump if so to copy the first word into the BASIC line workspace and the move the second word to the start of the Keyword Conversion Buffer. Further characters can then be appended and the contents re-evaluated in case a complete keyword is then available.

Copy the Keyword Conversion Buffer into the BASIC line workspace

L3C88:	PUSH BC	Save the character to insert.
	CALL L3D89	Copy Keyword Conversion Buffer contents into BASIC line workspace.
	POP BC	Retrieve the character to insert.
	LD A,$00	
	LD ($FD81),A	Signal the Keyword Conversion Buffer is empty.

C=$01 if not a space, not a letter, not a '#' and not a '$'.
$02 if a '#' or '$'.
$03 if a space.
$06 if a letter.
B=Character fetched.

L3C92:	LD A,C	Retrieve the character status value.

	AND $01	Is it a space, or not a letter and not a '#' and not a '$'?
	JR NZ,L3C6F	Jump back if so to insert the character either into the Keyword Conversion Buffer or the BASIC line workspace.

The string was too long to be a keyword and was followed by a space, a '#' or a '$'. Enter a loop to insert each character of the string into the BASIC line workspace.

	LD A,B	Retrieve the character to insert.
	CALL L3DD2	Insert character into BASIC line workspace.
	RET NC	Return if tokenizing is complete.
	LD HL,($FD85)	
	INC HL	Increment the count of the number of characters in the typed BASIC line being inserted.
	LD ($FD85),HL	
	CALL L3D59	Fetch the next character from BASIC line being inserted.
	LD C,A	Save the flags.
	JR L3C92	Jump back to insert the character of the non-keyword string into the BASIC line workspace.

The character is not a letter so insert directly into the BASIC line workspace

L3CA9:	LD A,B	Retrieve the character to insert.
	CALL L3DD2	Insert character into BASIC line workspace, tokenizing '<>', '<=' and '>=' if encountered.
	RET NC	Return if tokenizing is complete.
	JR L3C5D	Jump back to fetch and process the next character.

Keyword Conversion buffer flags are set - either the buffer already contains characters, or within quotes or within a REM statement

L3CB0:	CP $01	Is the Keyword Conversion Buffer empty or the contents marked as being within quotes or within a REM?
	JR NZ,L3CA9	Jump back if so to insert the character since this is either the first character of a new word or is within quotes or within a REM.

C=$01 if not a space, not a letter, not a '#' and not a '$'.
$02 if a '#' or '$'.
$03 if a space.
$06 if a letter.

	LD A,C	Retrieve the character status value.
	AND $01	Is it a letter or a '#' or a '$'?
	JR Z,L3C74	Jump if so to simply insert the character.

The character is a space, or is not a letter and not a '#' and not a '$', i.e. the last character was the end of a potential keyword

	PUSH BC	Save the next character to insert and the character status value.
L3CBA:	CALL L3F3A	Attempt to identify the string in Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	POP BC	Retrieve the next character to insert and the character status value.
	JR C,L3D39	Jump if keyword identified.

The string in the Keyword Conversion Buffer was not identified as a keyword

	LD HL,($FD7F)	Fetch the address of the space character between words within the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	LD A,H	
	OR L	Is there an address set, i.e. a space between words?
	JR NZ,L3CDA	Jump if there is a space character.
	LD A,C	Retrieve the character status value.
	AND $02	Is it a space?
	JR Z,L3C88	Jump if not to copy Keyword Conversion Buffer into the workspace since it is not a keyword.

Character is a space. Allow this as the keyword could be DEF FN, GO TO, GO SUB, etc.

	CALL L3DA5	Insert the character into the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	JR NC,L3C80	Jump back if no room to insert the character, i.e. not a keyword since too large.
	LD HL,($FD7D)	Fetch the next location address.
	DEC HL	Point back to the last character.
	LD ($FD7F),HL	Store as the address of the space character. This is used for double keywords such as DEF FN.
	JR L3C5D	Jump back to fetch and process the next character.

The string in the Keyword Conversion Buffer contains two words separated by a space that do not form a valid double keyword (such as DEF FN, GO SUB, GO TO, etc).
For a BASIC line such as 'IF FLAG THEN' the Keyword Conversion Buffer holds the characters 'FLAG THEN'.

The 'FLAG' characters get moved to the workspace and the 'THEN' characters are shifted to the start of the Keyword Conversion Buffer before being re-evaluated to see if they form a keyword.

L3CDA:	PUSH BC	Save the character to insert and the character status value.
	LD HL,$FD74	Point to the start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	LD DE,($FD7F)	Fetch the address of the space character between words within the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	LD A,D	
	CP H	Is the space possibly at the start of the buffer?
	JR NZ,L3CEB	Jump if not.
	LD A,E	
	CP L	Is the space at the start of the buffer?
	JR NZ,L3CEB	Jump if not.
	INC DE	Point to the next location within the buffer, counter-acting the following decrement.
L3CEB:	DEC DE	Point to the previous location within the buffer.
	JR L3CEF	Jump ahead to copy all characters to the BASIC line workspace.

Copy all characters from the Keyword Conversion Buffer prior to the space into the BASIC line workspace

L3CEE:	INC HL	Point to the next location within the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
L3CEF:	LD A,(HL)	Fetch a character from the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	AND $7F	Mask off the terminator bit.
	PUSH HL	HL=Location within Keyword Conversion Buffer.
	PUSH DE	DE=Location of last character within the Keyword conversion Buffer.
	CALL L3DD2	Insert character into BASIC line workspace, including a stored '<' or '>' character.
	POP DE	
	POP HL	
	LD A,H	
	CP D	Possibly reached the character prior to the space?
	JR NZ,L3CEE	Jump back if not to copy the next character.
	LD A,L	
	CP E	Reached the character prior to the space?
	JR NZ,L3CEE	Jump back if not to copy the next character.

Now proceed to handle the next word

LD DE,($FD7F)	DE=Address of the space character between words.
LD HL,$FD74	
LD ($FD7F),HL	Set the address of the space character to be the start of the buffer.
LD BC,($FD7D)	BC=Next location within the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
DEC BC	Point to the last used location.
LD A,D	
CP H	Is the space possibly at the start of the buffer?
JR NZ,L3D2C	Jump if not.
LD A,E	
CP L	Is the space at the start of the buffer?
JR NZ,L3D2C	Jump if not.

The space character is at the start of the Keyword Conversion Buffer

INC DE	DE=Address after the space character within the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
PUSH HL	HL=Start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
LD HL,$0000	
LD ($FD7F),HL	Signal no space character between words.
POP HL	HL=Start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
LD A,B	
CP H	Is the space possibly the last character in the buffer?
JR NZ,L3D2C	Jump if not.
LD A,C	
CP L	Is the space the last character in the buffer?
JR NZ,L3D2C	Jump if not.
POP BC	Retrieve the character to insert and the character status value.
JR L3D4B	Jump ahead to continue.

The space is not at the start of the Keyword Conversion Buffer, i.e. the buffer contains another word after the space.
The first word has already been copied to the BASIC line workspace so now copy the second word to the start of the Keyword Conversion Buffer and then see if it is a valid keyword. [It is not recommended to name a variable as per a keyword since statements such as 'PRINT then' will fail the syntax check since the variable 'then' is interpreted as the keyword 'THEN' and so the statement is seen as 'PRINT THEN', which in this case is invalid.] HL points to the start of the Keyword Conversion Buffer. DE points to the space between the two words.

L3D2C:	LD A,(DE)	Fetch a character from the second word.

```
                LD (HL),A       Store it at the beginning of the buffer.
                INC HL
                INC DE
                AND $80         Reached the last character in the buffer, i.e. the
                                terminator bit set?
                JR Z,L3D2C      Jump if not to copy the next character.
                LD ($FD7D),HL   Store the new address of the next free location.
                JR L3CBA        Jump back to attempt identification of the 'second'
                                word as a keyword.
```

The string in the Keyword Conversion Buffer was identified as a keyword, so insert the token character code of the keyword into the BASIC line workspace.
A=Character code of identified token.

```
L3D39:          PUSH BC         Save the next character to insert and the
                                character status value.
                CALL L3DD2      Insert character held in A into BASIC line
                                workspace.
                POP BC          Retrieve the next character to insert and the
                                character status value.
```

The token has been inserted into the BASIC line workspace so reset the Keyword Conversion Buffer

```
                LD HL,$0000
                LD ($FD7F),HL   Indicate no space character between words in the
                                Keyword Conversion Buffer.
                LD A,($FD81)    Fetch the flag bits.
                CP $04          Within a REM statement?
                JR Z,L3D50      Jump if so to retain the 'within a REM' flag bit.
L3D4B:          LD A,$00
                LD ($FD81),A    Signal no characters within the Keyword
                                Conversion Buffer.
L3D50:          LD HL,$FD74     Start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
                LD ($FD7D),HL   Store this as the next location within the buffer.
                JP L3C6F        Jump back to insert the next character either into
                                the Keyword Conversion Buffer or the BASIC line
                                workspace.
```

Fetch Next Character and Character Status from BASIC Line to Insert

Fetch the next character from the BASIC line being inserted and check whether a letter, a space, a '#' or a '$'.
Exit: B=Character.
A=$01 if not a space, not a letter, not a '#' and not a '$'.

$02 if a '#' or '$'.
$03 if a space.
$06 if a letter.

```
L3D59:  CALL L2D8F      Fetch the next character from the BASIC line
                        being inserted.
        LD B,A          Save the character.
        CP '?'          $3F. Is it below '?' (the error marker)?
        JR C,L3D6B      Jump if so.
        OR $20          Make lowercase.
        CALL L3D82      Is it a letter?
        JR C,L3D7F      Jump if so.
L3D68:  LD A,$01        Indicate not space, not letter, not '#' and not '$'.
        RET
L3D6B:  CP $20          Is it a space?
        JR Z,L3D7C      Jump if so.
        CP '#'          $23. Is it '#'?
        JR Z,L3D79      Jump if so.
        JR C,L3D68      Jump if below '#'.
        CP '$'          $24. Is it '$'?
        JR NZ,L3D68     Jump if not.
L3D79:  LD A,$02        Indicate a '#' or '$'.
        RET
L3D7C:  LD A,$03        Indicate a space.
        RET
L3D7F:  LD A,$06        Indicate a letter.
        RET
```

Is Lowercase Letter?

```
L3D82:  CP $7B          Is the character above 'z'?
        RET NC          Return with carry flag reset if above 'z'.
        CP $61          Is the character below 'a'?
        CCF             Return with carry flag reset if below 'a'.
        RET
```

Copy Keyword Conversion Buffer Contents into BASIC Line Workspace

L3D89:

[To fix the error marker bug at $3EB7 (ROM 0), the code below up until the instruction at $3D96 (ROM 0) should have been as follows]

```
            LD HL,$FD74         Start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
            CALL $3D96 (ROM 0)  Copy all characters into the BASIC line
                                workspace.
            LD HL,$FD74         Start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
            LD ($FD7D),HL       Store the next available location.
            SUB A               A=0.
            LD ($FD7F),A
            LD ($FD80),A        Signal no space character between words in the
                                Keyword Conversion Buffer.
            RET
```

```
            LD HL,$FD74         Start address of the Keyword Conversion Buffer.
            LD ($FD7D),HL       Store the next available location.
            SUB A               A=0.
            LD ($FD7F),A
            LD ($FD80),A        Signal no space character between words in the
                                Keyword Conversion Buffer.
L3D96:      LD A,(HL)           Fetch a character from the buffer.
            AND $7F             Mask off the terminator bit.
            PUSH HL             Save buffer location.
            CALL L3E58          Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                workspace, suppressing spaces as required.
            POP HL              Retrieve buffer location.
            LD A,(HL)           Re-fetch the character from the buffer.
            AND $80             Is it the terminator character?
            RET NZ              Return if so.
            INC HL              Point to the next character in the buffer.
            JR L3D96            Jump back to handle next buffer character.
```

Insert Character into Keyword Conversion Buffer

Entry; B=Character to insert.
Exit : Carry flag reset if no room to insert the character within the buffer.

```
L3DA5:      LD HL,($FD7D)       Fetch address within Keyword Conversion Buffer.
            LD DE,$FD7D         Address after Keyword Conversion Buffer.
            LD A,D
            CP H                Has end of buffer possibly been reached?
            JR NZ,L3DB4         Jump if not.
            LD A,E
            CP L                Has end of buffer been reached?
```

```
                JP Z,L3DCF          Jump if so. [Could have saved a byte by using JR
                                    instead of JP]
```

End of buffer not reached

```
L3DB4:          LD DE,$FD74         Start address of Keyword Conversion Buffer.
                LD A,D
                CP H                Possibly at the start of the buffer?
                JR NZ,L3DBF         Jump if not.
                LD A,E
                CP L                At the start of the buffer?
                JR Z,L3DC5          Jump if so to simply store the character.
```

Not at the start of the buffer so need to remove terminator bit from the previous character

```
L3DBF:          DEC HL              Point to the last character.
                LD A,(HL)
                AND $7F             Clear the terminator bit from the last character.
                LD (HL),A
                INC HL              Point back at the current location.
L3DC5:          LD A,B              Retrieve the new character.
                OR $80              Set the terminator bit.
                LD (HL),A           Store the character in the buffer.
                INC HL              Point to the next location.
                LD ($FD7D),HL       Store the address of the next location.
                SCF                 Signal character inserted.
                RET
```

End of buffer reached

```
L3DCF:          SCF
                CCF                 Clear the carry flag to indicate no room to insert
                                    the character within the buffer.
                RET
```

Insert Character into BASIC Line Workspace, Handling '>' and '<'

This routine inserts a character into the BASIC line workspace, tokenizing '>=', '<=' and '<>'.

Entry: A=Character to insert.

Exit : If tokenizing a BASIC line then returns with carry flag reset if tokenizing is complete.
If searching for the error marker location then returns with the carry flag set if the error marker has not been found,

otherwise a return is made to the main calling routine with BC holding the number of characters in the typed BASIC line,
i.e. the error marker location is at the end of the line.

```
L3DD2:          PUSH AF                 Save the character to insert.
```

[**BUG** - The string characters "<>", "<=" and ">=" get tokenized to a single character '<>', '<=' and '>=' respectively even within quotes or a REM statement. Credit: Paul Collins (+3), Paul Farrow (128)] [**BUG** - 128 BASIC mode handles a colon character found following a REM statement differently to 48K mode. In 48K mode, typing a colon returns the cursor into 'K' mode and hence the next key press inserts a keyword token. In 128K mode, typing a colon does not cause the characters following it to be interpreted as a possible keyword. There is no noticeable difference when executing the REM statement since subsequent statements are ignored following a REM command. However, for consistency the 128K mode editor ought to generate identical BASIC lines to those that would be created from 48K mode. Credit: Paul Farrow] [The following instructions would be required fix the two bugs described above. Credit: Paul Farrow.

```
                LD A,($FD81)
                BIT 1,A                 Within quotes?
                JR NZ,WITHIN            Jump forward if within quotes.
                BIT 2,A                 Within a REM statement?
                JR Z,NOT_WITHIN         Jump forward if not within a REM statement.
                POP AF
                PUSH AF
                CP ':'
                JR NZ,WITHIN            Jump if not a colon.
                LD A,($FD81)
                AND $FB                 Signal not within a REM statement.
                LD ($FD81),A
WITHIN
                POP AF                  Retrieve the character to insert.
                JP $3E20 (ROM 0)        Simply insert the character into the BASIC line
                                        workspace.
NOT_WITHIN

                LD A,($FD89)            Was the previous character '<' or '>'?
                OR A
                JR NZ,L3DEB             Jump if so.
                POP AF                  Retrieve the character to insert.
                CP '>'                  $3E. Is it '>'?
                JR Z,L3DE6              Jump if so to store for special treatment later.
                CP '<'                  $3C. Is it '<'?
                JR Z,L3DE6              Jump if so to store for special treatment later.
L3DE2:          CALL L3E20              Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                        workspace.
```

```
                RET             [Could have saved 1 byte by using JP $3E20
                                (ROM 0)]
```

The character was '<' or '>'

```
L3DE6:          LD ($FD89),A    Store '<' or '>'.
                SCF             Signal tokenizing not complete or error marker
                                not found.
                RET
```

The previous character was '<' or '>'

```
L3DEB:          CP '<'          $3C. Was the previous character '<'?
                LD A,$00        Reset the indicator that the previous
                LD ($FD89),A    character was '<' or '>'.
                JR NZ,L3E0E     Jump ahead if not '<'.
```

Previous character was '<'

```
                POP AF          Retrieve the character to insert.
                CP '>'          $3E. Is it '>'?
                JR NZ,L3DFD     Jump ahead if not.
                LD A,$C9        Tokenize to the single character '<>'.
                JR L3DE2        Jump back to insert the character and return.
L3DFD:          CP '='          $3D. Is it '='?
                JR NZ,L3E05     Jump ahead if not.
                LD A,$C7        Tokenize to '<='.
                JR L3DE2        Jump back to insert the character and return.
```

Previous character was '<' and new character is '<'

```
L3E05:          PUSH AF         Save the current character to insert.
                LD A,'<'        $3C.
                CALL L3E20      Put the preceding '<' character into the line.
                POP AF          Retrieve the character to insert.
                JR L3DE2        Jump back to insert the character and return.
```

Previous character was '>'

```
L3E0E:          POP AF          Retrieve the character to insert.
                CP '='          $3D. Is it '='?
                JR NZ,L3E17     Jump ahead if not.
                LD A,$C8        Tokenize to '>='.
                JR L3DE2        Jump back to insert the character and return.
```

Previous character was '>' and new character is '>'

```
L3E17:  PUSH AF          Save the current character to insert.
        LD A,'>'         $3E.
        CALL L3E20       Put the preceding '>' character into the line.
        POP AF           Retrieve the character to insert.
        JR L3DE2         Jump back to insert the character and return.
```

Insert Character into BASIC Line Workspace, Handling 'REM' and Quotes

This routine inserts a character into the BASIC line workspace, with special handling of a 'REM' command and strings contained within quotes.

Entry: A=Character to insert.

Exit : If tokenizing a BASIC line then returns with carry flag reset if tokenizing is complete.

If searching for the error marker location then returns with the carry flag set if the error marker has not been found,

otherwise a return is made directly to the main calling routine with BC holding the number of characters in the typed BASIC line,

i.e. the error marker location is at the end of the line.

```
L3E20:  CP $0D           Is it 'ENTER'?
        JR Z,L3E44       Jump ahead if so.
        CP $EA           Is it 'REM'?
        LD B,A           Save the character.
        JR NZ,L3E30      Jump ahead if not REM.
```

It is a 'REM' character

```
        LD A,$04         Indicate that within a REM statement.
        LD ($FD81),A
        JR L3E3E         Jump ahead to insert the character into the
                         BASIC line workspace.
L3E30:  CP $22           Is it a quote?
        JR NZ,L3E3E      Jump ahead if not.
```

It is a quote character

```
        LD A,($FD81)
        AND $FE          Signal last character was not a keyword.
        XOR $02          Toggle the 'within quotes' flag. Will be 1 for an
                         opening quote, then 0 for a closing quote.
        LD ($FD81),A
L3E3E:  LD A,B           Retrieve the character.
```

```
                CALL L3E58      Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                workspace, suppressing spaces as required.
                SCF             Indicate BASIC line tokenization not complete.
                RET
```

It is an 'ENTER' character
[**BUG** - At this point a check should be made to see whether the last character was a space. If it was then it will not have been inserted but instead the flag in $FD84 (ROM 0) will have been set. The purpose of the flag is to filter out double spaces caused by the leading/trailing spaces of tokens. Only if the following character is not a space will the previous character, the space, be inserted. When the end of the line is found, there is no attempt to insert this space. The bug can be fixed by the two modifications shown below. Credit: Paul Farrow]

```
L3E44:          LD A,($FD8A)    Fetch the 'locate error marker' flag.
                CP $00          Searching for the error marker following a syntax
                                error? [Could have saved 1 byte by using AND A]
                JR Z,L3E55      Jump if tokenizing the BASIC line.
```

The end of the line was reached and no error marker was found so assume the error marker exists at the end of the typed line

```
                LD BC,($FD85)   BC=Count of number of the characters in the
                                typed BASIC line being inserted.
                LD HL,($FD8B)
```

```
                [The first part of the fix for
                the trailing space bug is as
                follows:
                LD A,($FD84)    Fetch the BASIC line insertion flags.
                AND $02         Was the last character a space?
                JR Z,GOT_COUNT  Jump if not.
                INC BC          Increment to account for the final space.
GOT_COUNT
```

```
                LD SP,HL        Restore the stack pointer.
                SCF             Indicate the error marker was not found within the
                                tokenized BASIC line.
                RET             Return back to the top level calling routine, to
                                $2D3F (ROM 0).
```

Tokenizing the BASIC line

L3E55:

```
                *[The second part of the fix for
                 the trailing space bug is as
                 follows:
                 LD A,($FD84)          Fetch the BASIC line insertion flags.
                 AND $02               Was the last character a space?
                 LD A,$20              Insert a space into the line.
                 CALL NZ,$3EB7 (ROM 0) If so then insert the character into the BASIC line
                                       workspace.]

                 SCF
                 CCF                   Carry flag reset to indicate tokenizing complete.
                 RET
```

Insert Character into BASIC Line Workspace With Space Suppression

This routine is called to insert a character into the BASIC line workspace, suppressing both leading and trailing spaces around tokens, e.g. 'PRINT 10' does not require a space stored between 'PRINT' and '10' within the BASIC line.

The routine maintains two flags which indicate whether the last character was a space or was a token. Whenever a space is encountered, it is noted but not inserted straight away. It is only after the subsequent character is examined that the routine can determine whether the space should or should not be inserted.

Entry: A=Character to insert.
Exit : A=Updated BASIC line insertion flags.

```
L3E58:           LD E,A                Save the character to insert in E.
                 LD A,($FD84)
                 LD D,A                D=BASIC line insertion flags.
                 LD A,E                Restore character to insert back to A.
                 CP $20                Is it a space?
                 JR NZ,L3E82           Jump ahead if not.
```

Character to insert is a space

```
                 LD A,D                A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                 AND $01               Was the last character a token?
                 JR NZ,L3E7B           Jump ahead if so.
                 LD A,D                A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                 AND $02               Was the last character a space?
                 JR NZ,L3E73           Jump ahead if so.
```

Character to insert is a space and the last character was not a space/token. This could be the start of a new keyword so note the space but do not insert it now.

```
                LD A,D          A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                OR $02          Signal the last character was a space.
                LD ($FD84),A    Store the updated BASIC line insertion flags.
                RET
```

Character to insert is a space and the last character was a space. The new space could be the start of a new keyword so keep the 'last character was a space' flag set but insert a space for the previous space that was noted.

```
L3E73:          LD A,E          Retrieve the character to insert.
                CALL L3EB7      Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                workspace.
                LD A,($FD84)    A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                RET
```

Character to insert is a space and the last character was a token. Do not insert trailing spaces for tokens.

```
L3E7B:          LD A,D          A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                AND $FE         Signal last character was not a token.
                LD ($FD84),A    Store the updated BASIC line insertion flags.
                RET             [Could have saved 2 bytes by using JR $3E6F
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Character to insert is not a space

```
L3E82:          CP $A3          Compare against the token 'SPECTRUM' (the
                                first 128K keyword).
                JR NC,L3EAA     Jump ahead if a token.
```

Character to insert is not a space and not a token

```
                LD A,D          A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                AND $02         Was the last character a space?
                JR NZ,L3E96     Jump ahead if it was.
```

Character to insert is not a space and not a token and the last character inserted was not a space, so just insert the character

```
                LD A,D          A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                AND $FE         Signal last character was not a keyword.
                LD ($FD84),A    Store the new flags.
                LD A,E          Retrieve the character to insert.
                CALL L3EB7      Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                workspace.
```

```
                RET             [Could have saved one byte by using JP $3EB7
                                (ROM 0)]
```

Character to insert is not a space and not a token and the last character was a space. Since the new character is not a token, the previous space was not the start of a new keyword so insert a space and then the new character.

```
L3E96:          PUSH DE         Save the BASIC line insertion flags.
                LD A,$20        Insert a space into the line.
                CALL L3EB7      Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                workspace.
                POP DE          Retrieve the flags.
                LD A,D          A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                AND $FE         Signal last character was not a keyword.
                AND $FD         Signal last character was not a space.
                LD ($FD84),A    Store the updated BASIC line insertion flags.
                                [Could have saved 6 bytes by using JR $3E8E
                                (ROM 0)]
                LD A,E          Retrieve the character to insert.
                CALL L3EB7      Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                workspace.
                RET
```

Character to insert is a token. Clear any previously noted space since leading spaces are not required for tokens.

```
L3EAA:          LD A,D          A=BASIC line insertion flags.
                AND $FD         Signal last character was not a space.
                OR $01          Signal last character was a keyword.
                LD ($FD84),A    Store the updated BASIC line insertion flags.
                                [Could have saved 6 bytes by using JR $3E8E
                                (ROM 0)]
                LD A,E          Retrieve the character to insert.
                CALL L3EB7      Insert the character into the BASIC line
                                workspace.
                RET
```

Insert a Character into BASIC Line Workspace

This routine is called for two purposes. The first use is for inserting a character or token into the BASIC line workspace (situated at E_LINE).
The second use is after a syntax error has been identified within the tokenized BASIC line in the workspace and the location of the error marker needs to be established. For the second case, the system variable X_PTR holds the address of where the error occurred within the tokenized BASIC line in the workspace.

The Editor needs to identify how many characters there are before the equivalent error position is reached within the typed BASIC line. To locate it, the typed BASIC line is re-parsed but this time without inserting any characters into the BASIC line workspace, since this still contains the tokenized line from before. This tokenized line will now also include embedded floating point numbers for any numeric literals contained within the BASIC line. As the typed line is re-parsed, a count of the characters examined so far is kept and instead of inserting tokenized characters within the BASIC line workspace, a check is made to see whether the insertion location has reached the address of the error marker. If it has then the parsing of the BASIC line terminates and the count of the typed line characters indicates the equivalent position within it of the error. However, should the last character have been a token then the typed line count will also include the number of characters that form the keyword, and so this must be subtracted from the count.

Entry: A=Character to insert.
DE=Address of insertion position within the BASIC line workspace.

Exit : If searching for the error marker position and it is found then a return is made directly to the top level calling routine with BC holding the number of characters in the typed BASIC line prior to the equivalent error marker position.

```
L3EB7:  LD HL,($FD87)
        INC HL              Increment the count of the number of characters
                            in the tokenized BASIC line.
        LD ($FD87),HL
        LD HL,($FD82)       HL=Address of next insertion position in the
                            BASIC line workspace.
        LD B,A              Save the character to insert.
        LD A,($FD8A)        Fetch the 'locate error marker' flag.
        CP $00              Searching for the error marker following a syntax
                            error? [Could have saved 1 byte by using AND A]
        LD A,B              A=Character to insert.
        JR Z,L3EEF          Jump if tokenizing the BASIC line.
```

Locating the error marker

```
        LD DE,($5C5F)       X_PTR. Fetch the address of the character after
                            the error marker.
        LD A,H
        CP D                Has the error marker position possibly been
                            reached?
        JR NZ,L3EEC         Jump ahead if not.
        LD A,L
        CP E                Has the error marker position been reached?
        JR NZ,L3EEC         Jump ahead if not.
```

The error marker has been reached

[**BUG** - The desired character count until the error marker is held at address $FD85 and needs the length of the last character to be removed from it, which for a token would be several bytes. However, the routine simply returns the lower of the tokenized and typed counts, and this yields very unhelpful

error marker positions shown within the typed BASIC line. Credit: Ian Collier (+3), Andrew Owen (128)] [The code below up until the instruction at $3EE6 (ROM 0) should have been as follows. Changes to the code at $3D89 (ROM 0) are also required. Credit: Paul Farrow.

```
                LD HL,($FD7D)       Fetch the next address within the Keyword
                                    Conversion Buffer.
                LD DE,$FD74         Fetch the start address of the Keyword
                                    Conversion Buffer.
                AND A
                SBC HL,DE           HL=Length of the keyword (excluding leading or
                                    trailing spaces).
                EX DE,HL            DE=Length of the keyword (excluding leading or
                                    trailing spaces).
                LD HL,($FD85)       BC=Count of the number of characters in the
                                    typed BASIC line until the error marker location
                                    was found.
                SBC HL,DE           Subtract the number of characters in the keyword
                                    text.
                LD B,H
                LD C,L              Transfer the result to BC, and then return via the
                                    instructions at $3EE6 (ROM 0) onwards.]

                LD BC,($FD85)       Count of the number of characters in the typed
                                    BASIC line until the error marker location was
                                    found.
                LD HL,($FD87)       Count of the number of characters in the
                                    tokenized BASIC line until the error marker
                                    location.
                AND A
                SBC HL,BC
                JR NC,L3EE6         Jump if the tokenized version is longer than the
                                    typed version.
                LD BC,($FD87)       Count of the number of characters in the
                                    tokenized version of the BASIC line until the error
                                    marker location.
L3EE6:          LD HL,($FD8B)       Fetch the saved stack pointer.
                LD SP,HL            Restore the stack pointer.
                SCF                 Set the carry flag to indicate the error marker has
                                    been located.
                RET                 Return back to the top level calling routine, to
                                    $2D3F (ROM 0).

The error marker has not yet been reached

L3EEC:          SCF                 Set the carry flag to indicate error marker locating
                                    mode.
```

	JR L3EF1	Jump ahead to continue.

Tokenizing the BASIC line

L3EEF:	SCF	
	CCF	Reset carry flag to signal BASIC line tokenizing mode.
L3EF1:	CALL L1F3F	Use Normal RAM Configuration (physical RAM bank 0).
	JR NC,L3F03	Jump if tokenizing the BASIC line.

Searching for the error marker so need to consider embedded floating point numbers

[**BUG** - This should fetch the next character from the tokenized BASIC line and not the current character. This routine is called to process every visible character in the BASIC line, but is not called for embedded floating point numbers. It must therefore test whether the current character is followed by an embedded floating point number and if so to skip over it. The routine does make an attempt to detect embedded floating point numbers but incorrectly performs the test on the visible character and not the character that follows it. The bug can be fixed as replacing the LD A,(HL) instruction with the following instructions. Credit: Paul Farrow.

	INC HL	Advance to the next character in the tokenized BASIC line.
	LD A,(HL)	Fetch the next character in the tokenized BASIC line.
	DEC HL	Point back to the current character in the tokenized BASIC line.]

	LD A,(HL)	Fetch the current character in the tokenized BASIC line.
	EX DE,HL	DE=Insert position within the tokenized BASIC line.
	CP $0E	Is it the 'number' marker?
	JR NZ,L3F19	Jump ahead if not.
	INC DE	Skip over the 5 byte hidden number representation.
	INC DE	[**BUG** - There should be another INC DE instruction here to take into account the character that the tokenizer would
	INC DE	have inserted. As a result, the attempt to locate the error marker location will drift off by one byte for every numeric
	INC DE	literal within the BASIC statement, and if there are many numeric literals in the statement then the error marker location

```
                INC DE          may never be found before the end of the
                                statement is parsed. Credit: Ian Collier (+3),
                                Andrew Owen (128)]
                JR L3F19        Jump ahead to continue.
```

Come here if tokenizing the BASIC line

```
L3F03:          PUSH AF         Save the character to insert and the carry flag
                                reset.
                LD BC,$0001     Request to insert 1 byte.
                PUSH HL
                PUSH DE
                CALL L3F22      Check that there is memory available for 1 byte,
                POP DE          automatically producing error '4' if not.
                POP HL
                RST 28H         BC=Number of bytes. HL=Address location
                                before the position.
                DEFW POINTERS   $1664. Update all system variables due to the
                                insertion. Exit with DE pointing to old STKEND
                                position, BC with number of bytes 'shifted'.
                LD HL,($5C65)   STKEND. Fetch the start of the spare memory.
                EX DE,HL        DE=Address of spare memory. HL=Address of
                                character in the BASIC line.
                LDDR            Shift up all affected bytes to make the room for
                                the new character.
                POP AF          Retrieve the character to insert and the flags. The
                                carry flag will be reset and hence will indicate that
                                tokenizing the BASIC line is not complete.
                LD (DE),A       Store the character in the BASIC line workspace.
L3F19:          INC DE          Advance to the next character in the BASIC line.
                CALL L1F64      Use Workspace RAM configuration (physical
                                RAM bank 7).
                LD ($FD82),DE   Store the address of the next insertion position
                                within the BASIC line workspace.
                RET
```

Room for BC Bytes?

Test whether there is room for the specified number of bytes in the spare memory, producing error "4 Out of memory" if not.

Entry: BC=Number of bytes required.

Exit : Returns if the room requested room is available else an error '4' is produced.

```
L3F22:          LD HL,($5C65)   STKEND.
```

```
                ADD HL,BC       Would adding the specified number of bytes
                                overflow the RAM area?
                JR C,L3F32      Jump to produce an error if so.
                EX DE,HL        DE=New end address.
                LD HL,$0082     Would there be at least 130 bytes at the top of
                                RAM?
                ADD HL,DE
                JR C,L3F32      Jump to produce an error if not.
                SBC HL,SP       If the stack is lower in memory, would there still
                                be enough room?
                RET C           Return if there would.
L3F32:          LD A,$03
                LD ($5C3A),A    ERR_NR. Signal error "4 Out of Memory".
                JP L0321        Jump to error handler routine.
```

Identify Keyword

This routine identifies the string within the Keyword Conversion Buffer and returns the token character code. The last character of the string has bit 7 set.
The routine attempts to identify 48K mode keywords, 128K mode keywords and a number of mis-spelled keywords (those that require a space within them).
Exit: Carry flag set if a keyword was identified.
A=Token character code.

```
L3F3A:          CALL $FD2E      Attempt to identify 48K mode keyword.
                RET C           Return if keyword identified.
```

Attempt to identify 128K mode keywords and mis-spelled keywords.

```
                LD B,$F9        Base character code (results in codes $F9-$FF).
                LD DE,$FD74     DE=Address of Keyword Conversion Buffer.
                LD HL,L35CF     HL=Keywords string table.
                CALL $FD3B      Attempt to identify 128K mode/mis-spelled
                                keyword.
                RET NC          Return if no keyword identified.
```

Attempt to convert mis-spelled keywords

```
                CP $FF          Was it "CLOSE#"?
                JR NZ,L3F52
                LD A,$D4        Use character code for 'CLOSE #'.
                JR L3F74        Jump ahead to continue.
L3F52:          CP $FE          Was it "OPEN#"?
                JR NZ,L3F5A     Jump if not.
                LD A,$D3        Use character code for 'OPEN #'.
```

```
                JR L3F74        Jump ahead to continue.
L3F5A:          CP $FD          Was it "DEFFN"?
                JR NZ,L3F62     Jump if not.
                LD A,$CE        Use character code for 'DEF FN'.
                JR L3F74        Jump ahead to continue.
L3F62:          CP $FC          Was it "GOSUB"?
                JR NZ,L3F6A     Jump if not.
                LD A,$ED        Use character code for 'GO SUB'.
                JR L3F74        Jump ahead to continue.
L3F6A:          CP $FB          Was it "GOTO"?
                JR NZ,L3F72     Jump if not.
                LD A,$EC        Use character code for 'GO TO'.
                JR L3F74        Jump ahead to continue.
L3F72:          SUB $56         Reduce to $A3 for 'SPECTRUM' and $A4 for
                                'PLAY'.
L3F74:          SCF             Signal keyword identified.
                RET
```

Copy Data Block

This routine is used on 8 occasions to copy a block of default data.

Entry: DE=Destination address.
HL=Address of source data table, which starts with the number of bytes to copy followed by the bytes themselves.

```
L3F76:          LD B,(HL)       Get number of bytes to copy.
                INC HL          Point to the first byte to copy.
L3F78:          LD A,(HL)       Fetch the byte from the source
                LD (DE),A       and copy it to the destination.
                INC DE          Increment destination address.
                INC HL          Increment source address.
                DJNZ L3F78      Repeat for all bytes.
                RET
```

Get Numeric Value for ASCII Character

Exit: Carry flag set if character was numeric and A holding value.
[Never called by this ROM]

```
L3F7F:          CP '0'          $30. Test against '0'.
                CCF
                RET NC          Return with carry flag reset if not numeric
                                character.
                CP ':'          $3A. Test against ':'.
```

```
                RET NC          Return with carry flag reset if not numeric
                                character.
                SUB '0'         $30. Get numeric value.
                SCF             Return with carry flag set to indicate a numeric
                                character.
                RET
```

Call Action Handler Routine

If the code in A matches an entry in the table pointed to by HL then execute the action specified by the entry's routine address.

Entry: A=Code.
HL=Address of action table.
Exit : Zero flag reset if no match found.
Carry flag reset if an error beep is required, or to signal no suitable action handler found.
HL=Address of next table entry if a match was found.

```
L3F8A:          PUSH BC         Save registers.
                PUSH DE
                LD B,(HL)       Fetch number of table entries.
                INC HL          Point to first entry.
L3F8E:          CP (HL)         Possible match for A?
                INC HL
                LD E,(HL)
                INC HL
                LD D,(HL)       DE=Address to call if a match.
                JR Z,L3F9D      Jump if a match.
                INC HL          Next table entry.
                DJNZ L3F8E      Repeat for next table entry.
```

No match found

```
                SCF             Return with carry flag reset to signal an error
                                beep is required
                CCF             and with the zero flag reset to signal a match was
                                not found.
                POP DE          Restore registers.
                POP BC
                RET
```

Found a match

```
L3F9D:          EX DE,HL        HL=Action routine to call.
                POP DE
```

```
                POP BC
                CALL L3FAA      Indirectly call the action handler routine.
                JR C,L3FA7      Jump if no error beep is required.
                CP A            Set zero flag to indicate a match was found.
                RET             Exit with carry flag reset to indicate error beep
                                required.
L3FA7:          CP A            Set zero flag to indicate a match was found.
                SCF             Signal no error beep required.
                RET
L3FAA:          JP (HL)         Jump to the action handler routine.
```

PROGRAMMERS' INITIALS

[Provided by Andrew Owen]

```
L3FAB:          DEFB $00
                DEFM "MB"       Martin Brennan.
                DEFB $00
                DEFM "SB"       Steve Berry.
                DEFB $00
                DEFM "AC"       Andrew Cummins.
                DEFB $00
                DEFM "RG"       Rupert Goodwins.
                DEFB $00
                DEFM "KM"       Kevin Males.
                DEFB $00
```

UNUSED SPACE

```
L3FBB:          DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
                DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
```

```
        DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
        DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
        DEFB $00, $00, $00, $00
```

END OF ROM MARKER

```
L3FFF:  DEFB $01
        END
```

REFERENCE INFORMATION — PART 2

Routines Copied/Constructed in RAM

Construct Keyword Representation

This routine copies a keyword string from ROM 1 into the BASIC Line Construction Buffer, terminating it with an 'end of BASIC line' marker (code ' '+$80). Only standard Spectrum keywords are handled by this routine (SPECTRUM and PLAY are processed elsewhere).
The routine is run from RAM bank 7 at $FCAE so that access to both ROMs is available.
Depending on the value of A (which should be the ASCII code less $A5, e.g. 'RND', the first (48K) keyword, has A=0), a different index into the token table is taken. This is to allow speedier lookup since there are never more than 15 keywords to advance through.

Entry: A=Keyword character code-$A5 (range $00-$5A).
DE=Insertion address within BASIC Line Construction Buffer.

Copied to physical RAM bank 7 at $FCAE-$FCFC by routine at $339A (ROM 0).

```
$FCAE   DI              Disable interrupts whilst paging.
        LD BC,$7FFD
        LD D,$17        Page in ROM 1, SCREEN 0, no locking, RAM
                        bank 7.
        OUT (C),D
        CP $50          Was the token $F5 or above?
        JR NC,$FCEB
        CP $40          Was the token $E5 or above?
        JR NC,$FCE4
        CP $30          Was the token $D5 or above?
        JR NC,$FCDD
        CP $20          Was the token $C5 or above?
        JR NC,$FCD6
        CP $10          Was the token $B5 or above?
```

```
                JR NC,$FCCF

Used for token range $A5-$B4 ($00 <= A <= $0F)

                LD HL,$0096             Token table entry 'RND' in ROM 1.
                JR $FCF0

Used for token range $B5-$C4 ($10 <= A <= $1F)

$FCCF           SUB $10
                LD HL,$00CF             Token table entry 'ASN' in ROM 1.
                JR $FCF0

Used for token range $C5-$D4 ($20 <= A <= $2F)

$FCD6           SUB $20
                LD HL,$0100             Token table entry 'OR' in ROM 1.
                JR $FCF0

Used for token range $D5-$E4 ($30 <= A <= $3F)

$FCDD           SUB $30
                LD HL,$013E             Token table entry 'MERGE' in ROM 1.
                JR $FCF0

Used for token range $E5-$F4 ($40 <= A <= $4F)

$FCE4           SUB $40
                LD HL,$018B             Token table entry 'RESTORE' in ROM 1.
                JR $FCF0

Used for token range $F5-$FF (A >= $50)

$FCEB           SUB $50
                LD HL,$01D4             Token table entry 'PRINT' in ROM 1.
$FCF0           LD B,A                  Take a copy of the index value.
                OR A                    If A=0 then already have the entry address.
$FCF2           JR Z,$FCFD              If indexed item found then jump ahead to copy
                                        the characters of the token.
$FCF4           LD A,(HL)               Fetch a character.
                INC HL                  Point to next character.
                AND $80                 Has end of token marker been found?
                JR Z,$FCF4              Loop back for next character if not.
                DEC B                   Count down the index of the required token.
```

Copy Keyword Characters

This routine copies a keyword string from ROM 1 into the BASIC Line Construction Buffer, terminating it with an 'end of BASIC line' marker (code ' '+$80).
The routine is run from RAM bank 7 so that access to both ROMs is available.

Entry: HL=Address of keyword string in ROM 1.
DE=Insertion address within BASIC Line Construction Buffer.

Copied to physical RAM bank 7 at $FCFD-$FD2D by subroutine at $339A (ROM 0).

$FCFD	LD DE,$FCA3	DE=Keyword Construction Buffer.
	LD ($FCA1),DE	Store the start address of the constructed keyword.
	LD A,($FC9E)	Print a leading space?
	OR A	
	LD A,$00	
	LD ($FC9E),A	Signal leading space not required.
	JR NZ,$FD13	Jump if leading space not required.
	LD A,$20	Print a leading space.
	LD (DE),A	Insert a leading space.
	INC DE	Advance to next buffer position.
$FD13	LD A,(HL)	Fetch a character of the keyword.
	LD B,A	Store it.
	INC HL	Advance to next keyword character.
	LD (DE),A	Store the keyword character in the BASIC line buffer.
	INC DE	Advance to the next buffer position.
	AND $80	Test if the end of the keyword string.
	JR Z,$FD13	Jump back if not to repeat for all characters of the keyword.
	LD A,B	Get keyword character back.
	AND $7F	Mask of bit 7 which indicates the end of string marker.
	DEC DE	Point back at the last character of the keyword copied into the buffer
	LD (DE),A	and store it.
	INC DE	Advance to the position in the buffer after the last character of the keyword.
	LD A,' '+$80	$A0. ' ' + end marker
	LD (DE),A	Store an 'end of BASIC line so far' marker.
	LD A,$07	
	LD BC,$7FFD	
	OUT (C),A	Page in ROM 0, SCREEN 0, no locking, RAM bank 7.
	EI	Re-enable interrupts.

Identify Token

This routine identifies the string within the Keyword Conversion Buffer and returns the character code.
The last character of the string to identify has bit 7 set.
Exit: Carry flag set if token identified.
B=Character code.
Copied to physical RAM bank 7 at $FD2E-$FD69 by subroutine at $339A (ROM 0).

$FD2E	DI	Disable interrupts whilst paging.
	LD BC,$7FFD	
	LD D,$17	Select ROM 1, SCREEN 0, RAM bank 7.
	OUT (C),D	
	LD HL,$0096	Address of token table in ROM 1.
	LD B,$A5	Character code of the first token - 'RND'.

Entry point here used to match 128K mode tokens and mis-spelled tokens

$FD3B	LD DE,$FD74	Keyword Conversion Buffer holds the text to match against.
$FD3E	LD A,(DE)	Fetch a character from the buffer.
	AND $7F	Mask off terminator bit.
	CP $61	Is it lowercase?
	LD A,(DE)	Fetch the character again from the buffer.
	JR C,$FD48	Jump if uppercase.
	AND $DF	Make the character uppercase.
$FD48	CP (HL)	Does the character match the current item in the token table?
	JR NZ,$FD54	Jump if it does not.
	INC HL	Point to the next character in the buffer.
	INC DE	Point to the next character in the token table.
	AND $80	Has the terminator been reached?
	JR Z,$FD3E	Jump back if not to test the next character in the token.

A match was found

	SCF	Signal a match was found.
	JR $FD60	Jump ahead to continue.
$FD54	INC B	The next character code to test against.
	JR Z,$FD5F	Jump if all character codes tested.

The token does not match so skip to the next entry in the token table

$FD57	LD A,(HL)	Fetch the character from the token table.
	AND $80	Has the end terminator been found?

```
                INC HL          Point to the next character.
                JR Z,$FD57      Jump back if no terminator found.
                JR $FD3B        Jump back to test against the next token.
```

All character codes tested and no match found

```
$FD5F           OR A            Clear the carry flag to indicate no match found.
```

The common exit point

```
$FD60           LD A,B          Fetch the character code of the matching token
                                ($00 for no match).
                LD D,$07        Select ROM 0, SCREEN 0, RAM bank 7.
                LD BC,$7FFD
                OUT (C),D
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
```

Insert Character into Display File

Copy a character into the display file.

Entry: HL=Character data.
DE=Display file address.

This ro utine is constructed from three segments and stitched together in physical RAM bank 7 to form a single routine.

Created in physical RAM Bank 7 at $FF28-$FF60 by routine at $248E (ROM 0). [Construction routine never actually called by the ROM]

```
$FF28           PUSH BC         Save BC
                DI              Disable interrupts whilst paging.
                LD BC,$7FFD
                LD A,(BANK_M)   $5B5C. Fetch current paging configuration.
                XOR $10         Toggle ROMs.
                OUT (C),A       Perform paging.
                EI              Re-enable interrupts.
                EX AF,AF'       Save the new configuration in A'.
                LD C,D          Save D.
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A       Copy byte 1.
                INC HL
                INC D
                LD A,(HL)
                LD (DE),A       Copy byte 2.
                INC HL
                INC D
```

```
LD A,(HL)
LD (DE),A       Copy byte 3.
INC HL
INC D
LD A,(HL)
LD (DE),A       Copy byte 4.
INC HL
INC D
LD A,(HL)
LD (DE),A       Copy byte 5.
INC HL
INC D
LD A,(HL)
LD (DE),A       Copy byte 6.
INC HL
INC D
LD A,(HL)
LD (DE),A       Copy byte 7.
INC HL
INC D
LD A,(HL)
LD (DE),A       Copy byte 8.
LD D,C          Restore D.
EX AF,AF'       Retrieve current paging configuration.
DI              Disable interrupts whilst paging.
LD C,$FD        Restore Paging I/O port number.
XOR $10         Toggle ROMs.
OUT (C),A       Perform paging.
EI              Re-enable interrupts.
POP BC          Restore BC.
```

Standard Error Report Codes

0 — OK	Successful completion, or jump to a line number bigger than any existing.
1 — NEXT without FOR	The control variable does not exist (it has not been set up by a FOR statement), but there is an ordinary variable with the same name.
2 — Variable not found	For a simple variable, this will happen if the variable is used before it has been assigned to by a LET, READ or INPUT statement, loaded from disk (or tape), or set up in a FOR statement. For a subscripted variable, it will happen if the variable is used before it has been dimensioned in a DIM statement, or loaded from disk (or tape).

3 — Subscript wrong	A subscript is beyond the dimension of the array or there are the wrong number of subscripts.
4 — Out of memory	There is not enough room in the computer for what you are trying to do.
5 — Out of screen	An INPUT statement has tried to generate more than 23 lines in the lower half of the screen. Also occurs with 'PRINT AT 22,xx'.
6 — Number too big	Calculations have yielded a number greater than approximately 10^38.
7 — RETURN without GO SUB	There has been one more RETURN than there were GO SUBs.
8 — End of file	Input returned unacceptable character code.
9 — STOP statement	After this, CONTINUE will not repeat the STOP but carries on with the statement after.
A — Invalid argument	The argument for a function is unsuitable.
B — Integer out of range	When an integer is required, the floating point argument is rounded to the nearest integer. If this is outside a suitable range, then this error results.
C — Nonsense in BASIC	The text of the (string) argument does not form a valid expression.
D — BREAK - CONT repeats	BREAK was pressed during some peripheral operation.
E — Out of DATA	You have tried to READ past the end of the DATA list.
F — Invalid file name	SAVE with filename empty or longer than 10 characters.
G — No room for line	There is not enough room left in memory to accommodate the new program line.
H — STOP in INPUT	Some INPUT data started with STOP.
I — FOR without NEXT	A FOR loop was to be executed no times (e.g. FOR n=1 TO 0) and corresponding NEXT statement could not be found.
J — Invalid I/O device	Attempting to input characters from or output characters to a device that doesn't support it.
K — Invalid colour	The number specified is not an appropriate value.
L — BREAK into program	BREAK pressed. This is detected between two statements.
M — RAMTOP no good	The number specified for RAMTOP is either too big or too small.
N — Statement lost	Jump to a statement that no longer exists.
O — Invalid Stream	Trying to input from or output to a stream that isn't open or that is out of range (0...15), or trying to open a stream that is out of range.
P — FN without DEF	User-defined function used without a corresponding DEF in the program.
Q — Parameter error	Wrong number of arguments, or one of them is the wrong type.
R — Tape loading error	A file on tape was found but for some reason could not be read in, or would not verify.

Standard System Variables

These occupy addresses $5C00-$5CB5.

KSTATE	$5C00	8	IY-$3A	Used in reading the keyboard.
LASTK	$5C08	1	IY-$32	Stores newly pressed key.
REPDEL	$5C09	1	IY-$31	Time (in 50ths of a second) that a key must be held down before it repeats. This starts off at 35.
REPPER	$5C0A	1	IY-$30	Delay (in 50ths of a second) between successive repeats of a key held down - initially 5.
DEFADD	$5C0B	2	IY-$2F	Address of arguments of user defined function (if one is being evaluated), otherwise 0.
K_DATA	$5C0D	1	IY-$2D	Stores second byte of colour controls entered from keyboard.
TVDATA	$5C0E	2	IY-$2C	Stores bytes of colour, AT and TAB controls going to TV.
STRMS	$5C10	38	IY-$2A	Addresses of channels attached to streams.
CHARS	$5C36	2	IY-$04	256 less than address of character set, which starts with ' ' and carries on to '©'.
RASP	$5C38	1	IY-$02	Length of warning buzz.
PIP	$5C39	1	IY-$01	Length of keyboard click.
ERR_NR	$5C3A	1	IY+$00	1 less than the report code. Starts off at 255 (for -1) so 'PEEK 23610' gives 255.
FLAGS	$5C3B	1	IY+$01	Various flags to control the BASIC system: Bit 0: 1=Suppress leading space. Bit 1: 1=Using printer, 0=Using screen. Bit 2: 1=Print in L-Mode, 0=Print in K-Mode. Bit 3: 1=L-Mode, 0=K-Mode. Bit 4: 1=128K Mode, 0=48K Mode. [Always 0 on 48K Spectrum] Bit 5: 1=New key press code available in LAST_K. Bit 6: 1=Numeric variable, 0=String variable. Bit 7: 1=Line execution, 0=Syntax checking.
TVFLAG	$5C3C	1	IY+$02	Flags associated with the TV: Bit 0 : 1=Using lower editing area, 0=Using main screen. Bit 1-2: Not used (always 0). Bit 3 : 1=Mode might have changed. Bit 4 : 1=Automatic listing in main screen, 0=Ordinary listing in main screen. Bit 5 : 1=Lower screen requires clearing after a key press. Bit 6 : 1=Tape Loader option selected (set but never tested). [Always 0 on 48K Spectrum] Bit 7 : Not used (always 0).
ERR_SP	$5C3D	2	IY+$03	Address of item on machine stack to be used as error return.
LISTSP	$5C3F	2	IY+$05	Address of return address from automatic listing.

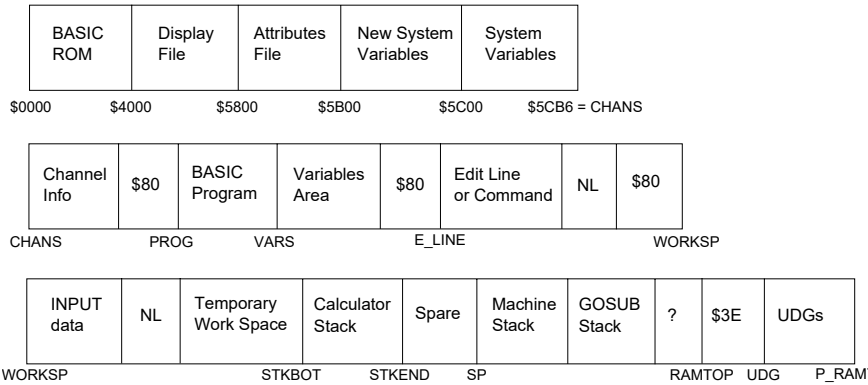
MODE	$5C41	1	IY+$07	Specifies cursor type: $00='L' or 'C'. $01='E'. $02='G'. $04='K'.
NEWPPC	$5C42	2	IY+$08	Line to be jumped to.
NSPPC	$5C44	1	IY+$0A	Statement number in line to be jumped to.
PPC	$5C45	2	IY+$0B	Line number of statement currently being executed.
SUBPPC	$5C47	1	IY+$0D	Number within line of statement currently being executed.
BORDCR	$5C48	1	IY+$0E	Border colour multiplied by 8; also contains the attributes normally used for the lower half of the screen.
E_PPC	$5C49	2	IY+$0F	Number of current line (with program cursor).
VARS	$5C4B	2	IY+$11	Address of variables.
DEST	$5C4D	2	IY+$13	Address of variable in assignment.
CHANS	$5C4F	2	IY+$15	Address of channel data.
CURCHL	$5C51	2	IY+$17	Address of information currently being used for input and output.
PROG	$5C53	2	IY+$19	Address of BASIC program.
NXTLIN	$5C55	2	IY+$1B	Address of next line in program.
DATADD	$5C57	2	IY+$1D	Address of terminator of last DATA item.
E_LINE	$5C59	2	IY+$1F	Address of command being typed in.
K_CUR	$5C5B	2	IY+$21	Address of cursor.
CH_ADD	$5C5D	2	IY+$23	Address of the next character to be interpreted - the character after the argument of PEEK, or the NEWLINE at the end of a POKE statement.
X_PTR	$5C5F	2	IY+$25	Address of the character after the '?' marker.
WORKSP	$5C61	2	IY+$27	Address of temporary work space.
STKBOT	$5C63	2	IY+$29	Address of bottom of calculator stack.
STKEND	$5C65	2	IY+$2B	Address of start of spare space.
BREG	$5C67	1	IY+$2D	Calculator's B register.
MEM	$5C68	2	IY+$2E	Address of area used for calculator's memory (usually MEMBOT, but not always).
FLAGS2	$5C6A	1	IY+$30	Flags: Bit 0 : 1=Screen requires clearing. Bit 1 : 1=Printer buffer contains data. Bit 2 : 1=In quotes. Bit 3 : 1=CAPS LOCK on. Bit 4 : 1=Using channel 'K'. Bit 5-7: Not used (always 0).
DF_SZ	$5C6B	1	IY+$31	The number of lines (including one blank line) in the lower part of the screen.
S_TOP	$5C6C	2	IY+$32	The number of the top program line in automatic listings.
OLDPPC	$5C6E	2	IY+$34	Line number to which CONTINUE jumps.

OSPPC	$5C70	1	IY+$36	Number within line of statement to which CONTINUE jumps.
FLAGX	$5C71	1	IY+$37	Flags: Bit 0 : 1=Simple string complete so delete old copy. Bit 1 : 1=Indicates new variable, 0=Variable exists. Bit 2-4: Not used (always 0). Bit 5 : 1=INPUT mode. Bit 6 : 1=Numeric variable, 0=String variable. Holds nature of existing variable. Bit 7 : 1=Using INPUT LINE.
STRLEN	$5C72	2	IY+$38	Length of string type destination in assignment.
T_ADDR	$5C74	2	IY+$3A	Address of next item in syntax table.
SEED	$5C76	2	IY+$3C	The seed for RND. Set by RANDOMIZE.
FRAMES	$5C78	3	IY+$3E	3 byte (least significant byte first), frame counter incremented every 20ms.
UDG	$5C7B	2	IY+$41	Address of first user-defined graphic. Can be changed to save space by having fewer user-defined characters.
COORDS	$5C7D	1	IY+$43	X-coordinate of last point plotted.
	$5C7E	1	IY+$44	Y-coordinate of last point plotted.
P_POSN	$5C7F	1	IY+$45	33-column number of printer position.
PR_CC	$5C80	2	IY+$46	Full address of next position for LPRINT to print at (in ZX Printer buffer). Legal values $5B00 - $5B1F. [Not used in 128K mode]
ECHO_E	$5C82	2	IY+$48	33-column number and 24-line number (in lower half) of end of input buffer.
DF_CC	$5C84	2	IY+$4A	Address in display file of PRINT position.
DF_CCL	$5C86	2	IY+$4C	Like DF CC for lower part of screen.
S_POSN	$5C88	1	IY+$4E	33-column number for PRINT position.
	$5C89	1	IY+$4F	24-line number for PRINT position.
SPOSNL	$5C8A	2	IY+$50	Like S_POSN for lower part.
SCR_CT	$5C8C	1	IY+$52	Counts scrolls - it is always 1 more than the number of scrolls that will be done before stopping with 'scroll?'.
ATTR_P	$5C8D	1	IY+$53	Permanent current colours, etc, as set up by colour statements.
MASK_P	$5C8E	1	IY+$54	Used for transparent colours, etc. Any bit that is 1 shows that the corresponding attribute bit is taken not from ATTR_P, but from what is already on the screen.
ATTR_T	$5C8F	1	IY+$55	Temporary current colours (as set up by colour items).
MASK_T	$5C90	1	IY+$56	Like MASK_P, but temporary.
P_FLAG	$5C91	1	IY+$57	Flags: Bit 0: 1=OVER 1, 0=OVER 0.

				Bit 1: Not used (always 0). Bit 2: 1=INVERSE 1, 0=INVERSE 0. Bit 3: Not used (always 0). Bit 4: 1=Using INK 9. Bit 5: Not used (always 0). Bit 6: 1=Using PAPER 9. Bit 7: Not used (always 0).
MEMBOT	$5C92	30	IY+$58	Calculator's memory area - used to store numbers that cannot conveniently be put on the calculator stack.
	$5CB0	2	IY+$76	Not used on standard Spectrum. [Used by ZX Interface 1 Edition 2 for printer WIDTH]
RAMTOP	$5CB2	2	IY+$78	Address of last byte of BASIC system area.
P_RAMT	$5CB4	2	IY+$7A	Address of last byte of physical RAM.

Memory Map

The conventional memory is used as follows:



I Register

The I register is used along with the R register by the Z80 for automatic memory refreshing. Setting the I register to a value between $40 and $7F causes memory refreshes to occur to the lower 16K RAM. This RAM is contended with the ULA which uses it for the generation of the video display.
The memory refreshes get interpreted by the ULA as the CPU requesting to access the lower 16K RAM bank very rapidly and very often. The ULA is not able to handle reads at such a high frequency, with the consequence that it fails to fetch and output the next screen byte. Instead it uses re-uses the byte previously read. This causes a visible corruption to the video display output, often referred to a 'snow', although no actual corruption occurs to the video display RAM. This also happens when the I register is set to a value between $C0 and $FF when a contended RAM bank is paged in and, unlike the Spectrum 16K/48K, can lead to a machine crash.

Screen File Formats

The two screens available on the Spectrum +2, the normal screen in RAM bank 5 ($4000-$5AFF) and the shadow screen in RAM bank 7 ($C000-$FFFF), both use the same file format.

Display File

The display file consists of 3 areas, each consisting of 8 characters rows, with each row consisting of 8 pixel lines.
Each pixel line consists of 32 cell columns, with each cell consisting of a byte that represents 8 pixels.
The address of a particular cell is formed as follows:

	s	1	0	a	a	l	l	l	r	r	r	c	c	c	c	c
Bit:	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

where: s = Screen (0-1: 0=Normal screen, 1=Shadow Screen)
aa = Area (0-2)
rrr = Row (0-7)
lll = Line (0-7)
ccccc = Column (0-31)

An area value of 3 denotes the attributes file, which consists of a different format.

Attributes File

The attributes file consists of 24 characters rows, with each row consisting of 32 cell columns.
Each cell consisting of a byte that holds the colour information.
The address of a particular cell is formed as follows:

	s	1	0	1	1	0	r	r	r	r	r	c	c	c	c	c
Bit:	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

where: s = Screen (0-1: 0=Normal screen, 1=Shadow Screen)
rrrrr = Row (0-23)
ccccc = Column (0-31)

Each cell holds a byte of colour information:

	f	b	p	p	p	i	i	i
Bit:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

where: f = Flash (0-1: 0=Off, 1=On)
b = Bright (0-1: 0=Off, 1=On)
ppp = Paper (0-7: 0=Black, 1=Blue, 2=Red, 3=Magenta, 4=Green, 5=Cyan, 6=Yellow, 7=White)
iii = Ink (0-7: 0=Black, 1=Blue, 2=Red, 3=Magenta, 4=Green, 5=Cyan, 6=Yellow, 7=White)

Address Conversion Between Display File and Attributes File

The address of the attribute cell corresponding to an address in the display file can be constructed by moving bits 11 to 12 (the area value) to bit positions 8 to 9, setting bit 10 to 0 and setting bits 11 to 12 to 1.
The address of the display file character cell corresponding to an address in the attributes file can be constructed by moving bits 8 to 9 (the row value) to bit positions 11 to 12, and then setting bits 8 to 9 to 0.

Standard I/O Ports

Port $FE

This controls the cassette interface, the speaker, the border colour and is used to read the keyboard. Since it is the ULA that controls these facilities, it will introduce a delay when accessing the port if it is busy at the time, and hence I/O port $FE is subject to contention.
OUTPUT:
Bit 0-2: Border colour (0=Black, 1=Blue, 2=Red, 3=Magenta, 4=Green, 5=Cyan, 6=Yellow, 7=White).
Bit 3 : MIC output (1=Off, 0=On).
Bit 4 : Speaker output (1=On, 0=Off).
Bit 5-7: Not used.
INPUT:
Upper byte selects keyboard row to read.

	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	
$F7FE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	$EFFE
$FBFE	Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	$DFFE
$FDFE	A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	ENTER	$BFFE
$FEFE	SHIFT	Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	SYM	SPACE	$7FFE

Bit 0-4 : Key states (corresponding bit is 0 if the key is pressed).
Bit 5 : Not used (always 1).
Bit 6 : EAR input.
Bit 7 : Not used (always 1).

Cassette Header Format

A file consists of a header block followed by a data block. Each block begins with a flag that indicates whether it is a header block or a data block. Next are the header or data bytes, and finally a checksum of the flag and header/data bytes.
Flag - A value of $00 for a header and $FF for a data block.
Bytes - The bytes forming the header information or the file data.
Checksum - An XOR checksum of the Flag and Bytes fields.

The header information consists of 17 bytes and these describe the size and type of data that the data block contains.
The header bytes have the following meaning:
Byte $00 : File type - $00=Program, $01=Numeric array, $02=Character array, $03=Code/Screen$.
Bytes $01-$0A: File name, padding with trailing spaces.
Bytes $0B-$0C: Length of program/code block/screen$/array ($1B00 for screen$).
Bytes $0D-$0E: For a program, it holds the auto-run line number ($80 in byte $0E if no auto-run).
For code block/screen$ it holds the start address ($4000 for screen$).
For an array, it holds the variable name in byte $0E.
Bytes $0F-$10: Offset to the variables (i.e. length of program) if a program.

AY-3-8912 Programmable Sound Generator Registers

This is controlled through output I/O port $FFFD. It is driven from a 1.77345 MHz clock.
The datasheet for the AY-3-8912 lists to the registers in octal, but below they are listed in decimal.

Registers 0 and 1 (Channel A Tone Generator)

Forms a 12 bit pitch control for sound channel A. The basic unit of tone is the clock frequency divided by 16, i.e. 110.841 kHz. With a 12 bit counter range, 4095 different frequencies from 27.067 Hz to 110.841 kHz (in increments of 27.067 Hz) can be generated.
Bits 0-7 : Contents of register 0.
Bits 8-11 : Contents of lower nibble of register 1.
Bits 12-15: Not used.

Registers 2 and 3 (Channel B Tone Generator)

Forms a 12 bit pitch control for sound channel B.
Bits 0-7 : Contents of register 2.
Bits 8-11 : Contents of lower nibble of register 3.
Bits 12-15: Not used.

Registers 4 and 5 (Channel C Tone Generator)

Forms a 12 bit pitch control for sound channel C.
Bits 0-7 : Contents of register 4.
Bits 8-11 : Contents of lower nibble of register 5.
Bits 12-15: Not used.

Register 6 (Noise Generator)

The frequency of the noise is obtained in the PSG by first counting down the input clock by 16 (i.e. 110.841 kHz), then by further counting down the result by the programmed 5 bit noise period value held in bits 0-4 of register 6. With a 5 bit counter range, 31 different frequencies from 3.576 kHz to 110.841 kHz (in increments of 3.576 kHz) can be generated.

Register 7 (Mixer — I/O Enable)

This controls the enable status of the noise and tone mixers for the three channels, and also controls the I/O port used to drive the RS232 and Keypad sockets.
Bit 0: Channel A Tone Enable (0=enabled).
Bit 1: Channel B Tone Enable (0=enabled).
Bit 2: Channel C Tone Enable (0=enabled).
Bit 3: Channel A Noise Enable (0=enabled).
Bit 4: Channel B Noise Enable (0=enabled).
Bit 5: Channel C Noise Enable (0=enabled).
Bit 6: I/O Port Enable (0=input, 1=output).
Bit 7: Not used.

Register 8 (Channel A Volume)

This controls the volume of channel A.
Bits 0-4: Channel A volume level.
Bit 5 : 1=Use envelope defined by register 13 and ignore the volume setting.
Bits 6-7: Not used.

Register 9 (Channel B Volume)

This controls the volume of channel B.
Bits 0-4: Channel B volume level.
Bit 5 : 1=Use envelope defined by register 13 and ignore the volume setting.
Bits 6-7: Not used.

Register 10 (Channel C Volume)

This controls the volume of channel C.
Bits 0-4: Channel C volume level.
Bit 5 : 1=Use envelope defined by register 13 and ignore the volume setting.
Bits 6-7: Not used.

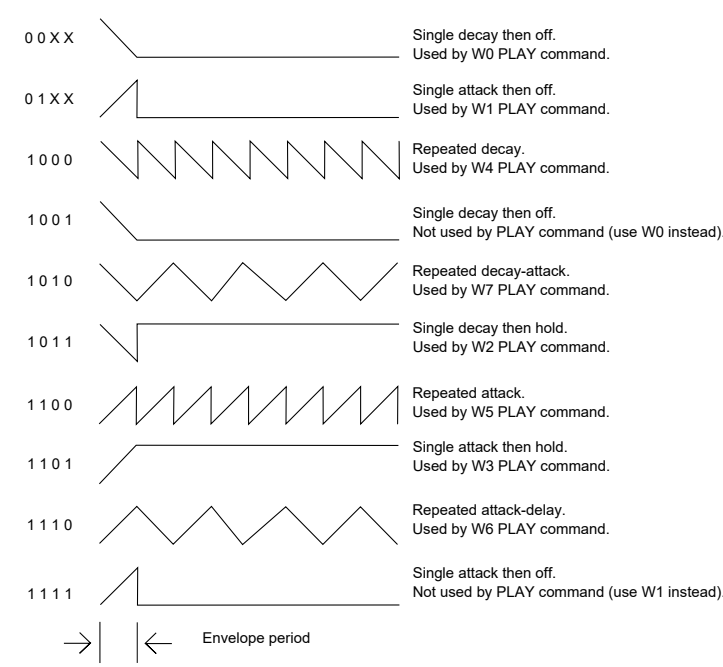
Register 11 and 12 (Envelope Period)

These registers allow the frequency of the envelope to be selected.
The frequency of the envelope is obtained in the PSG by first counting down the input clock by 256 (6.927 kHz), then further counting down the result by the programmed 16 bit envelope period value. With a 16 bit counter range, 65535 different frequencies from 1.691 Hz to 110.841 kHz (in increments of 1.691 Hz) can be generated.
Bits 0-7 : Contents of register 11.
Bits 8-15: Contents of register 12.

Register 13 (Envelope Shape)

This register allows the shape of the envelope to be selected.

The envelope generator further counts down the envelope frequency by 16, producing a 16-state per cycle envelope pattern. The particular shape and cycle pattern of any desired envelope is accomplished by controlling the count pattern of the 4 bit counter and by defining a single cycle or repeat cycle pattern.
Bit 0 : Hold.
Bit 1 : Alternate.
Bit 2 : Attack.
Bit 3 : Continue.
Bits 4-7: Not used.
These control bits can produce the following envelope waveforms:



Register 14 (I/O Port)

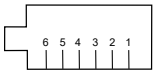
This controls the RS232 and Keypad sockets.
Once the register has been selected, it can be read via port $FFFD and written via port $BFFD.
Bit 0: KEYPAD CTS (out) - 0=Spectrum ready to receive, 1=Busy
Bit 1: KEYPAD RXD (out) - 0=Transmit high bit, 1=Transmit low bit
Bit 2: RS232 CTS (out) - 0=Spectrum ready to receive, 1=Busy
Bit 3: RS232 RXD (out) - 0=Transmit high bit, 1=Transmit low bit
Bit 4: KEYPAD DTR (in) - 0=Keypad ready for data, 1=Busy
Bit 5: KEYPAD TXD (in) - 0=Receive high bit, 1=Receive low bit

Bit 6: RS232 DTR (in) - 0=Device ready for data, 1=Busy
Bit 7: RS232 TXD (in) - 0=Receive high bit, 1=Receive low bit
The RS232 port also doubles up as a MIDI port, with communications to MIDI devices occurring at 31250 baud.
Commands and data can be sent to MIDI devices. Command bytes have the most significant bit set, whereas data bytes have it reset.

Socket Pin Outs

RS232/MIDI Socket

The RS232/MIDI socket is controlled by register 14 of the AY-3-8912 sound generator.

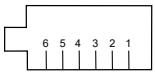


Front view

Pin	Signal
1	0V
2	TXD - In (Bit 7)
3	RXD - Out (Bit 3)
4	DTR - In (Bit 6)
5	CTS - Out (Bit 2)
6	12V

Keypad Socket

The keypad socket is controlled by register 14 of the AY-3-8912 sound generator.
Only bits 0 and 5 are used for communications with the keypad (pins 2 and 5).
Writing a 1 to bit 0 (pin 2) will eventually force the keypad to reset.
Summary information about the keypad and its communications protocol can be found in the Spectrum 128 Service Manual and a detailed description can be found at www.fruitcake.plus.com.



Front view

Pin	Signal
1	0V
2	OUT - Out (Bit 0)
3	n/u - In (Bit 4)
4	n/u - Out (Bit 1)
5	IN - In (Bit 5)
6	12V

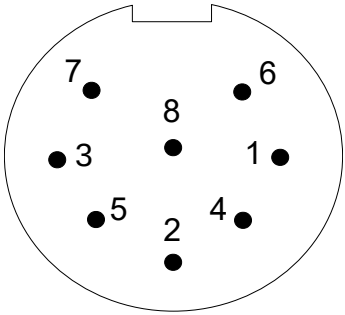
n/u = Not used for keypad communications.
The keypad socket was later used by Amstrad to support a lightgun. There are no routines within the ROMs to handle communication with the lightgun so each game has to implement its own control software. Only bits 4 and 5 are used for communication with the lightgun (pins 3 and 5).

The connections to the lightgun are as follows:

Pin	Signal
1	0V
2	n/u - Out (Bit 0)
3	SENSOR - In (Bit 4)
4	n/u - Out (Bit 1)
5	TRIGGER - In (Bit 5)
6	12V

n/u = Not used for lightgun communication.

Monitor Socket



Pin	Signal	Level
1	Composite PAL	1.2V pk-pk (75 Ohms)
2	0 Volts	0V
3	Bright Output	TTL
4	Composite Sync	TTL
5	Vertical Sync	TTL
6	Green	TTL
7	Red	TTL
8	Blue	TTL

A detailed description of the monitor socket and circuitry, and how to construct a suitable RGB SCART cable can be found at www.fruitcake.plus.com.

Edge Connector

Pin	Side A	Side B
1	A15	A14
2	A13	A12
3	D7	+5V
4	n/u	+9V
5	Slot	Slot
6	D0	0V

7	D1	0V
8	D2	/CLK
9	D6	A0
10	D5	A1
11	D3	A2
12	D4	A3
13	/INT	/IORQULA
14	/NMI	0V
15	/HALT	n/u (On 48K Spectrum = VIDEO)
16	/MREQ	n/u (On 48K Spectrum = /Y)
17	/IORQ	n/u (On 48K Spectrum = V)
18	/RD	n/u (On 48K Spectrum = U)
19	/WR	/BUSREQ
20	-5V	/RESET
21	/WAIT	A7
22	+12V	A6
23	-12V	A5
24	/M1	A4
25	/RFSH	/ROMCS
26	A8	/BUSACK
27	A10	A9
28	n/u	A11

Side A=Component Side, Side B=Underside.
n/u = Not used.

Sound Socket

ROM 0 Differences Between Models

The Spectrum +2 contains all of the functionality of the Spectrum 128 but excludes all routines relating to the Tape Tester option. Aside from this, the only other changes are to the copyright message and the message displayed when the Tape Loader option is invoked. All of the bugs that exist in the Spectrum 128 ROM 0 are still present in the Spectrum +2. English, Spanish and French versions of the Spectrum +2 were produced and these differed only in the language of the menu and error messages. However, a consequence of these translations was that the location of various routines were shifted. The following shows a comparison of ROM 0 for the range of Spectrum +2 models and the Spectrum 128, and details how the address ranges correspond between them.

Spectrum 128	Spectrum +2	French +2	Spanish +2
$0000-$0565	$0000-$0565	$0000-$0565	$0000-$0565
$0566-$057C	$0566-$059B	$0566-$059B	$0566-$059B
$057D-$2743	$059C-$276C	$059C-$276C	$059C-$276C
$2744	$2763	$2763	$2763
$2745-$2750	$2764-$276F	$2764-$276F	$2764-$276F

$2751-$2753			
$2754	$2770	$2770	$2770
$2755-$275D	$2771-$2779	$2771-$2779	$2771-$2779
$275E-$2768	$277A-$2784	$277A-$2781	$277A-$2784
$2769-$2771	$2785-$278D	$2782-$278B	$2785-$278D
$2772-$278B	$278E-$2797	$278C-$2797	$278E-$2798
$277C-$2783	$2798-$279F	$2798-$27A0	$2799-$27A0
$2784-$278E			
$278F-$27A0	$27A0-$27B1	$27A1-$27B2	$27A1-$27B2
$27A1-$27A9	$27B2-$27BA	$27B3-$27BB	$27B3-$27BB
$27AA-$27B2	$27BB-$27C3	$27BC-$27C5	$27BC-$27C4
$27B3-$27BA	$27C4-$27CB	$27C6-$27D0	$27C5-$27CD
$27BB-$27C0	$27CC-$27D1	$27D1-$27D5	$27CE-$27D5
$27C1-$27C5	$27D2-$27D6	$27D6-$27DF	$27D6-$27DD
$27C6-$27C9	$27D7-$27DA	$27E0-$27E5	$27DE-$27E3
$27CA-$27D2	$27DB-$27E3	$27E6-$27EE	$27E4-$27EC
$27D3-$27DB	$27E4-$27EC	$27EF-$27F7	$27ED-$27F5
$27DC-$27E5	$27ED-$27F6	$27F8-$2803	$27F6-$2800
$27E6-$27E9	$27F7-$27FA	$2804-$2809	$2801-$2806
$27EA-$27EB	$27FB-$27FC	$280A-$280B	$2807-$2808
$27EC	$27FD	$280C	$2809
$27ED-$27F3	$27FE-$2804	$280D-$2813	$280A-$2810
$27F4-$2810	$2805-$283C	$2814-$2851	$2811-$284E
$2811-$2815	$283D-$2841	$2852-$2856	$284F-$2853
$2816-$281B			
$281C-$3854	$2842-$387A	$2857-$388F	$2854-$388C
$3855-$3859			
$385A-$3BE8	$387B-$3C09	$3890-$3C1E	$388D-$3C1B
$3BE9-$3C62			
$3C63-$3FFE	$3C0A-$3FA5	$3C1F-$3FBA	$3C1C-$3FB7
	$3FA6-$3FFE	$3FBB-$3FFE	$3FB8-$38FE
$3FFF	$3FFF	$3FFF	$3FFF